**MATTHEW**

**[Jesus the King of Israel]**

**Chapter 1**

**Mat. 1:1** (LIT/UBS4) **[This, AE] [is] [a] scroll** (biblos) **of [the] origin** (geneseōs) **of Jesus** (Iēsou) **Christ** (Christou)**, [a] son** (huiou) **of David** (Dabid)**, [a] son** (huiou) **of Abraham** (Abraam)**.**

**Mat. 1:2** (LIT/UBS4) **Abraham** (Abraam) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Isaac** (Isaak)**;**

**but** (de) **Isaac** (Isaak) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Jacob** (Iakōb)**;**

**but** (de) **Jacob** (Iakōb) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Judah** (Ioudan)**, and** (kai) **the** (tous) **brothers** (adelphous) **of him** (autou)**;**

**Mat. 1:3** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Judah** (Ioudas) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Phares** (Phares) **and** (kai) **the** (ton) **Zara** (Zara) **out** (ek) **of the** (tēs) **Thamar** (Thamar)**;**

**but** (de) **Phares** (Phares) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Hesrom** (Hesrōm)**;**

**but** (de) **Hesrom** (Hesrōm) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Aram** (Aram)**;**

**Mat. 1:4** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Aram** (Aram) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Aminadab** (Aminadab)**;**

**but** (de) **Aminadab** (Aminadab) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Naasson** (Naassōn)**;**

**but** (de) **Naasson** (Naassōn) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Salmon** (Salmōn)**;**

**Mat. 1:5** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Salmon** (Salmōn) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Boaz** (Boes) **out** (ek) **of the** (tēs) **Rahab** (Rhachab)**;**

**but** (de) **Boaz** (Boes) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Obed** (Iōbēd) **out** (ek) **of the** (tēs) **Ruth** (Rhouth)**;**

**but** (de) **Obed** (Iōbēd) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Jesse** (Iessai)**;**

**Mat. 1:6a** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Jesse** (Iessai) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **David** (Dauid)**, the** (ton) **king** (basilea)**;**

(This concludes the first set of fourteen generations)

**Mat. 1:6b** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **king** (basileus) **David** (Dauid) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Solomon** (Solomōna) **out** (ek) **of the** (tēs) **[female, AE] of the** (tou) **Urias** (Ouriou)**;**

**Mat. 1:7** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Solomon** (Solomōn) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Rhoboam** (Rhoboam)**;**

**but** (de) **Rhoboam** (Rhoboam) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Abia** (Abia)**;**

**but** (de) **Abia** (Abia) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Asaph** (Asaph)**;**

**Mat. 1:8** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Asaph** (Asaph) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Jehoshaphat** (Iōsaphat)**;**

**but** (de) **Jehoshaphat** (Iōsaphat) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Joram** (Iōram)**;**

**but** (de) **Joram** (Iōram) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Uzias** (Ozian)**;**

**Mat. 1:9** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Uzias** (Ozias) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Joatham** (Iōatham)**;**

**but** (de) **Joatham** (Iōatham) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Ahaz** (Achaz)**;**

**but** (de) **Ahaz** (Achaz) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Hezekias** (Hezekian)**;**

**Mat. 1:10** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Hezekias** (Hezekias) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Manasses** (Manassē)**;**

**but** (de) **Manasses** (Manassēs) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Amos** (Amōs)**;**

**but** (de) **Amos** (Amōs) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Josias** (Iōsian)**;**

**Mat. 1:11** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Josias** (Iōsias) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Jeconias** (Iechonian)**,** **and** (kai) **the** (tous) **brothers** (adelphous) **of him** (autou)**, over** (epi) **the** (tēs) **house with** (metoikesias) **Babylon** (Babulōnos)**.**

(This concludes the second set of fourteen generations)

**Mat. 1:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **with** (meta) **[the passing, AE] of the** (tēn) **house with** (metoikesian) **Babylon** (Babulōnos)**, Jeconias** (Iechonias) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Salathiel** (Salathiēl)**;**

**but** (de) **Salathiel** (Salathiēl) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Zorobabel** (Zorobabel)**;**

**Mat. 1:13** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Zorobabel** (Zorobabel) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Abiud** (Abioud)**;**

**but** (de) **Abiud** (Abioud) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Eliakim** (Eliakim)**;**

**but** (de) **Eliakim** (Eliakim) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Azor** (Azōr)**;**

**Mat. 1:14** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Azor** (Azōr) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Sadok** (Sadōk)**;**

**but** (de) **Sadok** (Sadōk) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Achim** (Achim)**;**

**but** (de) **Achim** (Achim) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Eliud** (Elioud)**;**

**Mat. 1:15** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Eliud** (Elioud) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Eleazar** (Eleazar)**;**

**but** (de) **Eleazar** (Eleazar) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Matthan** (Matthan)**;**

**but** (de) **Matthan** (Matthan) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Jacob** (Iakōb)**;**

**Mat. 1:16** (LIT/UBS4) **but** (de) **Jacob** (Iakōb) **engendered** (egennēsen) **the** (ton) **Joseph** (Iōsēph)**, the** (ton) **male** (andra) **of Mariam** (Marias)**, out** (ek) **of whom** (hēs) **was engendered** (egennēthē) **Jesus** (Iēsous)**, the** (ho) **[Jesus, RE] being said** (legomenos) **[to be] Christ** (Christos)**.**

(This concludes the third set of fourteen generations)

**Mat. 1:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, all** (pasai) **the** (hai) **generations** (geneai) **from** (apo) **Abraham** (Abraam) **until** (heōs) **David** (Dauid) **[are] fourteen** (dekatessares) **generations** (geneai)**;**

**and** (kai) **from** (apo) **David** (Dauid) **until** (heōs) **the** (tēs) **house with** (metoikesias) **Babylon** (Babulōnos) **[are] fourteen** (dekatessares) **generations** (geneai)**;**

**and** (kai) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **house with** (metoikesias) **Babylon** (Babulōnos) **until** (heōs) **the** (tou) **Christ** (Christou) **[are] fourteen** (dekatessares) **generations** (geneai)**.**

**Mat. 1:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hē) **origin** (genesis) **of the** (tou) **Jesus** (Iēsou) **Christ** (Christou) **was being** (ēn) **thusly** (houtōs)**:**

**Of the** (tēs) **mother** (mētros) **of him** (autou)**, Mariam** (Marias)**, having been espoused** (mnēsteutheisēs) **to the** (tō) **Joseph** (Iōsēph)**, or** (ē) **before** (prin) **they** (autous) **were to come together** (sunelthein)**, <[she, AE]> was found** (heurethē) **holding** (echousa) **in** (en) **[the] belly** (gastri)**, out** (ek) **of holy** (hagiou) **Spirit** (pneumatos)**.**

**Mat. 1:19** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **Joseph** (Iōsēph)**, the** (ho) **male** (anēr) **of her** (autēs)**, <[he, AE]> being** (ōn) **[a] righteous** (dikaios) **[male, RE], and** (kai) **[[a] male, RE] not desiring** (mē thelōn) **her** (autēn) **to be made [a] show** (deigmatisai)**, <[he, AE]> was caused to wish** (eboulēthē) **to send her away** (apolusai autēn) **secretly** (lathra)**.**

**Mat. 1:20** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of him** (autou) **having been made inwardly passionate** (enthumēthentos) **of these** (tauta) **[desires, v19, RE], behold** (idou)**, down according to** (kat’) **[a] dream** (onar) **[a] messenger** (angelos) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou, Adonai/YHWH) **was shown** (ephanē) **to him** (autō)**, saying** (legōn)**, "Joseph** (Iōsēph)**, son** (huios) **of David** (Dauid)**, do not be made fearful** (mē phobēthēs) **to take alongside** (paralabein) **Mariam** (Mariam)**, the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of you** (sou)**!**

**Because** (gar) **the** (to) **[Christ, v18, RE] having been generated** (gennēthen) **in** (en) **her** (autē) **is** (estin) **[generated, ER]** **out** (ek) **of holy** (hagiou) **Spirit** (pneumatos)**!**

**Mat. 1:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[Mariam, v18, RE] shall cause <[herself, AE]> to bear** (texetai) **[a] son** (huion)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[you, AE]> shall call aloud** (kaleseis) **the** (to) **name** (onoma) **of him** (autou) **Jesus** (Iēsoun)**, because** (gar) **he** (autos) **shall make whole** (sōsei) **the** (ton) **people** (laon) **of him** (autou) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **sins** (hamartiōn) **of them** (autōn)**."**

**Mat. 1:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **this** (touto) **whole** (holon) **[origin of the Jesus Christ, v18, RE] has come to pass** (gegonen) **in order that** (hina) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of [the]** **Lord** (kuriou, Adonai/YHWH) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **[Isiah, AE], may be fulfilled** (plērōthē)**, saying** (legontes)**,**

**Mat. 1:23** (LIT/UBS4) **"Behold** (idou)**, the** (hē) **[female, v20, RE] in virginity** (parthenos) **shall hold** (hexei) **in** (en) **belly** (gastri)**, and** (kai) **<[she, AE]> shall cause <[herself, AE]> to bear** (texetai) **[a] son** (huion)**!**

**And** (kai) **[the people of him, v21, RE] shall call aloud** (kalesousin) **the** (to) **name** (onoma) **of him** (autou) **'Emmanuel** (Emmanouēl)**', which** (ho) **is** (estin) **being with interpretation** (methermēneuomenon)**, 'The** (ho) **God** (theos) **of us** (hēmōn) **[is] with** (meth’) **[us, RE]'."**

(See Isa. 7:13-15)

(For Mariam *causing herself* to bear the promised redeemer, see Mat. 1:21-23; Luke 1:31, 38)

**Mat. 1:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Joseph** (Iōsēph) **having been awoken** (egertheis) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **sleep** (hupnou)**, <[he, AE]> did** (epoiēsen) **as** (hōs) **the** (ho) **messenger** (angelos) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou, Adonai/YHWH) **arranged** (prosetaxen) **for him** (autō)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> took alongside** (parelaben) **the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 1:25** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Joseph, v24, RE] was absolutely not knowing** (ouk eginōsken) **her** (autēn) **until** (heōs) **of whom** (hou) **[a] son** (huion) **was born** (eteken)**!**

**And** (kai) **[the Joseph, v24, RE] called aloud** (ekalesen) **the** (to) **name** (onoma) **of him** (autou)**, Jesus** (Iēsoun)**.**

**Chapter 2**

**Mat. 2:1** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of the** (tou) **Jesus** (Iēsou) **having been generated** (gennēthentos) **in** (en) **Bethlehem** (Bēthleem) **of the** (tēs) **Judaea** (Ioudaias)**, in** (en) **days** (hēmerais) **of Herod** (Hērōdou) **the** (tou) **king** (basileōs)**, behold** (idou)**, Magi** (Magoi) **from** (apo) **[the] risings** (anatolōn) **[of the Sun, AE] caused <[themselves, AE]> to become alongside3854** (paregenonto) **into** (eis) **Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma)**,**

**Mat. 2:2** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legontes)**, "Where** (pou) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **[Christ, v4, RE] having been born** (techtheis) **[a] king** (basileus) **of the** (tōn) **Judeans** (Ioudaiōn)**?**

**Because** (gar)**, <[we, AE]> saw** (eidomen) **the** (ton) **star** (astera) **of him** (autou) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **rising up** (anatolē)**, and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> came** (ēlthomen) **to bow to4352** (proskunēsai) **him** (autō)**?"**

**Mat. 2:3** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **Herod** (Hērōdēs) **having heard** (akousas)**, <[he, AE]> was troubled** (etarachthē)**, and** (kai) **all** (pasa) **of Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma) **[was troubled, RE] with** (met) **him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 2:4** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[Herod, v3, RE] having brought together** (sunagagōn) **all** (pantas) **of** **the** (tous) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **and** (kai) **writers** (grammateis) **of the** (tou) **people** (laou)**, <[he, AE]> was causing <[himself, AE]> to demand** (epunthaneto) **alongside** (par’) **of them** (autōn), **“Where** (pou) **[is]** **the** (ho) **Christ** (Christos) **generated** (gennatai)**!?”**

**Mat. 2:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[chief sacrificial priests and writers, v4, RE] enunciated** (eipan) **to him** (autō)**, "In** (en) **Bethlehem** (Bēthleem) **of the** (tēs) **Judea** (Ioudaias)**.**

**Because** (gar) **thusly** (houtōs) **<[the writing, AE]> has been written** (gegraptai) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou)**:**

**Mat. 2:6** (LIT/UBS4) **'And** (kai) **you** (su), **Bethlehem** (Bēthleem)**, land** (gē) **of Judah** (Iouda)**, <[you]> are** (ei) **absolutely not [a] least** (oudamōs elachistē) **[leader, RE] among** (en) **the** (tois) **leaders** (hēgemosin) **of Judah** (Iouda)**!**

**Because** (gar) **out** (ek) **of you** (sou) **[[a] leader, RE] causing <[himself, AE]> to lead** (hēgoumenos) **shall cause <[himself, AE]> to come out** (exeleusetai)**, who** (hostis) **shall shepherd** (poimanei) **the** (ton) **people** (laon) **of me** (mou)**, [the people, RE] of the** (ton) **Israel** (Israēl)**!'"**

(See Micah 5:2; Heb. 8:8)

**Mat. 2:7** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **Herod** (Hērōdēs)**, secretly** (lathra) **having called aloud** (kalesas) **the** (tous) **Magi** (Magous)**, <[he, AE]> inquired exactly** (ēkribōsen) **alongside** (par’) **of them** (autōn) **the** (tob) **time** (chronon) **of the** (tou) **star** (asteros) **being caused to shine** (phainomenou)**.**

**Mat. 2:8** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[Herod, v7, RE] having sent** (pempsas) **them** (autous) **into** (eis) **Bethlehem** (Bēthleem)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, "<[You]> having been caused to go** (poreuthentes)**, verify out** (exetasate) **exactly** (akribōs) **about** (peri) **the** (tou) **young child** (paidiou)**.**

**But** (de) **upon condition perhaps** (epan) **<[you]> may find** (heurēte) **[the young child, ER], report** (apangeilate) **to me** (moi)**;**

**<[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[I, AE]> having come** (elthōn) **also** (kagō) **may bow to4352** (proskunēsō) **him** (autō)**.”**

**Mat. 2:9** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[Magi, v7, RE] having heard** (akousantes) **the** (tou) **king** (basileōs)**, <[they, AE]> were caused to go** (eporeuthēsan)**.**

**And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, the** (ho) **star** (astēr) **which** (hon) **[the Magi, v7, RE] saw** (eidon) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **rising up** (anatolē) **was leading them to** (proēgen autous) **[the young child, RE], [the star, RE] having come** (elthōn) **until** (heōs) **<[it, AE]> was caused to stand** (estathē) **up over** (epanō) **where** (hou) **the** (to) **young child** (paidion) **was being** (ēn)**!**

**Mat. 2:10** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Magi, v7, RE] having seen** (idontes) **the** (ton) **star** (astera)**,** **<[they, AE]> were caused to rejoice** (echarēsan) **extremely** (sphodra) **[with, AE] great** (megalēn) **joy** (charan)**.**

**Mat. 2:11** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Magi, v7, ER] having come** (elthontes) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikia) **<[they, AE]> saw** (eidon) **the** (to) **young child** (paidion) **with** (meta) **Mariam** (Marias)**,** **the** (tēs) **mother** (mētros) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Magi, v7, ER] having fallen4098** (pesontes)**, <[they, AE]> bowed to4352** (prosekunēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Magi, v7, ER] having opened up** (anoixantes) **the** (tous) **treasures** (thēsaurous) **of them** (autōn)**, <[they, AE]> brought to** (prosēnenkan) **him** (autō) **offerings** (dōra) **of gold** (chruson)**, and** (kai) **of frankincense** (libanon)**, and** (kai) **of myrrh** (smurnan)**.**

**Mat. 2:12** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Magi, v7, ER] having been directed** (chrēmatisthentes) **down according to** (kat’) **[a] dream** (onar)**,** **not** (mē) **to bow up344, 4352** (anakampsai) **to** (pros) **Herod** (Hērōdēn)**, <[they, AE]> made up room402** (anechōrēsan) **through** (di) **another** (allēs) **way** (hodou) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **region** (chōran) **of them** (autōn)**.**

(**<[they, AE]> made up room** – from seeing this colloquialism many times throughout the texts, in various contextual situations, I think it means that the Magi deliberately took another way around when they left the land so they wouldn’t have to go back by king Herod and have to deal with him again.)

**Mat. 2:13** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **they** (autōn) **having made up room402** (anachōrēsantōn)**, behold** (idou)**, [a] messenger** (angelos) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou) **was caused to shine** (phainetai) **to the** (tō) **Joseph** (Iōsēph)**,** **down through** (kat’) **[a] dream** (onar)**, saying** (legōn)**, "Having been awoken** (egertheis)**, take along** (paralabe) **the** (to) **young child** (paidion) **and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **mother** (mētera) **of him** (autou) **and** (kai) **flee** (pheuge) **into** (eis) **Egypt** (Aigupton)**, and** (kai) **be** (isthi) **there** (ekei) **until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **<[I, AE]> may enunciate** (eipō) **to you** (soi)**.**

**Because** (gar) **Herod** (hērōdēs) **is about** (mellei) **to search** (zētein) **for the** (to) **young child** (paidion) **of the** (tou) **[Bethlehem, v8, RE], to destroy** (apolesai) **it** (auto)**!"**

**Mat. 2:14** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Joseph, v13, RE] having been awoken** (egertheis)**, <[he, AE]> took along** (parelaben) **the** (to) **young child** (paidion) **and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **mother** (mētera) **of him** (autou) **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> made up room402** (anechōrēsen) **into** (eis) **Egypt** (Aigupton)**, at night** (nuktos)**.**

**Mat. 2:15** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Joseph, v13, RE] was being** (ēn) **there** (ekei) **until** (heōs) **the** (tēs) **end** (teleutēs) **of Herod** (Hērōdou)**;**

**in order that** (hina) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of [the] Lord** (kuriou) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **[Hosea, AE], may be fulfilled** (plērōthē)**, saying** (legontos)**, “Out** (ex) **of Egypt** (Aiguptou) **<[I, AE]> called aloud** (ekalesa) **the** (ton) **son** (huion) **of me** (mou)**.”**

(See Hos. 11:1)

**Mat. 2:16** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **Herod** (Hērōdēs) **having seen** (idōn) **that** (hoti) **<[he, AE]> was played** (enepaichthē) **under** (hupo) **the** (tōn) **Magi** (Magōn)**, <[he, AE]> was enraged** (ethumōthē) **very greatly** (lian)**.**

**And** (kai) **[Herod, RE] having sent** (aposteilas)**, <[he, AE]> annihilated** (aneilen) **all** (pantas) **the** (tous) **children** (paidas)**, the** (tous) **[children, ER] in** (en) **Bethlehem** (Bēthleem) **and** (kai) **in** (en) **all** (pasi) **the** (tois) **boundaries** (horiois) **of her** (autēs)**, from** (apo) **of two years** (dietous) **and** (kai) **down lower** (katōterō)**, down according to** (kata) **the** (ton) **time** (chronon) **of which** (hon) **<[he, AE]> inquired exactly** (ēkribōsen) **alongside** (para) **of the** (tōn) **Magi** (Magōn)**.**

**Mat. 2:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **Jeremiah** (Ieremiou) **was fulfilled** (eplērōthē)**, saying** (legontos)**,**

**Mat. 2:18** (LIT/UBS4) **“In** (en) **Rama** (Rhama) **[a] noise** (phōnē) **was heard** (ēkousthē)**, much** (polus) **wailing** (klauthmos) **and** (kai) **lamentation** (odurmos)**,** **Rachel** (Rhachēl) **weeping** (klaiousa) **for the** (ta) **[children, v16, RE] born** (tekna) **of her** (autēs)**.**

**And** (kai) **[Rachel, RE] was absolutely not desiring** (ouk ēthelen) **to be comforted** (paraklēthēnai)**, because that** (hoti) **[the [children, v16, RE] born of her, RE] are** (eisin) **absolutely not** (ouk) **[comforted, RE]!”**

(See Jer. 31:15)

**Mat. 2:19** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of the** (tou) **Herod** (Hērōdou) **having come to [an] end** (teleutēsantos)**, behold** (idou)**, [a] messenger** (angelos) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou) **shined** (phaineti) **to the** (tō) **Joseph** (Iōsēph) **in** (en) **Egypt** (Aiguptō) **down through** (kat’) **[a] dream** (onar)**,**

**Mat. 2:20** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legōn)**, “Having been awoken** (egertheis)**, take along** (paralabe) **the** (to) **young child** (paidion) **and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **mother** (mētera) **and** (kai) **cause <[yourself, AE]> to go** (poreuou) **into** (eis) **[the] land** (gēn) **of Israel** (Israēl)**.**

**Because** (gar) **the** (hoi) **[Herodians, v19, RE] searching** (zētountes) **for the** (tēn) **soul** (psuchēn) **of the** (tou) **young child** (paidiou) **have died** (tethnēkasin)**.”**

**Mat. 2:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Joseph, v19, RE] having been awoken** (egertheis)**, <[he, AE]> took alongside** (paralaben) **the** (to) **young child** (paidion) **and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **mother** (mētera) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) <**[he, AE]> entered in** (eisēlthen) **into** (eis) **[the] land** (gēn) **of Israel** (Israēl)**.**

**Mat. 2:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Joseph, v19, RE] having heard** (akousas) **that** (hoti) **Archelaus** (Archelaos) **is king** (basileuei) **of the** (tēs) **Judea** (Ioudaias) **instead** (anti) **of the** (tou) **father** (patros) **of him** (autou)**, Herod** (Hērōdou)**, [the Joseph, v19, RE] was caused to be in fear** (ephobēthē) **to go** (apelthein) **there** (ekei)**.**

**But** (de) **[the Joseph, v19, RE] having been directed** (chrēmatistheis) **down through** (kat’) **[a] dream** (onar)**, <[he, AE]> made up room402** (anechōrēsen) **into** (eis) **the** (ta) **parts** (merē) **of the** (tēs) **Galilee** (Galilaias)**.**

**Mat. 2:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Joseph, v19, RE] having come** (elthōn)**,** **<[he, AE]> homed-down** (katōkēsen) **into** (eis) **[a] city** (polin) **being said** (legomenēn) **[to be, AE] Nazareth** (Nazaret)**;**

**<[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tōn) **prophets** (prophētōn) **may be fulfilled** (plērōthē)**, that** (hoti)**, "<[He, AE]> shall be called aloud** (klēthēsetai) **[a] Nazarene** (Nazōraios)**."**

**Chapter 3**

**Mat. 3:1** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **days** (hēmerais) **for those** (ekeinais) **[prophecies, v2:23, RE] John** (Iōannēs) **the** (ho) **Baptist** (baptistēs) **causes <[himself, AE]> to become alongside3854** (paraginetai)**, preaching** (kērussōn) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **desolate place** (erēmō) **of the** (tēs) **Judaea** (Ioudaias)**,**

**Mat. 3:2** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **saying** (legōn)**, "Repent** (metanoeite)**, because** (gar) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **has come near1448** (ēngiken)**!”**

(For *how near* is the Kingdom of the Heavens, i.e., the Kingdom of God, see Mat. 3:2, 4:17, 6:10, 10:7, 26:29; Mark 1:15, 9:1, 11:10, 14:25, 43; Luke 10:9-11, \*17:20-21, 19:12, 22:18, 47; Acts 2:39; 1 Cor. 6:12, 10:23, 11:25; Heb. 8:8, 9:15)

**Mat. 3:3** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **this** (houtos) **[preaching, v1, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **[prophecy, v1, RE] having been stated** (rhētheis) **through** (dia) **Isaiah** (Hsaiou) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou)**, saying** (legontos)**, "[A] voice** (phōnē) **[is] shouting** (boōntos) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **desolate place** (erēmō)**, ‘Make ready** (hetoimasate) **the** (tēn) **way** (hodon) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou, YHWH)!

**Make** (poiete) **the** (tas) **paths** (tribous) **of him** (autou) **straight** (eutheias)**!'"**

(See Isaiah 40:3; Mal. 3:1)

*(“the way of the Lord"* - See Mat. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 1:17, 3:4, 12:47, 1 Pet. 3:15; 2 Tim. 2:21. The *way* the Father desires to walk is in the believing hearts of those of Israel, and then in any believer's hearts. John the Baptist came to *make ready* believer's hearts in Israel to believe God’s Word, but to receive also the prophesied coming deliverer and redeemer, Jesus Christ. But mortals then as well as now can't receive anything from the Father without first *repenting* in their hearts toward God the heavenly Father. Because, without *repentance* there can be no *forgiveness of sins.* For any believer to receive anything from God, he must first become eligible to receive, and that begins with *repentance* toward God from dead works, to serve the living God. John's water baptism was designed to produce *repentance* within the heart of a mortal, to *make ready* a mortal's heart to become an acceptable way, and acceptable path for God, where he shall find repentance and belief in his Word.)

*("make the paths of him straight"* – which means *hearts* full of honesty and truth; as opposed to *hearts* being "crooked", being full of dishonesty and deceit.)

**Mat. 3:4** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **John** (Iōannēs) **himself** (autos) **was having** (eichen) **the** (to) **clothing** (enduma) **of him** (autou) **from** (apo) **hairs** (trichōn) **of [a] camel** (kamēlou)**, and** (kai) **[a] skin** (dermatinēn) **girdle** (zōnēn) **around** (peri) **the** (tēn) **loin** (osphun) **of him** (autou)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hē) **nourishment** (trophē) **of him** (autou) **was being** (ēn) **locusts** (akrides) **and** (kai) **field** (agrion) **honey** (meli)**.**

**Mat. 3:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma) **was causing <[herself, AE]> to go out** (exeporeueto) **to** (pros) **him** (auton)**, and** (kai) **all** (pasa) **the** (hē) **Judaea** (Ioudaia)**, and** (kai) **all** (pasa) **the** (hē) **region around** (perichōros) **the** (tou) **Jordan** (Iordanou)**.**

**Mat. 3:6** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[Judeans, v5, RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to confess out** (exomologoumenoi) **the** (tas) **sins** (hamartias) **of them** (autōn) **were being baptized** (ebaptizonto) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **Jordan** (Iordanē) **river** (potamō) **under** (hup) **[authority, AE] of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 3:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the John, v4, RE] having seen** (idōn) **many** (pollous) **of the** (tōn) **Pharisees** (Pharisaiōn) **and** (kai) **Sadducees** (Saddoukaiōn) **causing <[themselves, AE]> to come** (erchomenous) **upon** (epi) **the** (to) **baptism** (baptisma) **of him** (autou)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “[Pharisees and Sadducees, RE] generated** (gennēmata) **of vipers** (echidnōn)**, who** (tis) **showed** (hupedeixen) **to you** (humin) **to flee** (phugein) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **anger** (orgēs) **being about** (mellousēs) **[to come, AE]!?**

**Mat. 3:8** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, make** (poiēsate) **produce** (karpon) **worthy** (axion) **of the** (tēs) **repentance** (metanoias)**.**

**Mat. 3:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **do not conclude** (doxēte mē) **to say** (legein) **in** (en) **yourselves** (heautois)**, ‘<[We, AE]> have** (echomen) **[a] Father** (patera)**, Abraham** (Abraam)**.’**

**Because** (gar) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **the** (ho) **God** (theos) **can inherently power <[himself, AE]>** (dunatai) **to awake** (egeirai) **[sons, AE] born** (tekna) **to the** (tō) **Abraham** (Abraam) **out** (ek) **of the** (tōn) **stones** (lithon) **of these** (touton)**.**

**Mat. 3:10** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **already** (ēdē) **the** (hē) **axe** (axinē) **is laid** (keitai) **to** (pros) **the** (tēn) **root** (pizan) **of the** (tōn) **trees** (dendrōn)**.**

**Therefore** (oun)**, every** (pan) **tree** (dendron) **not** (mē) **making** (poioun) **beautiful** (kalon) **produce** (karpon) **is cut out** (ekkoptetai)**, and** (kai) **is thrown** (balletai) **into** (eis) **[a] fire** (pur)**.**

**Mat. 3:11** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (men)**,** **I** (egō) **baptize** (baptizō) **you** (humas) **in** (en) **water** (hudati)**,** **into** (eis) **repentance** (metanoian)**!**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **[baptizer, AE] causing <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchomenos) **behind** (opisō) **me** (mou) **is** (estin) **[a] stronger** (ischuroteros) **[baptizer, AE] [than, AE] me** (mou)**, of whom** (hou) **I am absolutely not** (ouk eimi) **[a] suitable** (hikanos) **[baptizer, AE] to carry** (bastasai) **the** (ta) **under bindings** (hupodēmata)**!**

**He** (autos) **shall baptize** (baptisei) **you** (humas) **in** (en) **holy** (hagiō) **Spirit** (pneumati)**,** **and** (kai) **fire** (puri)**;**

(Those who believe upon Jesus’ name shall be baptized in holy Spirit at the moment they believe. Those who don’t believe upon Jesus’ name shall be baptized in fire at the conclusion of their judgments. See Joel 2:28-32; Mat. 3:11; 2 Thes. 1:7-9)

(For what is God’s prophesied true “tent”, his new *holy place* under his new covenant, the prophesied *promise of the Father* to place himself into believers to live in them as his new permanent domicile, a true “tent” not built with mortal’s hands but with his own hand, see Ex. 15:17; 2 Sam. 7:5-16; Isa. 8:14; Ezek. 11:16; Joel 2:28-29; Amos 9:11-12; Mat. 3:11, 16:18, 26:61, 27:39-40; Mark 14:58, 15:29; Luke 3:21-22, 24:49; \*John 2:19-22, 3:1-, 4:20-24, 7:37-39, 14:2, \*23; Acts 1:4-5, 2:16-18, 33, 38-39, \*7:44-50, \*15:16-18, \*17:24, \*20:28; \*Rom. 8:9-11, 12:4-5; 1 Cor. \*3:16-17, \*6:19-20, 10:16-17, 12:12-28; \*2 Cor. 5:1, \*6:16-18; Gal. 3:14, 22; Eph. 1:13-14, 22-23, \*2:17-22, 3:6, 4:11-16, 5:30-32; Col. 1:18-27, 2:6-10, 3:15; \*1 Thes. 5:9-11; \*1 Tim. 3:15; \*2 Tim. 1:14; Heb. \*3:4-6, 8:2, \*9:11-15, \*24, 10:21, 36; 1 Pet. 2:4-5; 1 John 4:12-16; Rev. 3:12, 7:15, 11:19, \*13:6, \*21:3, 22)

**Mat. 3:12** (LIT/UBS4) **of whom** (hou) **the** (to) **winnowing shovel** (ptoun) **[is] in** (en) **the** (tē) **hand** (cheiri) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall thoroughly clean** (diakathariei) **the** (tēn) **threshing floor** (halōna) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall bring together** (sunaxei) **the** (ton) **grain** (siton) **of him** (autou) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **apothecary** (apothēkēn)**.**

**But** (de) **<[he, AE]> shall burn down** (katakausei) **the** (to) **chaff** (achuron) **[with, AE] unquenchable** (asbestō) **fire** (puri)**.”**

(For the teachings and ministry of Jesus Christ affecting division among the people of Israel, see Mat. 3:10-12, 10:34-39; Luke 2:34, 3:9, 16-17, 12:49-53; John 7:43, 9:16, 10:19, 15:6; 2 Thes. 1:8-9; Heb. 1:7; and division among the ethnic groups, see 1 Cor. 1:10-11, 11:18-19, 12:25)

(For more about how ones become *separated* from God, paying close attention to associated contexts, see Mat. 3:11-12, 12:30, 13:24-30, 13:37-43, 13:47-51, 22:1-14, 25:24-46; Luke 3:15-17, 11:23, 16:19-31, 22:31-32; John 11:49-52, 15:1-6; Acts 4:13-21; 2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 4:18; Rev. 16:12-16.)

(For the *revealing by fire* of those who are and who are not righteous, see Dan. 3; Mat. 3:10-12, 7:19, \*13:24-51; Luke 3:9, 16-17, 12:49; John 15:6; Rom. 1:18; \*1 Cor. 3:12-15; 2 Thes. 1:7-9; Heb. 10:26-29, 12:18; 1 Pet. 1:5-7; 2 Pet. 3:7-12; Jude 1:5-7; Rev. 8:5-11, 9:13-21; 14:18-20, 16:8-9, 17:16, \*18:1-24, 20:7-15)

**Mat. 3:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **causes <[himself, AE]> to become alongside3854** (paraginetai) **upon** (epi) **the** (ton) **Jordan** (Iordanēn) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **Galilee** (Galilaias)**, to** (pros) **the** (ton) **John** (Iōannēn) **of the** (tou) **[water baptism, v11, RE], to be baptized** (baptisthēnai) **under** (hup) **[authority, AE] of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 3:14** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **John** (Iōannēs) **was forbidding him to go through** (diekōluen auton) **[[a] baptism, v13, RE], saying** (legōn)**, “I** (egō) **have** (echō) **need** (chreian) **to be baptized** (baptisthēnai) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **you** (so) **cause <[yourself]> to come** (erchē) **to** (pros) **me** (me)**!?”**

**Mat. 3:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**,** **[he, AE] enunciated** (eipen) **to** (pros) **him** (auton)**, “Let [[the] baptism, v13, RE] go** (aphes) **at this time** (arti)**, because** (gar) **thusly** (houtōs) **[[the] baptism, v13, RE] is** (estin) **being conspicuous** (prepon) **for us** (hēmin) **to fulfill** (plērōsai) **all** (pasan) **righteousness** (dikaiosunēn)**.”**

**Then** (tote) **[the John, v14, RE] let go** (aphiēsin) **of him** (auton) **[to be baptized, v13, RE].**

**Mat. 3:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, RE] having been baptized** (baptistheis)**, straightaway** (euthus) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **stepped up** (anebē) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **water** (hudatos)**.**

**And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, the** (hoi) **heavens** (ouranoi) **were opened up** (ēneōchthēsan) **to him** (autō)**, and** (kai) **[Jesus, RE] saw** (eiden) **the** (to) **Spirit** (pneuma) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou) **coming down** (katabainon) **as if** (hōsei) **[a] dove** (peristeran)**,** **and** (kai) **causing <[itself, AE]> to come** (erchomenon) **upon** (ep) **him** (auton)**!**

**Mat. 3:17** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [there was, AE] [a] voice** (phōnē) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **heavens** (ouranōn)**, saying** (legousa)**, “This** (houtos) **[Jesus, v16, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **son** (huios) **of me** (mou)**, the** (ho) **beloved** (agapētos) **[son, RE],** **in** (en) **whom** (hō) **<[I, AE]> well-approved** (eudokēsa)**.”**

(For who caused himself *to become* *the firstborn son of God,* see 2 Sam. 7:14; Psalm 2:7; Jer. 31:33; Ezek. 11:20; Mat. 3:\*13-17, 17:5; Mark 1:9-\*11, 9:\*7; Luke 3:\*21-\*22; John 1:26-34, 3:1-7; Acts 13:33; Rom. 8:29; Heb. 1:\*5, 5:\*5, 8:\*10, 12:23; 2 Pet. 1:\*16-18; Rev. 21:\*3, \*7.)

(See the notes below for the legacy of accomplishments of “this one”, who *caused himself to become* (middle/reflexive voice) God's firstborn son. The following is an outline, in somewhat chronological order, of the apparent Christology of the Word/Christ Jesus in the biblical texts. Please note the biblical writers’ deliberate use of middle/reflexive voice verbs in the biblical texts.)

- who is *first of all things [created, v16, RE]* (Col. 1:17)

- who is [the*] firstborn  [son, v13, RE]* of all of creation (Col. 1:15; \*Prov. 8:22-31; Heb. 1:6-\*13);

- who was *the Word (*John 1:1-2);

- who *caused himself to be hand-chosen before* (**Acts 3:\*20**);

- who *God used as his agent* in the creation of the whole cosmos (John 1:3, 10; Col. 1:16; Heb. 1:2);

- who *was sent into the cosmos* to do God’s will (Mat. 15:\*24; Mark 14:36; Luke 4:18, 43, 22:42; John 3:17, 4:34, 5:30, 6:38-40; \*Gal. 4:4a; 1 John 4:9-14);

- who *caused himself to become flesh* (**John 1:\*14**; Rom. 1:\*3; Heb. 2:\*16-\*17);

- who *caused himself to become in the likeness of mortals* (**Phil. 2:7**);

- who *caused himself to come to pass out of [a] female* (**Gal. 4:4b**);

- who *caused himself to take hold over [a] seed of Abraham* (**Heb. 2:16**);

- who *caused himself to become out of the seed of David* (**Rom. 1:3**);

- who *caused himself to come to pass under [authority, AE] of the law* (**Gal. 4:4b**);

- who *caused himself to become the firstborn son of God* (2 Sam. 7:14; Psalm 2:7; Mat. 3:\*13-17, 17:5; Mark 1:9-\*11, 9:\*7; Luke 3:\*21-\*22; John 1:26-34, 3:1-7; Acts 13:33; Rom. 8:29; **Heb. 1:\*5**, 5:\*5, 8:\*10, 12:23; 2 Pet. 1:\*16-18; Rev. 1:5, 21:\*3, \*7);

- who *caused himself to teach to everyone God's Word* (**Mark 8:31-32; Eph. 2:17-18**);

- who *caused himself to become the head of [an] angle* (plumb bob?) (Psalm 118:22-23; **Mat. 21:42**; **Mark 12:10-11**; Luke 20:17-18; **Acts 4:7-1**2; 1 Pet. 2:\*4-8);

- who *caused himself to become attentive* until death (**Phil. 2:8**);

- who *caused himself to be [a] curse of the law* over the sake of us (**Gal. 3:13**);

- who *caused himself to hang upon [a] tree* over the sake of us (**Gal. 3:13**);

- who then said “Yes” *to cause himself to shed his own blood* for the release of all mortalkind from the penalty of its sin (Mat. 26:28, \*39-44; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:20, 42; **Eph. 5:\*2, \*25**; **2 Cor. 1:\*18-19**; Heb. 1:\*3, 2:10-\*17; Titus 2:\*14);

- who shed his own blood *to put through [a] new and better covenant* between God and mortalkind (Jer. 31:31-34; Mat. 26:28; Luke 22:20; Rom. 11:26-\*27; 1 Cor. 11:25; Heb. 7:22, 9:\*15-\*18, 8:6-13, 10:9, \*16-17, 12:24, 13:20);

- who *caused himself to taste of death* so God's grace could be over everyone (**Heb. .2:9** );

- who *caused himself to rescue us out of the authority of darkness* (**Col. 1:13-14**);

- who *caused himself to make [a] cleansing* of the [penalty for the] sins of us (**Heb. 1:3b**);

- who *caused himself to acquire the little flock, the assembly, through his own blood* (**Acts 20:28**);

- who *caused himself to become [a] dead* one so we could have eternal life (**Rev. 1:18a**);

- who is the firstborn one out of dead ones (Col. 1:18);

- who *caused himself to become [a] so much stronger-positioned one of the messengers* (**Heb. 1:\*4**);

- who *caused himself to become [a] cause for ageless wholeness* for all the ones obeying him (**Heb. 5:9**);

- who *caused himself to become [a] sacrificial high priest of God* under the new covenant (**Heb.** 5:6, 10, **6:\*20,** 7:\*11-8:6, **9:\*11**, 10:21);

- who *caused himself to come to baptize us in holy Spirit, and fire* (**Mat. 3:11**; Acts 2:29-33);

- who *causes himself to build the new prophesied true “tent” of God*, his new domed-roof house (**2 Sam. 7:11c-16**; Amos 9:11-12; **Mat. 26:\*61**, **27:63**; Mark 14:\*58; John 2:\*19-22; Acts 15:13-18; 2 Cor. 6:16-\*18; Eph. 2:19-22; Heb. 8:1-2);

- who came into this cosmos of unbelieving mortals to make believers out of all those who call upon his name, so that he could present those mortals to his heavenly Father as righteous ones, and as *beginning offerings* (Rom. 11:13-18, 16:5; \*1 Cor. 15:20-23, 16:15-16; 2 Thes. 2:13-14; James 1:17-19; Rev. 14:4);

- who *caused himself* to do all of this *to obtain [a] name above all other names* except God’s names (Luke 2:21, 24:47; John 1:\*11-12, 20:31; Acts 4:12, 29-30; Phil. 2:5-\*11; Heb. 1:\*4, 1-13; Rev. 3:12, 19:11-13);

- who *caused himself to obtain his own throne*, the throne of David (Mat. 19:28, 25:31; Luke 1:\*32-33; Acts 2:29-33; Heb. 1:6-\*13, 8:1-2, 12:2; Rev. 3:21, 7:17, 12:5, 19:\*5);

- who *caused himself to be seated at the right of his heavenly Father’s throne* (Isa. 16:5; Mat. 22:\*41-46, 26:\*63-64; Mark 12:\*35-37, 14:\*61-62, 16:19; Luke 20:\*41-43, 22:\*66-70; Acts 2:33\*-35, 5:31, 7:55-56; Rom. 8:34; Eph. 1:20; Col. 3:\*1; Heb. 1:\*3-\*13, 8:1, 10:12-\*13, 12:2; 1 Pet. 3:\*22).

**Chapter 4**

**Mat. 4:1** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous)**, under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tou) **Spirit** (pneumatos)**, was led up** (anēchthē) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **desolate place** (erēmon) **to be tested** (peirasthēnai) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tou) **diabolical** (diabolou) **[spirit, RE].**

**Mat. 4:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] having fasted** (nēsteusas) **forty** (tesserakonta) **days** (hēmeras) **and** (kai) **nights** (nuktas)**, <[he, AE]> pined** (epeinasen) **later** (husteron)**.**

**Mat. 4:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[diabolical, v1, RE] [spirit, v1, RE] testing** (peirazōn) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] having come to** (proselthōn) **[the Jesus, v1, RE], <[it, RE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “If** (ei) **<[you, AE]> are** (ei) **[the] son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, enunciate** (eipe) **in order that** (hina) **the** (hoi) **stones** (lithoi)**, these** (houtoi) **[stones, RE], may cause <[themselves, AE]> to become** (genōntai) **loaves of bread** (artoi)**.”**

**Mat. 4:4** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**,** **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “<[It, AE]> has been written** (gegraptai)**, ‘The** (ho) **mortal** (anthrōpos) **shall absolutely not cause <[himself, AE]> to live** (ouk zēsetai) **upon** (ep) **bread** (artō) **alone** (monō)**,** **BUT** (all’)**, upon** (epi) **every** (panti) **statement** (rhēmati) **being caused to go out** (ekporeuomenō) **through** (dia) **[a] mouth** (stomatos) **of God** (theou, YHWH)**!’”**

(See Deut. 8:3; Mat. 4:4; Acts 1:16, 3:18, 21, 4:25; Heb. 1:1-2)

**Mat. 4:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **diabolical** (diabolos) **[spirit, v1, ER] took him along** (paralambanei auton) **into** (eis) **the** (tē) **holy** (hagian) **city** (polin)**, and** (kai) <**[it, AE]> stood** (estēsen) **him** (auton) **upon** (epi) **the** (to) **wing** (pterugion) **of the** (tou) **sacred place** (hierou)**,**

**Mat. 4:6** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) <**[it, AE]> says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “If** (ei) <**[you, AE]> are** (ei) **[the] son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, throw** (bale) **yourself** (seauton) **down below** (katō)**.**

**Because** (gar) **<[it, AE]> is written** (gegraptai) **that** (hoti)**, ‘[the God, RE] shall cause <[himself, AE]> to give [an] injunction** (enteleitai) **about** (peri) **you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **the** (tois) **messengers** (angelois) **of him** (autou) **shall lift** (arousin) **you** (se) **upon** (epi) **hands** (cheirōn)**;**

**at no time** (mēpote) **may <[you, AE]< strike** (proskopsēs) **the** (ton) **foot** (poda) **of you** (sou) **toward** (pros) **[a] stone** (lithon)**.’”**

(See Psalm 91:11-12)

**Mat. 4:7** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **shed light5346** (ephē) **to him** (autō)**, “Again** (palin)**,** **<[it, AE]> has been written** (gegraptai)**, ‘Absolutely do not test out** (ouk ekpeiraseis) **[the] Lord** (kurion, YHWH)**, the** (ton) **God** (theon, elōhîm) **of you** (sou)**!’”**

(See Deut. 6:16)

**Mat. 4:8** (LIT/UBS4) **Again** (palin) **the** (ho) **diabolical** (diabolos) **[spirit, v1, ER] takes him along** (paralambanei auton) **into** (eis) **[a] very greatly** (lian) **high** (hupsēlon) **mountain** (oros)**, and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> thoroughly shows** (deiknusin) **to him** (autō) **all** (pasas) **the** (tas) **kingdoms** (basileias) **of the** (tou) **cosmos** (kosmou)**, and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **glory** (doxan) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 4:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the diabolical, v8, RE] [spirit, v1, ER] enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, "All** (panta) **of these** (tauta) **[kingdoms of the cosmos, v8, RE] <[I, AE]> shall give** (dōsō) **to you** (soi)**, if perhaps** (ean) **falling4098** (pesōn) **<[you, AE]> may bow to4352** (proskunēsēs) **me** (moi)**.”**

**Mat. 4:10** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, "Get underway** (hupage) **Satan** (Satana)**.**

**Because** (gar) **<[it, AE]> has been written** (gegraptai)**, ‘You shall bow to4352** (proskunēseis) **[the] Lord** (kurion, YHWH)**, the** (ton) **God** (theon, elōhîm) **of you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **to him** (autō) **alone** (monō) **you shall serve** (latreuseis)**.’"**

(See Deut. 6:13, 11:3-4; 1 Sam. 7:3)

**Mat. 4:11** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **diabolical** (diabolos) **[Satan, v10, RE]** **let go** (aphiēsin) **of him** (auton)**.**

**And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, messengers** (angeloi) **came to** (prosēlthon) **[Jesus, v10, ER] and** (kai) **were ministering** (diēkonoun) **to him** (autō)**!**

**Mat. 4:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, v10, RE] having heard** (akousas) **that** (hoti) **John** (Iōannēs) **was passed aside** (paredothē)**, <[he, AE]> made up room402** (anechōrēsen) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Galilee** (Galilaian)**.**

**Mat. 4:13** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v10, RE] having left** (katalipōn) **the** (tēn) **Nazareth** (Nazara)**, <[he, AE]> homed-down** (katōkēsen) **into** (eis) **Capernaum** (Kapharnaoum)**, the** (tēn) **[Capernaum, RE] alongside the sea** (parathalassian)**,** **in** (en) **[the] boundaries** (horiois) **of Zabulun** (Zaboulōn) **and** (kai) **Nephthalim** (Nephthalim)**;**

**Mat. 4:14** (LIT/UBS4) **in order that** (hina) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **Isaiah** (Hsaiou) **may be fulfilled** (plērōthē)**,** **saying** (legontos)**,**

**Mat. 4:15** (LIT/UBS4) **"Land** (gē) **of Zabulun** (Zaboulōn)**, and** (kai) **land** (gē) **of Nephthalim** (Nephthalim)**, way** (hodon) **of [the] sea** (thalassēs)**, [on the, AE] other side** (peran) **of the** (tou) **Jordan** (Iordanou)**, Galilee** (Galilaia) **of the** (tōn) **ethnic groups** (ethnōn)**,**

**Mat. 4:16** (LIT/UBS4) **the** (ho) **people** (laos)**, the** (ho) **[people, RE] being caused to sit down** (kathēmenos) **in** (en) **darkness** (skotei)**,** **saw** (eiden) **[a] great** (mega) **light** (phōs)**.**

**And** (kai) **for the** (tois) **[people, RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenois) **in** (en) **[the] region** (chōra) **and** (kai) **shadow** (skia) **of death** (thanatou)**, [the] light** (phōs) **rose up** (aneteilen) **for them** (autois)**."**

(For Jesus Christ being prophesied as a great light coming, the one who would shed light on the knowledge of God’s Word for a people being caused to sit down in darkness, see Isa. 9:1-2, 49:1-6; Mat. 4:12-16, 10:26-27; Mark 4:21-23; Luke 1:76-79, 2:25-32, 8:16-17, 11:33, 12:1-3; John 1:1-14, 3:1-21, 8:12, 9:5, 11:9-10, 12:34-36, 41-46; Acts 13:46-47, 26:22-23; 2 Cor. 4:1-6; Eph. 5:8, 13, 14; Col. 1:12; 1 Thes. 5:5; 1 Pet. 2:9; 2 Pet. 1:19; 1 John 2:8-10.)

**Mat. 4:17** (LIT/UBS4) **From** (apo) **then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēosous) **caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (ērxato) **to preach** (kērussein)**,** **and** (kai) **to say** (legein)**, “Repent** (metanoeite)**, because** (gar) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **has come near1448** (ēngiken)**.”**

**Mat. 4:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, v17, RE] walking around** (peripatōn) **alongside** (para) **of the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan) **of the** (tēs) **Galilee** (Galilaias)**,** **<[he, AE]> saw** (eiden) **two** (duo) **brothers** (adelphous)**, Simon** (Simōna)**, the** (ton) **[brother, RE] being said** (legomenon) **[to be] Peter** (Petron)**, and** (kai) **Andrew** (Andrean) **the** (ton) **brother** (adelphon) **of him** (autou)**, were throwing** (ballontas) **[a] throw-around net293** (amphiblēstron) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan)**, because** (gar) **[Peter and Andrew, RE] were being** (ēsan) **fishermen** (halieis)**.**

**Mat. 4:19** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v17, RE] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “[Come, vMat. 16:24; Luke 9:23; etc., RE] behind** (opisō) **me** (mou)**, and** (kai) <**[I, AE]> shall make** (poiēsō) **you** (humas) **fishermen** (halieis) **of mortals** (anthrōpōn)**.”**

**Mat. 4:20** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[Peter and Andrew, v18, RE], straightaway** (eutheōs) **having let go** (aphentes) **of the** (ta) **nets** (diktua)**, followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 4:21** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v17, RE] having progressed** (probas) **from there** (ekeithen)**,** **<[he, AE]> saw** (eiden) **two** (duo) **others** (allous) **[being] brothers** (adelphous)**;**

**James** (Iakōbon)**,** **the** (ton) **[James, RE] of the** (tou) **Zebedee** (Zebedaiou)**, and** (kai) **John** (Iōannēn) **the** (ton) **brother** (adelphon) **of him** (autou)**, in** (en) **the** (tō) **ship** (ploiō) **with** (meta) **Zebedee** (Zebedaiou) **the** (tou) **father** (patros) **of them** (autōn)**, making fit** (katartizontas) **the** (ta) **nets** (diktua) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v17, ER] called them aloud** (ekalesen autous)**.**

**Mat. 4:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[brothers, v21, RE] straightaway** (eutheōs) **having let go** (aphentes) **of the** (to) **ship** (ploion) **and** (kai) **the** (ton) **father** (patera) **of them** (autōn)**, <[they, AE]> followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 4:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v17, ER] going around** (periēgen) **in** (en) **the** (tēn) **whole** (holēn) **of Galilee** (Galilaia) **is teaching** (didaskōn) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **synagogues** (sunagōgais) **of them** (autōn)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> is preaching** (kērussōn) **the** (to) **Evangelism** (euangelion) **of the** (tēs) **Kingdom932** (basileias)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> is giving therapy** (therapeuōn) **for every** (pasan) **sickness** (noson) **and** (kai) **every** (pasan) **malady** (malakian) **among** (en) **the** (tō) **people** (laō)**.**

**Mat. 4:24** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hē) **[prophecy, AE] heard** (akoē) **of him** (autou) **went away** (apēlthen) **into** (eis) **[the]** **whole** (olēn) **of the** (tēn) **Syria** (Surian)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the people, v23, RE] brought** (prosenegkan) **to him** (autō) **all** (pantas) **of the** (tous) **[people, v23, RE]** **maliciously** (kakōs) **having** (echontas) **various** (poikilais) **sicknesses** (nosois)**,** **and** (kai) **being held together with** (sunechomenous) **torments** (basanois)**, and** (kai) **being demon-possessed** (daimonizomenous)**, and** (kai) **being moon-exercised** (seleniazomenous)**, and** (kai) **paralyzed** (paralutikous)**.**

**And** (kai) **of them** (autous) **[the Jesus, v17, ER] gave therapy** (etherapeusen)**.**

**Mat. 4:25** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **many** (polloi) **crowds** (ochloi) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **Galilee** (Galilaias)**, and** (kai ) **Decapolis** (Dekapoleōs)**, and** (kai) **Jerusalem** (Hierosolumōn)**, and** (kai) **Judaea** (Ioudaias)**, and** (kai) **[from the, RE] other side** (peran) **of the** (tou) **Jordan** (Iordanou)**, followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**Chapter 5**

**Mat. 5:1** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, v4:17, ER] having seen** (idōn) **the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**, <[he, AE]> stepped up** (anebē) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **mountain** (oros)**.**

**And** (kai) **of him** (autou) **having sat down** (kathisantos)**, the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **came** (prosēlthan) **to him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 5:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v17, ER] having opened up** (anoixas) **the** (to) **mouth** (stoma) **of him** (autou) **<[he, AE]> was teaching** (edidasken) **them** (autous)**, saying** (legōn)**,**

**Mat. 5:3** (LIT/UBS4) **"The** (hoi) **poor** (ptōchoi) **[disciples, v1, RE] [are] happy** (makarioi) **[disciples, v1, RE] for the** (tō) **Spirit** (pneumati)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 5:4** (LIT/UBS4) **Happy** (makarioi) **<[shall be]> the** (hoi) **[disciples, v1, RE] mourning** (penthountes)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **they** (autoi) **shall be consoled alongside** (paraklēthēsontai)**.**

**Mat. 5:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Happy** (makarioi) **<[shall be]> the** (hoi) **meek** (praeis) **[disciples, v1, RE];**

**because that** (hoti) **they** (autoi) **shall inherit** (klēronomēsousin) **the** (tēn) **land** (gēn)**.**

**Mat. 5:6** (LIT/UBS4) **Happy** (makarioi) **<[shall be]> the** (hoi) **[disciples, v1, ER] pining** (peinōntes) **and** (kai) **thirsting** (dipsōntes) **for the** (tēn) **righteousness** (dikaiosunēn)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **they** (autoi) **shall be fed** (chortasthēsontai)**.**

**Mat. 5:7** (LIT/UBS4) **Happy** (makarioi) **<[shall be]> the** (hoi) **merciful** (eleēmones) **[disciples, v1, ER];**

**because that** (hoti) **they** (autoi) **shall have mercy** (eleēthēsontai)**.**

(For God boasting of his mercy see Hos. 6:6; Exod. 15:13, \*25:21-22; Psalm 103:11, 17; Mat. 5:7, 9:13, 12:7, 23:23; Luke 1:50-54, 72, 78; Rom. 9:15, 15:9; Eph. 2:4; Tit. 3:5; James 2:13, 3:17; 1 Pet. 1:3)

**Mat. 5:8** (LIT/UBS4) **Happy** (makarioi) **<[shall be]> the** (hoi) **cleansed** (katharoi) **to the** (tē) **heart** (kardia) **[disciples, v1, ER];**

**because that** (hoti) **they** (autoi) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to gaze at** (opsontai) **the** (ton) **God** (theon)**.**

**Mat. 5:9** (LIT/UBS4) **Happy** (makarioi) <**[shall be]> the** (hoi) **[disciples, v1, ER] [being] peacemakers** (eirēnopoioi)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **they** (autoi) **shall be called aloud** (klēthēsontai)**,** **‘sons** (huioi) **of God** (theou)**’.**

**Mat. 5:10** (LIT/UBS4) **Happy** (makarioi) **[are] the** (hoi) **[disciples, v1, ER] having been pursued after** (dediōgmenoi) **on account** (heneken) **of righteousness** (dikaiosunēs)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 5:11** (LIT/UBS4) **Happy** (makarioi) **are** (este) **[disciples, v1, ER] when perhaps** (hotan) **[the people, v4:23, RE] may reproach** (oneidisōsin) **you** (humas)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> may pursue after** (diōxōsin) **[you, AE], and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> may enunciate** (eipōsin) **down through** (kath’) **every** (pan) **evil thing** (ponēron) **of you** (humōn)**, falsifying** (pseudomenoi) **[evil things, RE] on account** (heneken) **of me** (emou)**.**

**Mat. 5:12** (LIT/UBS4) **Rejoice** (chairete)**, and** (kai) **cause <[yourselves]> to jump for joy** (agalliasthe)**,** **because that** (hoti) **the** (ho) **wage** (misthos) **of you** (humōn) **[is] much** (polus) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**.**

**Because** (gar) **thusly** (houtōs) **[the people, v4:23, ER] pursued** (ediōxan) **the** (tous) **prophets** (prophētas)**, the** (tous) **[prophets, RE] before** (pro) **you** (humōn)**.**

**Mat. 5:13** (LIT/UBS4) **You** (humeis) **are** (este) **the** (to) **salt** (halas) **of the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**.**

**But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **the** (to) **salt** (halas) **may become moronic** (mōranthē)**, in** (en) **to what** (tini) **shall <[it, AE]> be made salty** (halisthēsetai)**?**

**[The salt, RE] is strong enough** (ischuei) **yet** (eti) **into** (eis) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[use, AE], if** (ei) **not** (mē) **having been thrown** (blēthen) **outside** (exō) **to be walked down upon** (katapateisthai) **under** (hupo) **the** (tōn) **[feet, AE] of mortals** (anthrōpōn)**!**

**Mat. 5:14** (LIT/UBS4) **You** (humeis) **are** (este) **the** (to) **light** (phōs) **of the** (tou) **cosmos** (kosmou)**.**

**[A] city** (polis) **[is] absolutely not inherently powered** (ou dunatai) **to be hidden** (krubēnai)**, being laid** (keimenē) **up upon** (epanō) **[a] mountain** (orous)**!**

(Is this posterity of Abraham, the posterity which God promised to Abraham, the ones out of it who shall believe God's Word as Abraham did, which ones the writer of Hebrews refers to as a *"city",* are they the new heavenly Jerusalem, the "*city*" of God? Mat. 5:14, 35; Gal. 4:25-26; Heb. 11:10-16, 12:22-24, 13:14; Rev. 3:12, 21:2-3, 10-27, 22:14, 19)

**Mat. 5:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But absolutely not** (oude) **<do> [disciples, v1, RE] burn** (kaiousin) **[a] lamp** (luchnon) **and** (kai) **put** (titheasin) **it** (auton) **under** (hupo) **the** (ton) **dry-measure basket** (modion)**, BUT** (all’)**, upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **lamp stand** (luchnian)**, and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> shines** (lampei) **for all** (pasin) **the** (tois) **[disciples, v1, ER]** **in** (en) **the** (tē) **house** (oikia)**.**

**Mat. 5:16** (LIT/UBS4) **Thusly** (houtōs) **let the** (to) **light** (phōs) **of you** (humōn) **shine** (lampsatō) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**;**

**<[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[they, AE]> may see** (idōsin) **the** (ta) **beautiful** (kala) **works** (erga) **of you** (humōn) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> may glorify** (doxasōsin) **the** (ton) **Father** (patera) **of you** (humōn)**, the** (ton) **[Father, RE]** **in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**.**

**Mat. 5:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Do not decide** (mē nomisēte) **that** (hoti) **<[I, AE]> came** (ēlthon) **to bring down** (katalusai) **the** (ton) **law** (nomon)**, or** (ē) **the** (tous) **prophets** (prophētas)**.**

**<[I, AE]> came** (ēlthon) **absolutely not to bring down** (ouk katalusai) **[the law or the prophets, RE] , BUT** (alla)**, to fulfill** (plērōsai) **[the law and the prophets, RE]!!**

**Mat. 5:18** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar)**,** **truly** (amēn) **I say** (lego) **to you** (humin)**, until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **the** (ho) **heaven** (ouranos) **and** (kai) **the** (hē) **land** (gē) **may pass** (parelthē)**,** **no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **one** (hen) **iota** (iōta) **or** (ē) **one** (mia) **little horn2762** (keraia) **may pass** (parelthē) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **law** (nomou)**;**

**until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **everything** (panta) **may cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (genētai)**!**

**Mat. 5:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, if perhaps** (ean) **whoever** (hos) **may let loose** (lusē) **of one**

(mian) **of the** (tōn) **least** (elachistōn) **of the** (tōn) **injunctions** (entolōn) **of these** (toutōn)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> may teach** (didaxē) **the** (tous) **mortals** (anthrōpous) **[to do, AE] thusly** (houtōs)**, <[he, AE]> shall be called aloud** (klēthēsetai) **[a] least** (elachistos) **[disciple, v1, ER] in** (en) **the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**.**

**But** (d’) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may do** (poiēsē) **and** (kai) **may teach** (didaxē) **[the least ones of the injunctions of these, RE], this** (houtos) **[disciple, v1, ER] shall be called aloud** (klēthēsetai) **[a] great** (megas) **[disciple, v1, ER] in** (en) **the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**.**

**Mat. 5:20** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **<[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **if perhaps** (ean) **the** (hē) **righteousness** (dikaiosunē) **of you** (humōn) **may not abound** (mē perisseusē) **more than** (pleion) **[the righteousness, RE] of the** (tōn) **writers** (grammateōn) **and** (kai) **Pharisees** (Pharisaiōn)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **may <[you, AE]> enter in** (eiselthēte) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**!**

(See Exod. 20:13; Deut. 5:17)

**Mat. 5:21** (LIT/UBS4) <**[You, AE]> heard** (ēkousate) **that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> was stated** (errethē) **to the** (tois) **first** (archaiois) **[mortals, v16, RE], ‘Absolutely do not murder** (ou phoneuseis)**!’**

**But** (d’) **perhaps** (an) **whichever** (hos) **[mortal, v16, RE]** **may murder** (phoneusē) **shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **liable** (enochos) **for the** (tē) **judgment** (krisei)**.**

**Mat. 5:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I** (egō) **say** (legō) **to you** (humin) **that** (hoti) **of everyone** (pas)**, the** (ho) **[brother, RE] making <[himself, AE]> angry** (orgizomenos) **to the** (tō) **brother** (adelphō) **of him** (autou)**, <[he, AE]> shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[[a] brother RE] liable** (enochos) **for the** (tē) **judgment** (krisei)**.**

**But** (d’) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may enunciate** (eipē) **to the** (tō) **brother** (adelphō) **of him** (autou)**, ‘Raca** (rhaka)**,’ <[he, AE]> shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[[a] brother, RE] liable** (enochos) **for the** (tō) **Sanhedrin** (sunedriō)**.**

**But** (d’) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may enunciate** (eipē) **[to the brother of him, RE], ‘<[You, AE]> [are] moronic** (mōre)**,’ <[he, AE]> shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[[a] brother, RE] liable** (enochos) **[to go, AE] into** (eis) **the** (tou) **fire** (puros) **of the** (tōn) **Gehenna** (Geennan)**.**

**Mat. 5:23** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, AE]> may bring** (prospherēs) **upon** (epi) **the** (to) **altar** (thusiastērion) **the** (to) **offering** (dōron) **of you** (sou)**, and there** (kakei) **<[you, AE]> may be reminded** (mnēsthēs) **that** (hoti) **the** (ho) **brother** (adelphos) **of you** (sou) **has** (echei) **something** (ti) **down against** (kata) **you** (sou)**,**

**Mat. 5:24** (LIT/UBS4) **let go** (aphes) **there** (ekei) **the** (to) **offering** (dōron) **of you** (sou) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tou) **altar** (thusiastēriou)**, and** (kai) **get underway** (hupage)**.**

**First** (prōton)**, <[you, AE]> be thoroughly reconciled** (diallagēthi) **to the** (tō) **brother** (adelphō) **of you** (sou)**.**

**And** (kai) **then** (tote)**, <[you, AE]> having come** (elthōn)**, bring to** (prosphere) **[the brother, RE] the** (to) **offering** (dōron) **of you** (sou)**.**

**Mat. 5:25** (LIT/UBS4) **Be** (isthi) **[[a] brother, v24, RE] being well-minded2132** (eunoōn) **quickly** (tachu) **to the** (tō) **[brother, v24, RE] opposed to [the] righteousness** (antidikō) **of you** (sou)**, during** (heōs) **which** (hotou) **[time, AE] <[you, AE]> are** (ei) **with** (met’) **him** (autou) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **way** (hodō)**;**

**[that, AE] at no time** (mēpote) **the** (ho) **[brother, v24, ER] opposed to the righteousness** (antidikos) **[of you, RE] may pass <[you, AE]> aside** (se paradō) **to the** (tō) **judge** (kritē)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **judge** (kritēs) **[may pass <[you, AE]> aside, RE] to the** (tō) **under-oarsman5257** (hupēretē)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> may be thrown** (blēthēsē) **into** (eis) **[a] guardroom** (phulakēn)**.**

**Mat. 5:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn)**,** **I say** (legō) **to you** (soi)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **may <[you, AE]> come out** (exelthēs) **from there** (ekeithen) **until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **<[you, AE]> may give away** (apodōs) **the** (ton) **last** (eschaton) **of [a] kodrantes** (kodrantēn)**!**

**Mat. 5:27** (LIT/UBS4) **<[You, AE]> heard** (ēkousate) **that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> was stated** (errethē)**, ‘Absolutely do not do adultery** (ou moicheuseis)**!’**

(See Exod. 20:14; Deut. 5:18)

**Mat. 5:28** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I** (egō) **say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **everyone** (pas)**, the** (ho) **[male, AE] looking** (blepōn) **toward** (pros) **the** (to) **female** (gunaika) **to lust over** (epithumēsai) **her** (autēn)**, <[he, AE]> has already adulterated** (ēdē emoicheusen) **her** (autēn) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **heart** (kardia) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 5:29** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if** (ei) **the** (ho) **eye** (ophthalmos) **of you** (sou)**, the** (ho) **right** (dexios) **[eye, RE], scandalizes** (skandalizei) **you** (se)**, seize <[it, AE]> out** (exele auton) **and** (kai) **throw** (bale) **<[it, AE]> from** (apo) **you** (sou)**!**

**Because** (gar)**,** **is <[it, AE]> mutually beneficial** (sumpherei) **for you** (soi) **that** (hina) **one** (hen) **of the** (tōn) **members** (melōn) **of you** (sou) **may lose <[itself, AE]>** (apolētai)**, and** (kai) **not** (mē) **the** (to) **whole** (holon) **body** (sōma) **of you** (sou) **be thrown** (blēthē) **into** (eis) **Gehenna** (Geennan)**?**

**Mat. 5:30** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if** (ei) **the** (hē) **right** (dexia) **hand** (cheir) **of you** (sou) **scandalizes** (skandalizei) **you** (se)**, cut her out** (ekkopson autēn) **and** (kai) **throw** (bale) **[it, AE] from** (apo) **you** (sou)**!**

**Because** (gar)**,** **is <[it, AE]> mutually beneficial** (sumpherei) **for you** (soi) **that** (hina) **one** (hen) **of the** (tōn) **members** (melōn) **of you** (sou) **may lose <[itself, AE]>** (apolētai)**, and** (kai) **not** (mē) **the** (to) **whole** (holon) **body** (sōma) **of you** (sou) **may go away** (apelthē) **into** (eis) **Gehenna** (Geennan)**?**

**Mat. 5:31** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[it, AE]> was stated** (errethē)**, 'Perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may send away** (apolusē) **the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of him** (autou)**, give** (dotō) **to her** (autē) **[a] writing of departure** (apostasion)**.'**

(See Deut. 24:1)

**Mat. 5:32** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I** (egō) **say** (legō) **to you** (humin) **that** (hoti) **everyone** (pas)**, the** (ho) **[male, AE] sending away** (apoluōn) **the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of him** (autou)**, out beside** (parektos) **of [a] word** (logou) **of fornication** (porneias)**, <[he, AE]> makes** (poiei) **her** (autēn) **to be adulterated** (moicheuthēnai)**.**

**And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **whoever** (hos) **may marry** (gamēsē) **[the female, RE] having been sent away** (apolelumenēn)**, <[he, AE]> adulterates <[himself, AE]>** (moichatai)**.**

**Mat. 5:33** (LIT/UBS4) **Again** (palin)**, you heard** (ēkousate) **that** (hoti) **<[it, AE] was stated** (errethē) **to the** (tois) **first ones** (archaiois)**, ‘Absolutely do not break [an] oath** (ouk epiorkēseis)**,**

**but** (de) <**[you, AE]> shall give away** (apodōseis) **to the** (tō) **Lord** (kuriō, YHWH) **the** (tous) **oaths** (horkous) **of you** (sou)**!’**

(See Exod. 20:7; Lev. 19:12; Num. 30:2; Deut. 23:21)

**Mat. 5:34** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I** (egō) **say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, do not** (mē) **wholly** (holōs) **swear** (omosai)**;**

**and not** (mēte) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **heaven** (ouranō)**, because that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> is** (estin) **[a/the] throne** (thronos) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**;**

**Mat. 5:35** (LIT/UBS4) **and not** (mēte) **in** (en) **to the** (tē) **land** (gē)**, because that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> is** (estin) **[a/the] footstool under** (hupopodion) **the** (tōn) **feet** (podōn) **of him** (autou)**;**

**and not** (mēte) **into** (eis) **Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma)**, because that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> is** (estin) **[a/the] city** (polis) **of the** (tou) **great** (megalou) **king** (basileōs)**;**

(Is this posterity of Abraham, the posterity which God promised to Abraham, the ones out of it who shall believe God's Word as Abraham did, which ones the writer of Hebrews refers to as a *"city",* are they the new heavenly Jerusalem, the "*city*" of God? Mat. 5:14, 35; Gal. 4:25-26; Heb. 11:10-16, 12:22-24, 13:14; Rev. 3:12, 21:2-3, 10-27, 22:14, 19)

**Mat. 5:36** (LIT/UBS4) **and do not swear** (mēte omosēs) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **head** (kephalē) **of you** (sou)**, because that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> can absolutely not cause <[yourself]> to be inherently powered** (ou dunasai) **to make** (poiēsai) **one** (mian) **hair** (tricha) **white** (leukēn) **or** (ē) **black** (melainan)**!**

**Mat. 5:37** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<let> the** (ho) **word** (logos) **of you** (humōn) **be** (estō)**, ‘Yes** (nai)**, yes** (nai)**’, [or, AE] ‘Absolutely not** (ou)**, absolutely not** (ou)**!’**

**But** (de) **the** (to) **[the word, RE] around abundantly** (perisson) **[more than, AE] these** (toutōn) **[words, RE] is** (estin) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **evil** (ponērou)**.**

**Mat. 5:38** (LIT/UBS4) **You heard** (ēkousate) **that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> was stated** (errethē)**, ‘[An] eye** (ophthalmon) **against473** (anti) **[the value, AE] of [an] eye** (ophthalmou)**, and** (kai) **[a] tooth** (odonta) **against473** (anti) **[the value, AE] of [a] tooth** (odontos)**.’**

(See Exod. 21:24; Lev. 24:20; Deut. 19:21)

**Mat. 5:39** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I** (egō) **say** (legō) **to you** (humin) **to not stand opposed** (mē antistēnai) **to the** (tō) **evil** (ponērō)**.**

**BUT** (all’)**, anyone who** (hostis) **raps** (rhapizei) **you** (se) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **right** (dexian) **jaw** (siagona) **of you** (sou)**, turn** (strepson) **to him** (autō) **the** (tēn) **other** (allēn) **[jaw, RE] also** (kai)**!**

**Mat. 5:40** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **to the** (tō) **[brother, v24, ER] desiring** (thelonti) **you** (soi) **to** **be judged** (krithēnai)**,** **and** (kai) **to take** (labein) **the** (ton) **shirt** (chitōna) **of you** (sou)**, let go** (aphes) **to him** (autō) **the** (to) **outer garment** (himation) **also** (kai)**.**

**Mat. 5:41** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **anyone who** (hostis) **shall compel** (angareusei) **you** (se) **to get underway** (hupage) **one** (hen) **mile** (milion)**, [get underway, RE] two** (duo) **[miles, RE] with** (met’) **him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 5:42** (LIT/UBS4) **To the** (tō) **[brother, v24, ER] requesting** (aitounti) **of you** (se)**, 'give'** (dos)**;**

**and** (kai) **of the** (ton) **[brother, v24, ER] desiring** (thelonta) **to borrow** (danisasthai) **from** (apo) **you** (sou)**, may you not turn away** (mē apostraphēs)**.**

**Mat. 5:43** (LIT/UBS4) **You heard** (ēkousate) **that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> was stated** (errethē)**,** **‘Love** (agapēseis) **the** (ton) **neighborly** (plēsion) **[brother, v24, ER] of you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **despise** (misēseis) **the** (ton) **hateful** (echthron) **[brother, v24, ER] of you** (sou)**.’**

(See Lev. 19:18)

**Mat. 5:44** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I** (egō) **say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, love** (agapate) **the** (tous) **hateful** (echthrous) **[brothers, v24, ER] of you** (humōn)**, and** (kai) **cause <[yourselves]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchesthe) **[God, AE] over** (huper) **[the sake, AE] of the** (tōn) **[hateful, RE] [brothers, v24, ER] pursuing** (diōkontōn) **you** (humas)**;**

(Throughout its use in the NT biblical texts, *prosēuchomai* embodies the kind of prayer, *well-thankful*, preferred by the God, YHWH Elohim.)

**Mat. 5:45** (LIT/UBS4) **<[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[you]> may cause <[yourselves]> to become** (genēsthe) **sons** (huioi) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of you** (humōn)**, of the** (tou) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **[the] heavens** (ouranois)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **the** (ton) **Sun** (hēlion) **of him** (autou) **rises up** (anatellei) **over** (epi) **evil** (ponērous) **[brothers, v24, ER] and** (kai) **good** (agathous) **[brothers, v24, ER];**

**and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> rains** (brechei) **over** (epi) **righteous** (dikaious) **[brothers, v24, ER] and** (kai) **unrighteous** (adikous) **[brothers, v24, ER].**

**Mat. 5:46** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, AE]> may love** (agapēsēte) **the** (tous) **[brothers, v24, ER] loving** (agapōntas) **you** (humas)**, what** (tina) **wage** (misthon) **do <[you, AE]> have** (echete)**?**

**<Do> the** (hoi) **termination-tax collectors5057** (telōnai) **also** (kai) **absolutely not** (ouchi) **do** (poiousin) **the** (to) **same** (auto)**!?**

**Mat. 5:47** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, AE]> may cause <[yourselves]> to embrace** (aspasēsthe) **the** (tous) **brothers** (adelphous) **of you** (humōn) **only** (monon)**, what thing** (ti) **do <[you, AE]> do** (poieite) **around abundantly** (perisson)**?**

**<Do> the** (hoi) **ethnic groups** (ethnikoi) **also** (kai) **absolutely not** (ouchi) **do** (poiousin) **the** (to) **same** (auto)**!?**

**Mat. 5:48** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **you** (humeis) **shall cause <[yourselves]> to be** (esesthe) **complete** (teleioi) **as** (hōs) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (humōn)**, the** (to) **heavenly** (ouranois) **[Father, RE], is** (estin) **complete** (teleios)**.**

(For examples of the apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers, and disciples of Christ Jesus NOT selling or bartering the knowledge and things of God for personal gain, or of NOT accepting money or personal gifts for themselves, but rather working with their own hands to provide for their own personal necessary needs, see Mat. 5:42-48, 10:8; Luke 7:19-22, 41-43; Acts 8:9-24, 18:1-3, 20:33-35; Rom. 3:24, 8:32; 1 Cor. 2:12, 4:12, 4:1-13, 9:3-23, 16:1-4; 2 Cor. 11:7, 12:13-19; Eph. 4:28; 1 Thes. 4:11-12; 2 Thes. 3:6-12; 1 Tim. 3:3; Titus 1:11; 3 John 1:6-7; Rev. 21:6, 22:17)

**Chapter 6**

**Mat. 6:1** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **pay attention to** (prosechete) **the** (tēn) **righteousness** (dikaiosunēn) **of you** (humōn)**, not** (mē) **to do** (poiein) **[works, v5:16, RE] in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn) **toward** (pros) **the** (to) **[works, v5:16, RE] to be made [a] theatrical performance** (theathēnai) **for them** (autois)**.**

(Jesus Christ still addressing his disciples about how they should conduct themselves, states fairly point blank clearly that they are not to use **theatrical performance** to draw other people’s attention to the Evangelism of Jesus Christ, else risk their own righteousness for doing so. Showbiz is what false disciples of Jesus Christ, “actors”, use, as Jesus goes on to explain. In the context of this passage Jesus explains that “actors” v2, meaning *phonies*, who do use showbiz will secure no rewards from the heavenly Father. Jesus Christ came to make known his heavenly Father, the God almighty, who Jesus Christ says doesn’t want theatrical performances! Theatrical performance implies rituals. What about relics? But modern “Christianity” calls theatrical performance “worship”. Okay then, Jesus states that the God doesn’t want to be “worshiped” with showbiz, but by individual disciples “bowing” to him in their hidden places, in their hearts.)

**But** (de) **if** (ei) **indeed** (ge) **<[you, RE]> [<do>] not** (mē) **[pay attention to the righteousness of you, RE], <[you, AE]> absolutely do not hold** (ouk echete) **[a] wage** (misthon) **alongside3844, 3936** (para) **to the** (tō) **Father** (patri) **of you** (humōn)**, the** (tō) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**!**

**Mat. 6:2** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **when perhaps** (hotan) **<[you, AE]> may do** (poiēs) **[an] act of mercy** (eleēmosunēn) **do not trumpet** (mē salpisēs) **[it, AE] in front** (emprosthen) **of you** (sou)**, as** (hōsper) **the** (hoi) **actors** (hupokritai) **do** (poiousin) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **synagogues** (sunagōgais) **and** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **lanes** (rhumais)**;**

**<[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **[the actors, RE] may be glorified** (doxasthōsin) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**.**

**Truly** (amēn)**, I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**,** **[the actors, RE] hold away from** (apechousin) **the** (ton) **wage** (misthon) **of them** (autōn)**!**

**Mat. 6:3** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of you** (sou) **doing** (poiountos) **[an] act of mercy** (eleēmosunēn)**, <do not let> the** (hē) **left** (aristera) **[hand, v5:30, RE] of you** (sou) **know** (mē gnōtō) **what** (ti) **the** (hē) **right** (dexia) **[hand, v5:30, RE] of you** (sou) **does** (poiei)**;**

(In the culture of Middle Eastern countries *right* hands were considered to be the *hands of blessing* while *left* hands were considered to be *hands of cursing*. IMO of Jesus’ meaning, right-handed disciples are *righteous* followers of him, while left-handed followers are *unrighteous* followers of Jesus, those Jesus called “actors”. I take it that Jesus’ righteous followers, his disciples, were not to allow unrighteous followers to know about what Jesus and his disciples were doing, in order that they could not spoil their acts of mercy for people, and the unrighteous actors couldn’t spoil or annul the “wages”, the rewards from God for their work.)

**Mat. 6:4** (LIT/UBS4) <**[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **the** (hē) **act of mercy** (eleēmosunē) **of you** (sou) **may be** (ē) **[done, v3, RE] in** (en) **the** (tō) **hidden place** (kruptō)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (sou)**, the** (ho) **[Father, RE] looking** (blepōn) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **hidden place** (kruptō)**, shall give away** (apodōsei) **[the wage, v2, RE] to you** (soi)**.**

(For a believer's responsibility *to stand himself alongside of the Father* through doing good works, in order to receive anything from him, see Mat. 6:1-4, 18:19, 19:26, 21:42; Mark 10:27, 12:11; Luke 1:30, 37; John 5:44, 6:45-46, 8:38-42, 9:16, 33, 17:5-8; Rom. 2:11-13, 6:13, 12:1; 1 Cor. 7:24, 8:8a; 2 Cor. 9:8; Gal. 3:11; Eph. 6:8; 1 Tim. 2:10; 2 Tim. 3:17; Tit. 2:14, 3:8,14; Heb. 10:24; James 1:5-7, 27; 1 Pet. 2:20-21; 2 Pet. 3:8; 2 John 1:3; Rev. 2:28)

**Mat. 6:5** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **when perhaps** (hotan) **<[you, AE]> may cause <[yourselves]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchēsthe) **[the Father of you, v4, RE], <[you, AE]> shall absolutely not cause <[yourselves, AE]> to be** (ouk esesthe) **as** (hōs) **the** (hoi) **actors** (hupokritai)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **[the actors, RE] having stood** (hestōtes) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **synagogues** (sunagōgais) **and** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **angles1137** (gōniais) **of the** (tōn) **wide places** (plateiōn)**, <[they, AE]> love** (philousin) **to cause <[themselves, AE]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchesthai) **[the Father of you, v4, RE], <[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[they, AE]> may shine** (phanōsin) **to the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois)**!**

**Truly** (amēn)**,** **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**,** **[the actors, RE] hold away from** (apechousin) **the** (ton) **wage** (misthon) **of them** (autōn)**!**

**Mat. 6:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **you** (su)**, when perhaps** (hotan) **<[you, AE]> may cause <[yourself]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchē) **[the Father of you, v4, RE], enter in** (eiselthe) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **storage place** (tameion) **of you** (sou)**.**

**And** (kai) **having keyed-closed2808** (kleisas) **the** (tēn) **door** (thuran) **of you** (sou)**, cause <[yourself]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuxai) **the** (tō) **Father** (patri) **of you** (sou)**, the** (tō) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **the** (tō) **hidden place** (kruptō)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (sou)**, the** (ho) **[Father, RE] looking** (blepōn) **in** (en) **to the** (tō**) hidden place** (kruptō)**, <[he, AE]> shall give away** (apodōsei) **[a wage, v5, RE] to you** (soi)**.**

(In this verse Jesus says to these disciples of him that the Father of them is in the “hidden place” of them, the God is already there, which hidden places according to the biblical texts, are people’s hearts, which are the *ways* and the *paths* the God follows looking for *repentance and belief* in his Word.)

**Mat. 6:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) <**[you, AE]> causing <[yourselves]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchomenoi) **[the Father of you, v6, RE], do not use excessive repetition of words** (mē battalogēsēte) **as** (hōsper) **the** (hoi) **ethnic groups** (ethnikoi)**.**

**Because** (gar) **[the ethnic groups, RE] conclude** (dokousin) **that** (hoti) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **much wordage** (polulogia) **of them** (autōn) **<[they, AE]> shall be heard** (eisakousthēsontai)**.**

**Mat. 6:8** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, do not be made [a] likeness** (mē homoiōthēte) **to them** (autois)**.**

**Because** (gar) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (humōn) **has seen** (oiden) **of which things** (hōn) **<[you, AE]> have** (echete) **need** (chreian)**, before** (pro) **you** (humas) **[are] to request** (aitēsai) **of him** (auton) **of the** (tou) **[need, RE].**

**Mat. 6:9** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **you** (humeis) **cause <[yourselves]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchesthe) **[the Father of you, v8, RE] thusly** (houtōs)**:**

**‘Father** (pater) **of us** (hēmōn)**, the** (ho) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**, the** (to) **name** (onoma) **of you** (sou) **[is] made holy** (hagiasthētō)**;**

**Mat. 6:10** (LIT/UBS4) **<Let> the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of you** (sou) **come** (elthetō)**;**

**<let> the** (to) **desire** (thelēma) **of you** (sou) **be caused to come to pass** (genēthētō)**,** **as** (hōs) **in** (en) **heaven** (ourano) **over** (epi) **land** (gēs) **also** (kai)**.**

(For *how near* is the Kingdom of the Heavens, i.e., the Kingdom of God, see Mat. 3:2, 4:17, 6:10, 10:7, 26:29; Mark 1:15, 9:1, 11:10, 14:25, 43; Luke 10:9-11, \*17:20-21, 19:12, 22:18, 47; 1 Cor. 6:12, 10:23, 11:25; Heb. 8:8, 9:15)

**Mat. 6:11** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ton) **bread** (arton) **of us** (hēmōn)**, the** (ton) **[bread, RE] over the morrow** (epiousion)**, give** (dos) **[the bread, RE] to us** (hēmin) **today** (sēmeron)**.**

**Mat. 6:12** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **let go** (aphes) **to us** (hēmin) **the** (ta) **debts** (opheilēmata) **of us** (hēmōn)**, as** (hōs) **we** (hēmeis) **also** (kai) **have let go** (aphēkamen) **for the** (tois) **debtors** (opheiletais) **of us** (hēmōn)**.**

**Mat. 6:13** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<do> not** (mē) **[let go, RE] of us** (hēmas) **to be brought in** (eisenegkēs) **into** (eis) **[a] testing** (peirasmon)**, BUT** (alla)**, cause <[yourself]> to rescue** (rhusai) **us** (hēmas) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **evil one** (ponērou)**!’**

(For the devil, the \*god of this cosmos, coming to steal, kill, and destroy the assembly (ekklēsia), the one body of Christ, and all mortalkind, to cause them to wander away from the one true God and his Word, see Mat. 6:13, 13:19; Mark 1:13a, 4:15, 13:5-6; Luke 13:16, 21:8, 22:3, 31; John 8:44, 10:10a, 13:27; Acts 5:3; 1 Cor. 7:5, 31b; 2 Cor. 2:11, \*4:4, 11:13-15; Gal. 1:4; Eph. 4:11-14, 6:11-16; 1 Thes. 2:17-18; 2 Thes. 2:7-12; 1 Tim. 4:1-2, 5:13-15; 2 Tim. 3:13; 1 John 3:11-13, 4:1-6, 5:19; 2 John 1:7; Rev. 2:9, 12-15, 20, 12:7-17; 13:14, 18:21-23, 19:20, 20:3-10)

**Mat. 6:14** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **if perhaps** (ean) **[you, RE] may let go** (aphēte) **to the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois) **the** (ta) **side-falls3900** (paraptōmata) **of them** (autōn)**, the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (humōn)**, the** (ho) **heavenly** (ouranios) **[Father, RE], <[he, AE]> shall let go** (aphēsei) **[the side-falls, RE] to you** (humin) **also** (kai)**.**

**Mat. 6:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, RE]> may not let go** (aphēte mē) **to the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois) **[the side-falls, v14, RE] [of them, v14, RE], the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (humōn) **shall but absolutely not let go** (oude aphēsei) **of the** (ta) **side-falls3900** (paraptōmata) **of you** (humōn)**!**

**Mat. 6:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when perhaps** (hotan) **<[you, AE]> may fast** (nēsteuēte) **do not** (mē) **cause <[yourselves]> to become** (ginesthe) **as** (hōs) **the** (hoi) **actors** (hupokritai)**, [as, RE] grim-appearing** (skuthrōpoi) **[actors, RE].**

**Because** (gar) **[the actors, RE] make dim** (aphanizousin) **the** (ta) **faces** (prosōpa) **of them** (autōn) **so that** (hopos) <**[they, AE]> may shine** (phanōsin) **to the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois) **[as, RE] fasting** (nēsteuontes)**.**

**Truly** (amēn)**,** **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, [the actors, RE] hold away from** (apechousin) **the** (ton) **wage** (misthon) **of them** (autōn)**!**

**Mat. 6:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of you** (su) **fasting** (nēsteuōn)**, oil** (aleipsai) **the** (tēn) **head** (kephalēn) **of you** (su)**, and** (kai) **wash** (nipsai) **the** (to) **face** (prosōpon) **of you** (sou)**;**

**Mat. 6:18** (LIT/UBS4) <**[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[you, AE]> may be caused to shine** (phanēs) **not** (mē) **to the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois) **[as, v16, RE] fasting** (nēsteuōn)**, BUT** (alla)**, to the** (tō) **Father** (patri) **of you** (sou)**, to the** (tō) **[Father, RE] [looking, RE**] **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **hidden place** (kruphaiō)**!**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (sou)**, the** (ho) **[Father, RE] looking** (blepōn) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **hidden place** (kruphaiō)**, shall give away** (apodōsei) **[a wage, v16, RE]** **to you** (soi)**.**

**Mat. 6:19** (LIT/UBS4) **<Do> not** (mē) **gather treasures** (thēsaurizete) **to you** (humin)**,** **treasures** (thēsaurous) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**, where** (hopou) **moth4597** (sēs) **and** (kai) **eating** (brōsis) **makes <[it, AE]> dim** (aphanizei)**,** **and** (kai) **where** (hopou) **thieves** (kleptai) **dig through** (diorussousin) **and** (kai) **steal** (kleptousin)**.**

**Mat. 6:20** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **gather treasures** (thēsaurizete) **to you** (humin)**,** **treasures** (thēsaurous) **in** (en) **heaven** (ouranō)**, where** (hopou) **absolutely not** (oute) **[a]** **moth4597** (sēs)**, and absolutely not** (oute) **eating** (brōsis) **makes [treasures, RE] dim** (aphanizei)**;**

**and** (kai) **where** (hopou) **thieves** (kleptai) **absolutely do not dig through** (ou diorussousin)**, but absolutely do not steal** (oude kleptousin)**!**

**Mat. 6:21** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **where** (hopou) **the** (hē) **heart** (kardia) **of you** (sou) **is** (estin)**,** **there** (ekei) **the** (ho) **treasure** (thēsauros) **also** (kai) **of you** (sou) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**!**

**Mat. 6:22** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **lamp** (luchnos) **of the** (tou) **body** (sōmatos) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **eye** (ophthalmos)**.**

**Therefore** (oun)**,** **if perhaps** (ean) **the** (ho) **eye** (ophthalmos) **of you** (sou) **is** (estin) **[a] single-purposed** (haplous) **[eye, RE], the** (to) **whole** (holon) **body** (sōma) **of you** (sou) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[an] illuminated** (phōteinon) **[body, RE].**

**Mat. 6:23** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **the** (ho) **eye** (ophthalmos) **of you** (sou) **may be** (ē) **[an] evil** (ponēros) **[eye, RE], the** (ho) **whole** (holon) **body** (sōma) **of you** (sou) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[a] dark** (skoteinon) **[body, RE].**

**Therefore** (oun)**, if** (ei) **the** (to) **light** (phōs)**, the** (to) **[light, RE] in** (en) **you** (soi)**, is** (estin) **darkness** (skotos)**, how much** (poson) **[is] the** (to) **darkness** (skotos)**?**

**Mat. 6:24** (LIT/UBS4) **Absolutely not one** (oudeis) **[disciple, v5:1, RE] can inherently power <[himself, AE]>** (dunatai) **to slave** (douleuein) **for two** (dusi) **lords** (kuriois)**!**

**Because** (gar) **either** (ē) **<[he, AE]> shall despise** (misēsei) **the** (ton) **one** (hena) **[lord, RE],** **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall love** (agapēsei) **the** (ton) **[lord, RE] of another kind** (heteron)**, or** (ē) **of [the, RE] one** (henos) **[lord, RE] <[he, AE]> shall hold <[himself, AE]> alongside472** (anthexetai) **[to him, AE], and** (kai) **of the** (tou) **[lord, RE] of other kind** (heterou) **<[he, AE]> shall think down upon2706** (kataphronēsei) **[him, AE].**

**<[You, AE]> can absolutely not inherently power <[yourselves]>** (ou dunasthe) **to slave** (douleuein) **for God** (thēo) **and** (kai) **for mammon** (mamōna)**!**

**Mat. 6:25** (LIT/UBS4) **Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of this** (touto) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, do not worry** (mē merimnate) **for the** (tē) **soul** (pushē) **of you** (humōn)**, for what** (ti) **<[you, AE]> may eat** (phagēte)**, or** (ē) **for what** (ti) **<[you]> may drink** (piēte)**.**

**But** (de) **do not** (mē) **[worry, RE] for the** (tō) **body** (sōmati) **of you** (humōn)**, for what** (ti) **you may have en-robed yourselves in** (endusēsthe)**.**

**Is** (estin) **absolutely not** (ouchi) **the** (hē) **soul** (psuchē) **more than** (pleion) **the** (tēs) **nourishment** (trophēs)**, and** (kai) **the** (to) **body** (sōma) **[more than, RE] the** (tou) **clothing** (endumatos)**!?**

**Mat. 6:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Look1689** (emblepsate) **into** (eis) **the** (ta) **flying animals** (peteina) **of the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou)**, because that** (hoti) **<[they, AE] absolutely do not sow** (ou speirousin)**!**

**But absolutely neither** (oude) **do <[they, AE]> harvest** (therizousin)**!**

**But absolutely neither** (oude) **do <[they, AE]> bring together** (sunagousin) **into** (eis) **apothecaries** (apothēkas)**!**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (humōn)**, the** (ho) **heavenly** (ouranios) **[Father, RE], feeds** (trephei) **them** (auta)**.**

**<Do> you** (humeis) **absolutely not bear through1308** (ouch diapherete) **[in wealth to God, Luke 12:21-24, RE] more than** (mallon) **they** (autōn)**!?**

**Mat. 6:27** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **who** (tis) **out** (ex) **of you** (humōn)**, <[one, AE]> worrying** (merimnōn)**, can inherently power <[himself, AE]>** (dunatai) **to add** (prostheinai) **[the length, AE] of one** (hena) **cubit** (pēchun) **over** (epi) **the** (tēn) **mature age** (hēlikian) **of him** (autou)**?**

**Mat. 6:28** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **why** (ti) **worry** (merimnate) **about** (peri) **clothing** (endumatos)**?**

**Learn down about** (katamathete) **the** (ta) **flowers** (krina) **of the** (tou) **field** (agrou)**, how** (pōs) **<[they, AE]> grow** (auxanousin)**.**

**[The flowers, RE] absolutely do not labor** (ou kopiōsin)**!**

**But absolutely neither do [the flowers, RE] spin** (oude nēthousin)**!**

**Mat. 6:29** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin) **that** (hoti) **but absolutely not** (oude) **<did> Solomon** (Solomōn)**, in** (en) **all** (pasē) **the** (tē) **glory** (doxē) **of him** (autou)**, throw [clothing, v28, RE] around <[himself, AE]>** (periebaleto) **as** (hōs) **one** (hen) **of these** (toutōn) **[flowers, v28, RE]!**

**Mat. 6:30** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if** (ei) **the** (ho) **God** (theos) **thusly** (houtōs) **en-robes** (amphiennusin) **the** (ton) **fodder** (chorton) **being** (onta) **of the** (tou) **field** (agrou) **today** (sēmeron)**, and** (kai) **tomorrow** (aurion) **<[it, AE]> is being thrown** (ballomenon) **into** (eis) **[an] oven** (klibanon)**, [shall the God, AE] absolutely not** (ou) **[en-robe, RE] you** [humas) **much** (pollō) **more** (mallon)**, ones of little belief** (oligopistoi)**!?**

**Mat. 6:31** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, do not worry** (mē merimnēsēte)**, saying** (legontes)**, ‘What** (ti) **may <[we, AE]> eat** (phagōmen)**?’, or** (ē)**, ‘What** (ti) **may <[we, AE]> drink** (piōmen)**?’, or** (ē)**, ‘What** (ti) **[robe, v30, RE] may <[we, AE]> throw around4016 <[ourselves]>** (peribalōmetha)**?’**

**Mat. 6:32** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (ta) **ethnic groups** (ethnē) **search over** (epizētousin) **[the sake, AE] of all** (panta) **of these** (tauta) **[necessities, AE**]**;**

**because** (gar) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (humōn)**, the** (ho) **heavenly** (ouranios) **[Father, RE], has seen** (oiden) **that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> need** (chrēzete) **absolutely all** (hapantōn) **of these things** (toutōn)**!**

**Mat. 6:33** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **search** (zēteite) **first** (prōton) **for the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **righteousness together with** (dikaiosunēn) **him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **all** (panta) **these things** (tauta) **shall be added** (prostethēsetai) **to you** (humin)**.**

**Mat. 6:34** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **do not worry** (mē merimnēsēte) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **morrow** (aurion)**,** **because** (gar) **the** (hē) **morrow** (aurion) **shall worry** (merimnēsei) **[into, RE] herself** (heautēs)**.**

**Satisfactory** (arketon) **to the** (tē) **day** (hēmera) **[is] the** (hē) **malice** (kakia) **of her** (autēs)**.**

**Chapter 7**

**Mat. 7:1** (LIT/UBS4) **Do not judge** (mē krinete)**, in order that** (hina) **<[you, AE]> may not be judged** (mē krithēte)**.**

**Mat. 7:2** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **in** (en) **to whatever** (hō) **judicial decision** (krimati) **<[you, AE]> judge** (krinete)**, <[you, AE]> shall be judged** (krithēsesthe)**;**

**and** (kai) **in** (en) **to whatever** (hō) **measurement** (metrō) **<[you, AE]> measure** (metreite)**, <[it, AE]> shall be measured** (metrēthēsetai) **to you** (humin)**.**

**Mat. 7:3** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **why** (ti) **do <[you, AE]> look at** (blepeis) **the** (to) **twig** (karphos)**, the** (to) **[twig, RE] in** (en) **the** (tō) **eye** (ophthalmō) **of the** (tou) **brother** (adelphou) **of you** (sou)**, but** (de) **the** (tēn) **beam** (dokon) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **eye** (ophthalmō) **to you** (sō) <[**you, AE]> absolutely do not entirely perceive** (ou katanoeis)**!?**

**Mat. 7:4** (LIT/UBS4) **Or** (ē) **how** (pōs) **shall <[you, AE]> state** (ereis) **to the** (tō) **brother** (adelphō) **of you** (sou)**, ‘Let go** (aphes)**, may <[I, AE]> throw out** (ekbalō) **the** (to) **twig** (karphos) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **eye** (ophalmou) **of you** (sou)**?’, and** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, the** (hē) **beam** (dokos) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **eye** (ophalmō) **of you** (sou)**!?**

**Mat. 7:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Actor** (hupokrita)**!**

**First** (protōn) **throw out** (ekbale) **the** (tēn) **beam** (dokon) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **eye** (ophthalmou) **of you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **then** (tote) **<[you, AE]> shall look through** (diablepseis) **to throw out** (ekbalein) **the** (to) **twig** (karphos) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **eye** (ophthalmou) **of the** (tou) **brother** (adelphou) **of you** (sou)**!**

(When a disciple finally decides to become living sacrifices for the God, his son Christ Jesus and others, then those disciples shall become able to “look through”, to be able to ask for and receive revelation manifestations, about how to help others with their own personal problems.)

**Mat. 7:6** (LIT/UBS4) **Do not give** (mē dōte) **the** (to) **holy things** (hagion) **to the** (tois) **dogs** (kusin)**, but nor** (mēdē) **throw** (balēte) **the** (tous) **pearls** (margaritas) **of you** (humōn) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tōn) **young swine** (choirōn)**.**

**Not at any time** (mēpote) **may <[they, AE]> walk down upon** (katapatēsousin) **them** (autous) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **feet** (posin) **of them** (autōn)**, and** (kai) **having been turned** (straphentes) <[**they, AE]> may wreck** (rhēxōsin) **you** (humas)**!**

**Mat. 7:7** (LIT/UBS4) **Request** (aiteite)**,** **and** (kai) **[[the] request, RE] shall be given** (dothēsetai) **to you** (humin)**.**

**Search** (zēteite)**,** **and** (kai) **you shall find** (heurēsete)**.**

**Knock** (krouete)**,** **and** (kai) **[[the] door, AE] shall be opened up** (anoigēsetai) **to you** (humin)**.**

**Mat. 7:8** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **everyone** (pas)**, the** (ho) **[brother, v5, RE] requesting** (aitōn)**, receives** (lambanei)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[brother, v5, RE] searching** (zētōn)**, finds** (heuriskei)**.**

**And** (kai) **to the** (tō) **[brother, v5, RE] knocking** (krouonti)**, [[the]door,AE] shall be opened up** (anoigēsetai)**.**

**Mat. 7:9** (LIT/UBS4) **Or** (ē) **which** (tis) **mortal** (anthrōpos) **is there** (estin) **out** (ex) **of you** (humōn) **of whom** (hon) **the** (ho) **son** (huion) **of him** (autou) **shall request** (aitēsei) **[a] loaf of bread** (arton)**?**

**[[The father, AE] shall not give over** (mē epidōsei) **to him** (autō) **[a] stone** (lithon)**!**

**Mat. 7:10** (LIT/UBS4) **Or** (ē) **[if, AE] [the son, v9, RE] shall request** (aitēsei) **[a] fish** (ichthun) **also** (kai)**?**

**[[The father, AE] shall not give over** (mē epidōsei) **to him** (autō) **[a] serpent** (ophin)**!**

**Mat. 7:11** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **if** (ei) **you** (humeis)**, being** (ontes) **evil** (ponēroi) **[sons, v9, RE], have seen** (oidate) **to give** (didonai) **good** (agatha) **gifts** (domata) **to the** (tois) **[sons, v9, RE] born** (teknois) **of you** (humōn)**, how much** (posō) **more** (mallon) **<shall> the** (ho) **Father** (patēr)**, the** (ho) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**, give** (dōsei) **good things** (agatha) **to the [sons, v9, RE]** (tois) **requesting** (aitousin) **[good things, RE] of him** (auton)**?**

(For we causing ourselves to request of our heavenly Father the things we need and desire, see Mat. 7:7-11; Luke 11:5-13; John 15:7-8; James 4:1-3)

**Mat. 7:12** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, if perhaps** (ean) **as much as** (hosa) **all** (pantas) **<[you, AE]> may desire** (thelēte) **that** (hina) **the** (hoi) **mortals** (anthrōpoi) **may do** (poiōsin) **for you** (humin)**, thusly** (houtōs) **you** (humeis) **also** (kai) **do** (poieite) **for them** (autois)**;**

**because** (gar) **this** (houtos) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **law** (nomos) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **prophets** (prophētai)**!**

**Mat. 7:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Enter in** (eiselthate) **through** (dia) **the** (tēs) **narrow** (stenēs) **gate** (pulēs)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **the** (hē) **wide** (plateia) **gate** (pulē)**, and** (kai) **the** (hē) **broad** (euruchōros) **way** (hodos)**, [is] the** (hē) **[way, RE] into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **loss** (apōleian)**;**

**and** (kai) **many** (polloi) **are** (eisin) **the** (hoi) **[mortals, v12, RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to enter in** (eiserchomenoi) **through** (di’) **her** (autēs)**.**

**Mat. 7:14** (LIT/UBS4) **What** (ti)**?**

**Narrow** (stenē) **[is] the** (hē) **gate** (pulē)**, and** (kai) **the** (hē) **way** (hodos) **[is] [[a] way, RE] having been smothered** (tethlimmenē)**, the** (hē) **[way, RE] leading away** (apagousa) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **life** (zōēn)**!**

**And** (kai) **few** (oligoi) **are** (eisin) **the** (hoi) **[mortals, v12, RE] finding** (heuriskontes) **her** (autēn)**!**

(For *the way leading into life having been smothered*, and for *the lawyers having stolen the key of knowledge* so that others cannot enter in, and subsequently for believers having *to force themselves into* *the Kingdom of the Heavens*, see Mat. 7:13-14, 21, 11:12, 16:19, 18:3-9, 19:17-26; Mark 9:43-48, 10:23-25; Luke 11:52, 13:24, 16:16, 18:16-27; John 3:3-6, 10:1-9; Acts 14:21-22)

**Mat. 7:15** (LIT/UBS4) **Pay attention to** (prosechete) **[the wide gate and broad way, v13, RE] from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **false prophets** (pseudoprophētōn)**;**

**[false prophets, RE] who** (hoitines) **cause <[themselves, AE]> to come** (erchontai) **to** (pros) **you** (humas) **in** (en) **clothing** (endumasin) **of sheep** (probatōn)**, but** (de) **inwardly** (esōthen) **<[they, AE]> are** (eisin) **rapacious** (harpages) **wolves** (lukoi)**.**

(See Mat. 7:15; John 15:22)

**Mat. 7:16** (LIT/UBS4) **From** (apo) **the** (tōn) **produce** (karpōn) **of them** (autōn) **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourselves]> to experientially know** (epignōsesthe) **them** (autous)**.**

**What, <[people, AE]> do not collect together** (mēti sullegousin) **grapes** (staphulas) **from** (apo) **thorns** (akanthōn)**, or** (ē) **figs** (suka) **from** (apo) **thistles** (tribolōn)**!**

**Mat. 7:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Thusly** (houtōs)**, every** (pan) **good** (agathon) **tree** (dendron) **makes** (poiei) **beautiful** (kalous) **produce** (karpous)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (to) **rotton** (sapron) **tree** (denfron) **makes** (poiei) **evil** (ponērous) **produce** (karpous)**.**

**Mat. 7:18** (LIT/UBS4) **[A] good** (agathon) **tree** (dendron) **can absolutely not inherently power <[itself, AE]>** (ou dunatai) **to make** (poiein) **evil** (ponērous) **produce** (karpous)**;**

**but absolutely not** (oude) **<can> [a] rotten** (sapron) **tree** (dendron) **[inherently power <[itself, AE]>, RE] to make** (poiein) **beautiful** (kalous) **produce** (karpous)**!**

(For the revealing by fire of those who are and who are not righteous, see Dan. 3; Mat. 3:10-12, 7:19, \*13:24-51; Luke 3:9, 16-17, 12:49; John 15:6; Rom. 1:18; \*1 Cor. 3:12-15; 2 Thes. 1:7-9; Heb. 10:26-29, 12:18; 1 Pet. 1:5-7; 2 Pet. 3:7-12; Jude 1:5-7; Rev. 8:5-11, 9:13-21; 14:18-20, 16:8-9, 17:16, \*18:1-24, 20:7-15)

**Mat. 7:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Every** (pan) **tree** (dendron) **not** (mē) **making** (poioun) **beautiful** (kalon) **produce** (karpon) **is cut out** (ekkoptetai)**,** **and** (kai) **is thrown** (balletai) **into** (eis) **[a] fire** (pur)**.**

**Mat. 7:20** (LIT/UBS4) **So** (ara) **indeed** (ge)**, from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **produce** (karpōn) **of them** (autōn) **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourselves]> to experientially know** (epignōsesthe) **them** (autous)**.**

**Mat. 7:21** (LIT/UBS4) **Absolutely not** (ou) **everyone** (pas)**, the** (ho) **[tree, v18, RE] saying** (legōn) **to me** (moi)**, ‘Lord** (kurie)**, lord** (kurie)**’, shall cause <[himself, AE]> to enter in** (eiseleusetai) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**!**

**BUT** (all’)**, the** (ho) **[tree, v17, ER] doing** (poiōn) **the** (to) **desire** (thelēma) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**, of the** (tou) **[Father, RE]** **in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**,** **[shall cause <[himself, AE]> to enter in into the Kingdom932 of the Heavens, RE]!**

(For *the way leading into life having been smothered*, and for *the lawyers having stolen the key of knowledge* so that others cannot enter in, and subsequently for believers having *to force themselves into* *the Kingdom of the Heavens*, see Mat. 7:13-14, 21, 11:12, 16:19, 18:3-9, 19:17-26; Mark 9:43-48, 10:23-25; Luke 11:52, 13:24, 16:16, 18:16-27; John 3:3-6, 10:1-9; Acts 14:21-22)

**Mat. 7:22** (LIT/UBS4) **Many** (polloi) **[trees, v19, ER] shall word** (epousin) **to me** (moi) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **day** (hēmera) **of that** (ekeinē)**, ‘Lord** (kurie)**, lord** (kurie)**, did <[we, AE]>** **absolutely not prophesy** (ou eprophēteusamen) **for the** (tō) **name** (onomati)**,** **for your** (sō) **[name, RE]!?**

**And** (kai) **for the** (tō) **name** (onomati)**, for your** (sō) **[name, RE], <[we, AE]> threw out** (exebalomen) **little demons** (daimonia)**.**

**And** (kai) **for the** (tō) **name** (onomati)**,** **for your** (sō) **[name, RE], <[we, AE]> did** (epoiēsamen) **many** (pollas) **inherently powered works** (dunameis)**.’**

**Mat. 7:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **then** (tote) **<[I, AE]> shall likewise confess** (homologēsō) **to them** (autois)**, the** (hoi) **[trees, v19, RE]** **causing <[themselves, AE]> to work** (ergazomenoi) **the** (tēn) **lawlessness** (anomian)**, that** (hoti) **‘But absolutely not at any time** (oudepote) **did <[I, AE]> know** (egnōn) **you** (humas)**!**

**Depart away** (apochōreite) **from** (ap’) **me** (emou)**!’**

**Mat. 7:24** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, anyone** (pas)**, [[a] tree, v19, RE] who** (hostis) **hears** (akouei) **the** (tous) **words** (logous) **of these** (toutous) **of me** (mou) **and** (kai) **does** (poiei) **them** (autous)**, <[he, AE]> shall be made [a] likeness** (homoiōthēsetai) **to [a] thoughtful** (phronimō) **male** (andri)**,** **[[a] male, RE] who** (hostis) **built [a] domed-roof house3618** (ōkodomēsen)**, the** (tēn) **house** (oikian) **of him** (autou)**, upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **rock** (petran)**.**

**Mat. 7:25** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hē) **hurricane** (brochē) **came down** (katebē)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **rivers** (potamoi) **came** (ēlthon)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **winds** (anemoi) **blew** (epneusan)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> fell toward** (prosepesan) **the** (tē) **house** (oikia) **of that** (ekeinē) **[male, v24, RE].**

**And** (kai) **[the house,RE] absolutely did not** (ouk) **fall** (epesen)**, because** (gar) **<[it, AE]> had been founded** (tethemeliōto) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **rock** (petran)**!**

**Mat. 7:26** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **anyone** (pas)**, the** (ho) **[male, v24, RE] hearing** (akouōn) **the** (tous) **words** (logous) **of these** (toutous) **of me** (mou) **and** (kai) **not** (mē) **doing** (poiōn) **them** (autous)**, <[he, AE]> shall be made [a] likeness** (homoiōthēsetai) **to [a] moronic** (mōrō) **male** (andri)**,** **[[a] male, v24, RE] who** (hostis) **built [a] domed-roof house3618** (ōkodomēsen)**, the** (tēn) **house** (oikian) **of him** (autou)**, upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **sand** (ammon)**!**

**Mat. 7:27** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hē) **hurricane** (brochē) **came down** (katebē)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **rivers** (potamoi) **came** (ēlthon)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **winds** (anemoi) **blew** (epneusan)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> struck** (prosekopsan) **the** (tē) **house** (oikia) **of that** (ekeinē) **[male, v24, ER].**

**And** (kai) **[the house, RE] fell** (epesen)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **fall** (ptōsis) **of her** (autēs) **was being** (ēn) **great** (megalē)**!”**

**Mat. 7:28** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **when** (hote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[himself, AE]> to come to <[himself, AE]>** (egeneto)**, [when, RE] <[he, AE]> completed** (etelesen) **the** (tous) **words** (logous) **of these** (toutous)**,** **the** (hoi) **crowds** (ochloi) **were being knocked out1605** (exeplēssonto) **upon** (epi) **[hearing, v26, RE] the** (tē) **teaching** (didachē) **of him** (autou)**;**

**Mat. 7:29** (LIT/UBS4) **because** (gar) **<[he, AE]> was being** (ēn) **[[a] male, v24, RE] teaching** (didaskōn) **them** (autous) **as** (hōs) **[[a] male, v24, RE] holding** (echōn) **authority** (exousian)**, and** (kai) **absolutely not** (ouch) **as** (hōs) **the** (hoi) **writers** (grammateis) **of them** (autōn)**!**

**Chapter 8**

**Mat. 8:1** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of him** (autou) **having stepped down** (katabantos) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **mountain** (orous)**, many** (polloi) **crowds** (ochloi) **followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 8:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [a] leprous** (lepros) **[male, v7:24, RE] having come to** (proselthōn) **[him, v1, RE] was bowing to4352** (prosekunei) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legōn)**, "Lord** (kurie)**, if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, AE]> may desire** (thelēs)**, <[you, AE]> are inherently powered** (dunasai) **to cleanse** (katharisai) **me** (me)**!"**

**Mat. 8:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v7:28, RE] having stretched out** (ekteinas) **the** (tēn) **hand** (cheira)**, <[he, AE]> caused <[himself, AE]> to take hold** (hēpsato) **of him** (autou)**, saying** (legōn)**, "I desire** (thelō) **[to cleanse you, v2, RE], be cleansed** (katharisthēti)**."**

**And** (kai) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **the** (hē) **leprosy** (lepra) **of him** (autou) **was cleansed** (ekatharisthē)**.**

**Mat. 8:4** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “See** (hora) **[that, AE] <[you, AE]> enunciate** (eipēs) **[your cleansing, v3, RE] to not one** (mēdeni) **[male, v7:24, ER].**

**BUT** (alla)**, get underway** (hupage)**, thoroughly show** (deixon) **yourself** (seauton) **to the** (tō) **sacrificial priest** (hierei)**!**

**And** (kai) **bring to** (prosenenkon) **[the sacrificial priest, RE] the** (to) **offering** (dōron) **which** (ho) **Moses** (Mōusēs) **arranged toward** (prosetaxen) **[us, AE], into** (eis) **[a] witness** (marturion) **for them** (autois)**!”**

(See Lev. 14:1-32)

**Mat. 8:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of him** (autou) **having entered in** (eiselthontos) **into** (eis) **Capernaum** (Kapharnaoum)**, [a] centurion** (hekatontarchos) **came to** (prosēlthen) **him** (autō) **accosting** (parakalōn) **him** (auton)**,**

**Mat. 8:6** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **saying** (legōn)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, the** (ho) **child** (pais) **of me** (mou) **has been thrown** (beblētai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **house** (oikia)**, paralyzed** (paralutikos)**, being terribly** **tormented** (deinōs basanizomenos)**!”**

**Mat. 8:7** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v4, RE] says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “Having come** (elthōn) **I** (egō) **shall give therapy** (therapeusō) **to him** (auton)**.”**

**Mat. 8:8** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**,** **the** (ho) **centurion** (hekatontarchos) **shed light5346** (ephē)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, <[I, AE]> am** (eimi) **absolutely not** (ouk) **[a] suitable** (hikanos) **[mortal, v9, RE] that** (hina) **<[you, AE]> may enter in** (eisēlthes) **under** (hupo) **the** (tēn) **roof** (stegēn) **of me** (mou)**!**

**BUT** (alla)**, only** (monon) **enunciate** (eipe) **[a] word** (logō)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **child** (pais) **of me** (mou) **shall be healed** (iathēsetai)**!**

**Mat. 8:9** LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **I** (egō) **also** (kai) **am** (eimi) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **under** (hupo) **authority** (exousian)**, having** (echōn) **soldiers** (stratiōtas) **under** (hup’) **myself** (emauton)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to this** (toutō) **[soldier, RE],** **‘Be caused to go** (poreuthēti)**’, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> causes <[himself, AE]> to go** (poreuetai)**.**

**And** (kai) **[<[I, AE[> say, RE] to another** (allō) **[soldier, RE], ‘Cause <[yourself]> to come** (erchou)**’, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai)**.**

**And** (kai) **[I say, RE] to the** (tō) **slave** (doulō) **of me** (mou)**, ‘Do** (poiēson) **this** (touto)**’, and** (kai) **<[he, AE] does** (poiei) **[it, AE].”**

(**“I also am a mortal under authority”**, v9 - Did the centurion, v5, believe that Jesus was a mortal man as himself, and that Jesus was under the authority of a lord, similar to as himself? What do you think? There’s nothing in this passage which indicates that the centurion believed that Jesus was the God almighty, but rather the text shows that the centurion believed that Jesus was a mortal man, under authority to someone else.)

**Mat. 8:10** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having heard** (akousas)**, <[he, AE]> was amazed** (ethaumasen)**,** **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tois) **[soldiers, v9, RE] following** (akolouthousin)**, “Truly** (amēn)**,** **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, alongside** (par’) **absolutely not one** (oudeni) **[soldier, v9, ER]** **have <[I, AE]> found** (heuron) **so much** (tosautēn) **belief** (pistin) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **Israel** (israēl)**!**

**Mat. 8:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de)**, <[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **many** (polloi) **[soldiers, v9, ER] shall arrive** (hēxousin) **from** (apo) **risings395** (anatolōn) **and** (kai) **sinkings1424** (dusmōn) **[of the sun, AE], and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall be reclined up347** (anaklithēsontai) **with** (meta) **Abraham** (Abraam)**, and** (kai) **Isaac** (Isaak)**, and** (kai) **Jacob** (Iakōb) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**.**

**Mat. 8:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **sons** (huioi) **of the** (tēs) **kingdom932** (basileias) **[of Israel, v10, RE] shall be thrown out** (ekblēthēsontai) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **darkness** (skotos)**, the** (to) **outer** (exōteron) **[darkness, RE].**

**There** (ekei) **the** (ho) **wailing** (klauthmos)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **grinding** (brugmos) **of the** (tōn) **teeth** (odontōn) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**.**

**Mat. 8:13** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tō) **centurion** (hekatontarchē)**, “Get underway** (hupage)**.**

**As** *(*hōs) **<[you,AE]> believed** (episteusas)**,** **let <[the healing, RE]> be caused to come to pass** (genēthētō) **for you** (soi)**.”**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **child** (pais) **of him** (autou) **was healed** (iathē) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **hour** (hōra) **of that** (ekeinē)**.**

**Mat. 8:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having come** (elthōn) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian) **of Peter** (Petrou)**, <[he, AE]> saw** (eiden) **the** (tēn) **mother-in-law** (pentheran) **of him** (autou) **having been taken in [a] throe** (beblēmenēn)**, and** (kai) **having [a] fever** (puressousan)**.**

**Mat. 8:15** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v14, RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to take hold** (hēpsato) **of the** (tēs) **hand** (cheiros) **of her** (autēs)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **fever** (puretos) **let go** (aphēken) **of her** (autēn)**;**

**and** (kai) **<[she, AE]> was awoken** (ēgerthē) **and** (kai) **was ministering** (diēkonei) **to him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 8:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **evening** (opsias) **having caused <[itself, AE]> to come** (genomenēs)**, [crowds, v1, RE] brought toward** (prosēnegkan) **him** (autō) **many** (pollous) **being demon-possessed** (daimonizomenous)**.**

**And** (kai) **[a] word** (logō) **[of the Jesus, v14, RE] threw out** (exebale) **the** (ta) **[demon, RE] spirits** (pneumata)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v14, RE] gave therapy** (etherapeusen) **to all** (pantas) **of the** (tous) **[demon-possessed, RE] being held** (echontas) **maliciously** (kakōs)**;**

**Mat. 8:17** (LIT/UBS4) **<[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **Isaiah** (Hsaiou) **may be fulfilled** (plērōthē)**, saying** (legontos)**, “He** (autos) **received** (elaben) **the** (tas) **disabilities** (astheneias) **of us** (hēmōn)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> carried** (ebastasen) **the** (tas) **sicknesses** (nosous) **[of us, RE].”**

(See Isa. 53:4)

**Mat. 8:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous)**, having seen** (idōn) **[a] crowd** (ochlon) **around** (peri) **him** (auton)**, <[he, AE]> ordered** (ekeleusen) **to go away** (apelthein) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **other side** (peran)**.**

**Mat. 8:19** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **one** (heis) **writer** (grammateus) **having come to** (proselthōn) **[him, v18, RE], enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Teacher** (didaskale)**, <[I, AE]> shall follow** (akolouthēsō) **you** (soi), **if perhaps** (ean) **wherever** (hopou) **<[you, AE]> may cause <[yourself, AE]> to go** (aperchē)**!”**

**Mat. 8:20** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “The** (hai) **foxes** (alōpekes) **have** (echousin) **holes** (phōleous)**, and** (kai) **the** (ta) **flying animals** (peteina) **of the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou) **[have, RE] canopies** (kataskēnōseis)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **absolutely does not** (ouk) **have** (echei) **[holes and canopies, RE] where** (pou) **<[he, AE]> may recline** (klinē) **the** (tēn) **head** (kephalēn)**!”**

**Mat. 8:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **another** (heteros) **of the** (tou) **disciples** (mathētōn) **of him** (autou) **enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, first** (prōton) **turn me over** (epitrepson moi) **to go away** (apelthein) **and** (kai) **to bury** (thapsai) **the** (ton) **father** (patera) **of me** (mou)**.”**

**Mat. 8:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “Follow** (akolouthei) **me** (moi)**, and** (kai) **let go** (aphes) **of the** (tous) **dead** (nekrous) **[sons, AE] to** **bury** (thapsai) **the** (tous) **dead** (nekrous) **[fathers, v21, RE] of themselves** (heautōn)**.”**

**Mat. 8:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **he** (autō) **having embarked** (embanti) **into** (eis) **[a] ship** (ploion)**, the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathetai) **of him** (autou) **followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 8:24** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [a] great** (megas) **earthquake** (seismos) **caused <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (egeneto) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **sea** (thalassē)**, and so** (hōste) **the** (to) **ship** (ploion) **to be covered** (kaluptesthai) **under** (hupo) **of the** (tōn) **waves** (kumaton)**!**

**But** (de) **he** (autos) **was down sleeping** (ekatheuden)**.**

**Mat. 8:25** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the disciples, v23, RE] having come to** (proselthontes) **[the Jesus, v22, RE] <[they, AE]> awoke** (ēgeiran) **him** (auton)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, keep <[us, AE]> whole** (sōson)**,** **<[we, AE]> cause <[ourselves, AE]> to be lost** (apollumetha)**!”**

**Mat. 8:26** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v22, RE] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Why** (ti) **are <[you, AE]>** (este) **cowardly** (deiloi)**, [disciples, v23, RE] of little belief** (oligopistoi)**?”**

**Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v22, RE] having been awoken** (egertheis)**,** **<[he, AE]> epitomized** (epetimēsen) **the** (tois) **winds** (anemois) **and** (kai) **the** (tē) **sea** (thalassē)**, and** (kai) **[the sea, RE] caused <[itself, AE]> to become** (egeneto) **[a] great** (megalē) **calm** (galēnē)**.**

**Mat. 8:27** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **mortals** (anthrōpoi) **were amazed** (ethaumasan)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Of what fashion** (potapos) **is** (estin) **this** (houtos) **[Jesus, v22, ER], because that** (hoti) **the** (hoi) **winds** (anemoi) **and** (kai) **the** (hē) **sea** (thalassa) **also** (kai) **obey** (hupakouousin) **him** (autō)**!?”**

**Mat. 8:28** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **of him** (autou) **coming** (elthontos) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **other side** (peran)**, into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **region** (chōran) **of the** (tōn) **Gadarenes** (Gadarēnōn)**, two** (duo) **[mortals, v27, RE] out** (ek) **of the** (tōn) **memorials** (mnēmeiōn) **met** (hupēntēsan) **him** (autō)**, [mortals, v27, RE] being demon-possessed** (daimonizomenoi) **very greatly** (lian)**,** **difficult** (chalepoi) **[mortals, v27, RE];**

**and so** (hōste) **not** (mē) **anyone** (tina) **to be strong enough** (ischuein) **to pass** (parelthein) **through** (dia) **the** (tēs) **way** (hodou) **of that** (ekeinēs)**!**

**Mat. 8:29** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [the mortals, v22, ER] cried out** (ekraxan)**, saying** (legontes)**, “What** (ti)**,** **we** (hēmin) **and** (kai) **you** (soi)**, son** (huie) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**!?**

**Did <[you, AE]> come** (ēlthes) **here** (hōde) **to torment** (basanisai) **us** (hēmas) **before** (pro) **[an/the] appointed time** (kairou)**!?”**

**Mat. 8:30** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **there was being** (ēn)**,** **far off** (makran) **from** (ap’) **them** (autōn)**,** **[a] drove** (agelē) **of many** (pollōn) **young swine** (choirōn) **being herded** (boskomenē)**.**

**Mat. 8:31** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **demons** (daimones) **were accosting** (parekaloun) **him** (auton)**, saying** (legontes)**, “If** (ei) **<[you, AE]> throw us out** (ekballeis hēmas) **send** (aposteilon) **us** (hēmas) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **drove** (agelēn) **of the** (tōn) **young swine** (choirōn)**!”**

**Mat. 8:32** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v22, ER] enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Get underway** (hupagete)**!”**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[demons, v31, RE] having come out** (exelthontes) **went away** (apēlthon) **into** (eis) **the** (tous) **young swine** (choirous)**.**

**And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, all** (pasa) **the** (hē) **drove** (agelē) **bolted** (hōrmēsen) **down** (kata) **the** (tou) **overhang** (krēmnou) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan)**, and** (kai) **died away** (apethanon) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **waters** (hudasin)**!**

**Mat. 8:33** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[herders, v30, AE] herding** (boskontes) **[the young swine, v32, RE] fled** (ephugon)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the herders, v30, AE] having gone away** (apelthontes) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **city** (polin) **<[they, AE]> reported** (apēngeilan) **all things** (panta)**, and** (kai) **of the** (ta) **[young swine, v32, RE] being demon-possessed** (daimonizomenōn) **of the** (tōn) **[two mortals out of the memorials, v28, RE].**

**Mat. 8:34** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, all** (pasa) **of the** (hē) **city** (polis) **came out** (exēlthen) **into** (eis) **[a] meeting** (hupantēsin) **[with, AE] the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the herders, v30, RE] having seen** (idontes) **him** (auton) **accosted** (parekalesan) **[him, RE], <[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **[the Jesus, RE] may move** (metabē) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **boundaries** (horiōn) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Chapter 9**

**Mat. 9:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v8:34, RE] having embarked** (embas) **into** (eis) **[a] ship** (ploion)**, <[he, AE]> passed through to the other side** (dieperase)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v8:34, RE] came** (ēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **city** (polin) **of <[his, AE]> own** (idian)**.**

**Mat. 9:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [the mortals, v27, ER] were bringing to** (prosepheron) **him** (autō)**,** **upon** (epi) **[a] recliner** (klinēs)**,** **[a] paralytic** (paralutikon) **having been taken in [a] throe** (beblēmenon)**!**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having seen** (idōn) **the** (tēn) **belief** (pistin) **of them** (autōn)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tō) **paralytic** (paralutikō)**, "Have courage** (tharsei) **born** (teknon) **[son, AE], the** (hai) **sins** (hamartiai) **of you** (sou) **are let go** (aphientai)**."**

(**“having seen the belief of them”**- How did a/the mortal man, Jesus, “see” the belief of the paralytic and of those carrying him? Jesus being a mortal man, how did he “see” into other peoples’ hearts?)

**Mat. 9:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idon)**, some** (tines) **of the** (tōn) **writers** (grammateōn) **enunciated** (eipan) **among** (en) **themselves** (heautois)**, "This** (houtos) **[Jesus, v2, RE] blasphemes** (blasphēmei)**!"**

**Mat. 9:4** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having seen** (idōn) **the** (tas) **inner passions** (enthumēseis) **of them** (autōn)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, "In order for what** (hinati) **do <[you, AE]> cause <[yourselves, AE]> to be inwardly passionate** (enthumeisthe) **of evil** (ponēra) **[thoughts, AE] in** (en) **the** (tais) **hearts** (kardiais) **of you** (humōn)**?**

(**“having seen the inner passions of them”**- How did a/the mortal man, Jesus, “see” the inner passion for evil thoughts of the writers? How did a/the mortal man Jesus, the Christ, “know” that the writers were thinking evil things about him? Did the God, who is the searcher of all *hearts* (Psalm 44:21, 139:23; 1 Chron. 28:9; Jer. 17:10; Rom. 8:27; 1 Cor. 2:10), search the hearts of the writers, and then through his Spirit in Jesus tell Jesus (Col. 1:27), who prayed to know? Three of the ways the God, holy Spirit (John 4:24), manifests previously unknown information to mortal men and women, *through* his Spirit within them, are listed by apostle Paul in 1 Cor. 12, *word of wisdom (v12:8a)*, *word of knowledge v12:8b* and *discerning of spirits v12:10c*.)

**Mat. 9:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **what** (ti) **is easier** (eukopōteron) **to enunciate** (eipein)**, 'The** (hai) **sins** (hamartiai) **of you** (sou) **are let go** (aphientai)**', or** (ē) **to enunciate** (eipein)**, 'Be awake** (egeire) **and** (kai) **walk around** (peripatei)**'?**

(Jesus’ statement implies that the power for people to receive healing or salvation/wholeness isn’t brought to bear on account of any particular words he may state, but that God’s power coming into manifestation in mortals’ lives is based upon whether the God, holy Spirit, finds *repentance and belief in a person’s heart*, else the mortal man Jesus says that he can do nothing (John 5:19). The biblical writers present the mortal man Jesus, the Christ, as always praying to his heavenly Father about other people, and about himself, to find out how he can continue to assist the God.)

**Mat. 9:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **in order that** (hina) **<[you, AE]> may have seen** (eidēte) **that** (hoti) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **holds** (echei) **authority** (exousian) **over** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs) **to let go** (aphienai) **of sins** (hamartias) **-", then** (tote) **<[he, AE]> says** (legei) **to the** (tō) **paralytic** (paralutikō)**, "Having been awoken** (egertheis)**, lift** (aron) **the** (tēn) **recliner** (klinēn) **of you** (sou) **and** (kai) **get underway** (hupage) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **house** (oikon) **of you** (sou)**!"**

**Mat. 9:7** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the paralytic, v6, RE] having been awoken** (egertheis)**, <[he, AE]> went away** (apēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **house** (oikon) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 9:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **crowds** (ochloi) **having seen** (idontes) **[he went away, v7, RE] were caused to be in fear** (ephobēthēsan)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> glorified** (edoxasan) **the** (ton) **God** (theon)**, the** (ton) **[God, RE] having given** (donta) **authority** (exousian) **like this** (toiautēn) **to the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois)**.**

(The crowds glorified the God, not Jesus. What did the crowds believe about Jesus? Apparently the crowds of people being there, when God healed the paralytic *through* Jesus, considered Jesus to be simply a mortal man, as they referred to him. The belief of the crowd who watched Jesus with the paralytic, believed specifically that *the God* healed the paralytic, not Jesus, but that God did it through giving “authority” to the mortal man, Jesus, which *authority* all of the biblical writers write about as being *the power* of holy Spirit, the power of God, which power of God about three thousands of people received upon the day of Pentecost (Acts 1:1-8) in Jerusalem. The crowds believed Jesus to be another prophet of the God, similar to God’s OT prophets who were *mortal men* as well, who did signs and wonders also.)

(For God making Jesus Christ his domicile, and he subsequently working IN and THROUGH Jesus Christ as his mortal agent in this cosmos, see \*Mat. 9:8; Mark 6:5; Luke 5:17, 7:16; John 3:2, 5:19-20, 8:16, \*29, 9:33, \*10:38, \*14:10-11, \*16-20, 28, 16:32b; \*Acts 2:22, 10:38; \*2 Cor. 5:18-19; Eph. 3:16-19, 4:6; \*Col. 1:19-20, 2:9; 1 John 5:20)

**Mat. 9:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **leading aside** (paragōn) **from there** (ekeithen)**, <[he, AE]> saw** (eiden) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpon) **causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenon) **upon** (epi) **the** (to) **termination-tax booth5058** (telōnion)**, [[a] mortal, RE] being said** (legomenon) **[to be] Matthew** (Maththaion)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, RE] says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “Follow** (akolouthei) **me** (moi)**!”**

**And** (kai) **[Matthew, RE] having stood up** (anastas) **followed** (ēkolouthēsen) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 9:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[it, AE]> caused <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (egeneto)**,** **of him** (autou) **causing <[himself, AE]> to lie up345** (anakeimenou) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **house** (oikia)**, behold** (idou)**, many** (polloi) **termination-tax collectors5057** (telōnai)**,** **and** (kai) **sinful** (hamartōloi) **[mortals, v9, RE] also** (kai) **having come** (elthontes)**, <[they, AE]> were causing <[themselves, AE]> to lie up together with4873** (sunanekeinto) **the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**,** **and** (kai) **the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou)**!**

**Mat. 9:11** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **having seen** (idontes) **[the mortals, v9, RE], [the Pharisees, RE] were saying** (elegon) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou)**, “Through** (dia) **what** (ti) **[reason does, AE] the** (ho) **teacher** (didaskalos) **of you** (humōn) **eat** (esthiei) **with** (meta) **termination-tax collectors5057** (telōnōn)**,** **and** (kai) **sinful** (hamartōlōn) **[mortals, v9, ER]!?”**

**Mat. 9:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v10, RE] having heard** (akousas)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “The** (hoi) **[mortals, v9, ER] being strong** (ischuontes) **absolutely do not have** (ou echousin) **[a] need** (chreian) **of [a] healer** (iatrou)**, BUT** (alla)**, the** (hoi) **[mortals, v9, ER] holding** (echontes) **[demons, AE] maliciously** (kakōs) **[do have a need, RE]!**

(Was Jesus implying that the Pharisees were holding demon spirits in them (John 8:44), and that they needed a healer, that they needed *repentance and belief in the Evangelism of Jesus Christ* in their hearts, and then Jesus would heal them?)

**Mat. 9:13** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[you, AE]> having been caused to go** (poreuthentes)**, learn** (mathete) **what** (ti) **is** (estin)**, ‘<[I, AE]> desire** (thelō) **mercy** (eleos)**,** **and** (kai) **absolutely not** (ou) **sacrifice** (thusian)**!’**

(See Hos. 6:6)

(For God boasting of his mercy see Hos. 6:6; Exod. 15:13, \*25:21-22; Psalm 103:11, 17; Mat. 5:7, 9:13, 12:7, 23:23; Luke 1:50-54, 72, 78; Rom. 9:15, 15:9; Eph. 2:4; Tit. 3:5; James 2:13, 3:17; 1 Pet. 1:3)

**Because** (gar) **<[I, AE]> came** (ēlthon) **absolutely not** (ou) **to call aloud** (kalesai) **righteous** (dikaious) **[mortals, v9, ER], BUT** (alla)**, sinful** (hamartōlous) **[mortals, v9, ER]!”**

**Mat. 9:14** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of John** (Iōannou) **cause <[themselves, AE]> to come to** (proserchontai) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of what** (ti) **<do> we** (hēmeis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **fast** (nēsteuomen) **much** (polla)**?**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of you** (sou) **absolutely do not fast** (ou nēsteuousin)**!”**

**Mat. 9:15** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “The** (hoi) **sons** (huioi) **of the** (tou) **bridal hall** (numphōnos) **can not inherently power <[themselves, AE]>** (mē dunantai) **to mourn** (penthein) **over** (eph’) **the** (ho) **bridegroom** (numphios) **as long as** (hoson) **[the bridegroom, RE] is** (estin) **with** (met’) **them** (autōn)**.**

**But** (de) **days** (hēmerai) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to come** (eleusontai) **when perhaps** (hotan) **the** (ho) **bridegroom** (numphios) **may be lifted away** (aparthē) **from** (ap’) **them** (autōn)**, and** (kai) **then** (tote) **[the sons of the bridal hall, RE] shall fast** (nēsteusousin)**.**

**Mat. 9:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **absolutely not one** (oudeis) **[son of the bridal hall, v15, ER] throws** (epiballei) **[a] piece** (epiblēma) **of [an] un-teased** (agnaphou) **rag** (rhakous) **upon** (epi) **[an] old** (palaiō) **outer garment** (himatiō)**!**

**Because** (gar) **[[an] un-teased rag, RE] steals** (airei) **the** (to) **fullness** (plērōma) **of the** (tou) **outer garment** (himatiou) **away from** (apo) **it** (autou)**,** **and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> is caused to become** (ginetai) **[a] worse** (cheiron) **schism** (schisma)**.**

**Mat. 9:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But absolutely not one** (oude) **[son of the bridal hall, v15, RE] throws** (ballousin) **young** (neon) **wine** (oinon) **into** (eis) **old** (palaious) **skins** (askous)**!**

**But** (de) **if** (ei) **not** (mē)**, indeed** (ge) **the** (hoi) **skins** (askoi) **are broken out** (rhēgnuntai)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **wine** (oinos) **is poured out** (ekcheitai)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **skins** (askoi) **are lost** (apolluntai)**.**

**BUT** (alla)**, [the sons of the bridal hall, v15, RE] throw** (ballousin) **young** (neon) **wine** (oinon) **into** (eis) **new** (kainous) **skins** (askous)**, and** (kai) **both** (amphoteroi) **are together watchfully kept** (suntērountai)**!”**

(Who are the *sons* of the bridal hall, the *one body* of Christ? What is the *young wine* Jesus offers to them, a disciple’s *new knowledge and understanding of the Evangelism of Jesus Christ*? And what are the *new skins*, are they *new born from above sons and daughters of the God who are believing the Evangelism*? Old “skins”, old Pharisees, who have been preaching and teaching errors and ignorance for most all of their lives, working for their father the devil (John 8:44), are too old now to believe they’ve been wrong for so long, and are now to prideful to repent and believe the new prophetic Truth which Jesus pours out for them. The *new wine*, the *prophetic truth of the knowledge of God’s Word*, is causing all, the Pharisees, the Sadducees, the writers and the lawyers to “explode”.)

**Mat. 9:18** (LIT/UBS4) **Of him** (autou) **speaking** (lalountos) **these things** (tauta) **to them** (autois)**, behold** (idou)**, one** (heis) **leader** (archōn) **having come** (elthōn) **bowing to4352** (prosekunei) **him** (autō)**, was saying** (legōn) **that** (hoti)**, “The** (hē) **daughter** (thugatēr) **of me** (mou)**, at this time** (arti)**, has come to [an] end** (eteleutēsen)**.**

**BUT** (alla)**, <[you, AE]> having come** (elthōn)**, put** (epithes) **the** (tēn) **hand** (cheira) **of you** (sou) **upon** (ep’) **her** (autēn)**, and** (kai) **<[she, AE]> shall cause <[herself, AE]> to live** (zēsetai)**!”**

**Mat. 9:19** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been awoken** (egertheis)**, [Jesus, RE] and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **followed** (ēkolouthēsen) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 9:20** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [a] female** (gunē) **hemorrhaging** (haimorroousa) **twelve** (dōdeka) **years** (etē)**, <[she, AE]> having come to** (proselthousa) **[the Jesus, v19, RE], behind** (opisthen) **[the Jesus, v19, RE], <[she, AE]> caused <[herself, AE]> to take hold** (hēpsato) **of the** (tou) **hem** (kraspedou) **of the** (tou) **outer garment** (himatiou) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 9:21** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **[[the] female, v20, RE] was saying** (elegen) **in** (en) **herself** (heautē)**, “If perhaps** (ean) **<[I, AE]> may cause <[myself, AE]> to only take hold** (monon hapsōmai) **of the** (tou) **outer garment** (himatiou) **of him** (autou) **<[I, AE]> shall be made whole** (sōthēsomai)**.”**

**Mat. 9:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been turned** (strapheis)**,** **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> having seen** (idōn) **her** (autēn)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Have courage** (tharsei) **daughter** (thugator)**, the** (hē) **belief** (pistis) **of you** (sou) **has made you whole** (sesōken se)**!”**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **female** (gunē) **was made whole** (esōthē) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **hour** (hōras) **of that** (ekeinēs)**.**

**Mat. 9:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having come** (elthōn) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian) **of the** (tou) **leader** (archontos)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> having seen** (idōn) **the** (tous) **pipers** (aulētas) **and** (kai) **the** (ton) **crowd** (ochlon) **being troubled** (thoruboumenon)**,**

**Mat. 9:24** (LIT/UBS4) **<[he, AE]> was saying** (elegen)**, “Make up room402** (anachōreite)**, because** (gar) **the** (to) **little girl** (korasion) **has absolutely not** (ou) **died away** (apethanen)**, BUT** (alla)**, is down asleep** (katheudei)**!”**

**And** (kai) **<[they, AE]> were laughing him down** (kategelōn autou)**.**

**Mat. 9:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when** (hote) **the** (ho) **crowd** (ochlos) **was thrown out** (exeblēthē)**, [the Jesus, v23, RE] having entered in** (eiselthōn)**, <[he, AE]> powerfully took hold** (ekratēsen) **of the** (tēs) **hand** (cheiros) **of her** (autēs)**, and** (kai) **the** (to) **little girl** (korasion) **was awoken** (ēgerthē)**.**

**Mat. 9:26** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hē) **fame** (phēmē) **of this** (hautē) **came out** (exēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **whole** (holēn) **land** (gēn) **of that** (ekeinēn)**!**

**Mat. 9:27** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **leading aside** (paragonti) **from there** (ekeithen)**, two** (duo) **blind** (tuphloi) **[mortals, v9, ER] followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**, crying** (krazontes) **and** (kai) **saying** (legontes)**, “Have mercy** (eleēson) **for us** (hēmas)**,** **Son** (huios) **of David** (Dauid)**!”**

**Mat. 9:28** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, v27, RE] having come** (elthonti) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian)**, the** (hoi) **blind** (tuphloi) **[mortals, v9, ER] came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Do <[you, AE]> believe** (pisteuete) **that** (hoti) **<[I, AE]> am inherently powered** (dunamai) **to do** (poiēsai) **this** (touto)**?”**

**[The two blind, v27, RE] [mortals, v9, ER] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “Yes** (nai) **lord** (kurie)**.”**

(What was the inherent power within Jesus that the two blind mortals believed gave Jesus the ability to help them become healed of their blindness? Like the crowds believed in Mat. 9:6-8, did the blind mortals also believe that it was the God, holy Spirit, dwelling within the mortal man Jesus which gave him the authority to pronounce words which resulted in their healing? See John 5:30-32.)

**Mat. 9:29** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v28, RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to take hold** (hēpsato) **of the** (tōn) **eyes** (ophthalmōn) **of them** (autōn)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Down according to** (kata) **to the** (tēn) **belief** (pistin) **of you** (humōn) **let [the healing, AE] be caused to come to pass** (genēthētō) **to you** (humin)**.”**

(We can see a very important conclusion for us to come to in the context of these passages: that even though the God desires all mortals to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the Truth (1 Tim. 2:3-6), and although the God sent his son into the cosmos to help mortals come to repentance and belief in their hearts of the Evangelism of Jesus Christ (John 3:16), without *belief* in God’s Word and in Jesus’ name, in a person’s heart, God can do nothing (Heb. 11:6), because the new Law of Belief (Rom. 3:27-28) is based upon a new covenant, which still is *a covenant of reciprocity*.)

**Mat. 9:30** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **eyes** (ophthalmoi) **of them** (autōn) **were opened up** (ēneōchthēsan)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **was caused to snort-in** (enebrimēthē) **to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, “See that** (horate) **not one** (mēdeis) **[mortal, v9, ER] knows** (ginōsketō)**.”**

**Mat. 9:31** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[blind ones, v28, RE] having come out** (exelthontes)**, <[they, AE]> made him thoroughly famous** (diephēmisan auton) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **whole** (holē) **land** (gē) **of that** (ekeinē)**.**

**Mat. 9:32** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of them** (autōn) **causing <[themselves, AE]> to come out** (exerchomenōn)**, behold** (idou)**, <[they, AE]> brought to** (prosēnenkan) **him** (autō) **[[a] mortal, v9, ER] made deaf** (kōphon)**, [a] mortal** (anthrōpon) **being demon-possessed** (daimonizomenon)**!**

**Mat. 9:33** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (tou) **little demon** (daimoniou) **having been thrown out** (ekblēthentos)**, the** (ho) **[mortal, v9, ER] made deaf** (kōphos) **spoke** (elalēsen)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **crowds** (ochloi) **were amazed** (ethaumasan)**, saying** (legontes)**, “But absolutely not at any time** (oudepote) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **Israel** (Israēl) **<was> [[a] healing, AE] shown** (ephanē) **thusly** (houtōs)**!”**

(In this record an important biblical truth is revealed, that demon spirits dwelling within people can cause people to become *deaf*. This is considered to be an old fable or myth by experts in the science and medical fields. It’s too bad that scientists can’t see demon spirits under a microscope. Those people who have been delivered from demon spirits usually keep their mouths shut about their deliverance's because so many other people around them have unbelief and or apathy about the God, his Word and his son Christ Jesus. But the family members of those people often become believers themselves after seeing the deliverance of others so close to them.)

**Mat. 9:34** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **were saying** (elegon)**, “In** (en) **the** (tō) **leader** (archonti) **of the** (tōn) **little demons** (daimoniōn)**, <[he, AE]> throws out** (ekballei) **the** (ta) **little demons** (daimonia)**!”**

(In this verse the Pharisees give the credit for the mortal man Jesus’ ability, the spiritual power, to throw out demon spirits, to the leader of the little demons, for whom they suggest Jesus works.)

**Mat. 9:35** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **was going around** (periēgen) **all** (pasas) **of the** (tas) **cities** (poleis) **and** (kai) **the** (tas) **villages** (kōmas) **teaching** (didaskōn) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **synagogues** (sunagōgais) **of them** (autōn)**, and** (kai) **preaching** (kērussōn) **the** (to) **Evangelism** (euangelion) **of the** (tēs) **Kingdom932** (basileias)**, and** (kai) **giving therapy** (therapeuōn) **for every** (pasan) **disease** (noson) **and** (kai) **for every** (pasan) **malady** (malakian) **among** (en) **the** (tō) **people** (laō)**.**

**Mat. 9:36** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, v35, RE]** **having seen** (idōn) **the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**, <[his, AE]> spleen was caused to ache4698** (esplanchnisthē) **about** (peri) **them** (autōn)**, because that** (hoti) **<[they, AE]> were being** (ēsanēsan) **[crowds, RE] having been made grim** (eskulmenoi)**, and** (kai) **[crowds, RE] having been scattered** (errimmenoi)**, as if** (hōsei) **sheep** (probata) **not** (mē) **having** (echonta) **[a] shepherd** (poimena)**.**

**Mat. 9:37** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v35, RE] says** (legei) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou)**, “Truly** (men)**, the** (ho) **harvest** (therismos) **[is] [a] large** (polus) **[harvest, RE]!**

**But** (de)**, the** (hoi) **workers** (ergatai) **[are] few** (oilgoi) **[workers, RE].**

**Mat. 9:38** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, <[you]> be caused to beg** (deēthēti) **of the** (tou) **lord** (kuriou) **of the** (tou) **harvest** (therismou)**, <[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[he, AE]> may throw out** (ekbalē) **workers** (ergatas) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **harvest** (therismon) **of him** (autou)**.”**

(Jesus states elsewhere that he himself is *the lord of the harvest*, see Mat. 9:38, 13:30; Luke 10:3; John 4:38, and especially since all authority and judgment over mortals has been given to him (John 5:22).)

**Chapter 10**

**Mat. 10:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v9:35, RE] having caused <[himself, AE]> to call aloud to** (proskalesamenos) **the** (tous) **twelve** (dōdeka) **disciples** (mathētas) **of him** (autou)**, <[he, AE]> gave** (edōken) **to them** (autois) **authority** (exousian)**, and so** (hōste) **to throw out** (ekballein) **unclean** (akathartōn) **spirits** (pneumatōn)**,** **and** (kai) **for them** (auta) **to give therapy** (therapeuein) **for every** (pasan) **sickness** (noson)**, and** (kai) **every** (pasan) **malady** (malakian)**.**

**Mat. 10:2** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of the** (tōn) **twelve** (dōdeka) **apostles** (apostolōn)**, the** (ta) **names** (onomata) **are** (estin) **these** (tauta)**:**

**First** (prōtos) **Simon** (Simōn)**, the** (ho) **[apostle, RE] being said** (legomenos) **[to be] Peter** (Petros)**, and** (kai) **Andrew** (Andreas) **the** (ho) **brother** (adelphos) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **James** (Iakōbos)**, the** (ho) **[apostle, RE] of Zebedee** (Zebedaiou)**, and** (kai) **John** (Iōannēs) **the** (ho) **brother** (adelphos) **of him** (autou)**,**

**Mat. 10:3** (LIT/UBS4) **Philip** (Philippos) **and** (kai) **Bartholomew** (Bartholomaios)**, Thomas** (Thōmas) **and** (kai) **Matthew** (Maththaios) **the** (ho) **termination-tax collector5057** (telōnēs)**, James** (Iakōbos) **the** (ho) **[apostle, RE] of the** (tou) **Alphaeus** (Halphaiou)**, and** (kai) **Thaddaeus** (Thaddaios)**,**

**Mat. 10:4** (LIT/UBS4) **Simon** (Simōn) **the** (ho) **Canaanite** (Kananaios)**, and** (kai) **Judas** (Ioudas)**, the** (ho) **Iscariot** (Iskariōtēs) **[apostle, ER], the** (ho) **[apostle, ER] also** (kai) **having passed [the Jesus, v9:35, RE] aside** (paradous auton)**.**

**Mat. 10:5** (LIT/UBS4) **These** (toutous) **[are] the** (tous) **twelve** (dōdeka) **[apostles, ER] the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **sent away** (apesteilen)**, <[he, AE]> having given instruction** (parangeilas) **to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Into** (eis) **[a] way** (hodon) **of ethnic groups** (ethnōn) **you may not go** (mē apelthēte)**.**

**And** (kai) **into** (eis) **[a] city** (polin) **of Samaritans** (Samaritōn) **you may not enter in** (mē eiselthēte)**.**

**Mat. 10:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[you, AE]> cause <[yourselves, AE]> to go** (poreuesthe) **more** (mallon) **to** (pros) **the** (ta) **sheep** (probata)**, the** (ta) **[sheep, RE]** **having been lost** (apolōlota) **of [the] house** (oikou) **of Israel** (Israēl)**.**

**Mat. 10:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[while, AE] going** (poreuomenoi)**, preach** (kērussete)**, saying** (legontes) **that** (hoti)**, ‘The** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **has come near1448** (ēngiken)**!’**

(For *how near* is the Kingdom of the Heavens, i.e., the Kingdom of God, see Mat. 3:2, 4:17, 6:10, 10:7, 26:29; Mark 1:15, 9:1, 11:10, 14:25, 43; Luke 10:9-11, \*17:20-21, 19:12, 22:18, 47; 1 Cor. 6:12, 10:23, 11:25; Heb. 8:8, 9:15)

**Mat. 10:8** (LIT/UBS4) **<[You, AE]> give therapy** (therapeuete) **[to the sheep, v6, RE] being disabled** (asthenountas)**.**

**<[You, AE]> awake** (egeirete) **dead** (nekrous) **[sheep, ER].**

**<[You, AE]> cleanse** (katharizete) **leprous** (leprous) **[sheep, ER].**

**<[You, AE]> throw out** (ekballete) **little demons** (daimonia)**.**

**<[You, AE]> received** (elabete) **gratuitously** (dōrean)**, <[you, AE]> give** (dote) **gratuitously** (dōrean)**.**

(The apostles and disciples Christ Jesus sent out to begin their personal ministries, to take up their “cross”/stake coming behind Jesus (Mat. 16:24-25), were given authority on the day of Pentecost, *inherent spiritual power* from high up (Acts 1:4-8), to witness to God and his Word, and his son Christ Jesus.)

(For examples of the apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers, and disciples of Christ Jesus NOT selling or bartering the knowledge and things of God for personal gain, or of NOT accepting money or personal gifts for themselves, but rather working with their own hands to provide for their own personal necessary needs, see Mat. 5:42-48, 10:8; Luke 7:19-22, 41-43; Acts 8:9-24, 18:1-3, 20:33-35; Rom. 3:24, 8:32; 1 Cor. 2:12, 4:12, 4:1-13, 9:3-23, 16:1-4; 2 Cor. 11:7, 12:13-19; Eph. 4:28; 1 Thes. 4:11-12; 2 Thes. 3:6-12; 1 Tim. 3:3; Titus 1:11; 3 John 1:6-7; Rev. 21:6, 22:17)

**Mat. 10:9** (LIT/UBS4) **<[You, AE]> do not cause <[yourselves, AE]> to acquire** (mē ktēsēsthe) **gold** (chruson)**, but neither** (mēde) **silver** (arguron)**, but neither** (mēde) **copper** (chalkon) **into** (eis) **the** (tas) **girdles** (zōnas) **of you** (humōn)**;**

**Mat. 10:10** (LIT/UBS4) **neither** (mē) **[acquire, v9, RE] [a] pouch** (pēran) **into** (eis) **[a] way** (hodon)**, but neither** (mēde) **two** (duo) **shirts** (chitōnas)**, but neither** (mēde) **under bindings** (hupodēmata)**, but neither** (mēde) **[a] rod** (rhabdon)**!**

**Because** (gar) **the** (ho) **worker** (ergatēs) **[is] worthy** (axios) **of the** (tēs) **nourishment** (trophēs) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 10:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (d’) **into** (eis) **which** (hēn) **city** (polin) **or** (ē) **town** (kōmēn) **perhaps** (an) **<[you, AE]> may enter in** (eiselthēte)**, verify out** (exetasate) **who** (tis) **in** (en) **her** (autē) **is** (estin) **[a] worthy** (axios) **[house, v13, RE], and stay there** (kakei meinate) **until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **<[you, AE]> may come out** (exelthēte)**.**

**Mat. 10:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[you, AE]> causing <[yourselves, AE]> to enter in** (eiserchomenoi) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian)**, cause <[yourselves,AE]> to embrace** (aspasasthe) **her** (autēn)**.**

**Mat. 10:13** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **the** (hē) **house** (okia) **truly** (men) **may be** (ē) **[a] worthy** (axia) **[house, RE], <let> the** (hē) **peace** (eirēnē) **of you** (humōn) **come** (elthatō) **upon** (ep’) **her** (autēn)**!**

**But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **[the house, v12,RE] may not be** (mē ē) **[a] worthy** (axia) **[house, RE], <let> the** (hē) **peace** (eirēnē) **of you** (humas) **be caused to turn back** (epistraphētō) **to** (pros) **you** (humas)**.**

**Mat. 10:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may not cause <[himself, AE]> to receive** (mē dexētai) **you** (humas)**, but may not hear** (mēde akousē) **the** (tous) **words** (logous) **of you** (humōn)**, <[you,AE]> causing <[yourselves, AE]> to come out** (exerchomenoi) **outside** (exō) **of the** (tēs) **house** (oikias) **or** (ē) **of the** (tēs) **city** (poleōs) **of that** (ekeinēs)**, shake out** (ektinaxate) **the** (ton) **dust** (koniorton) **of the** (tōn) **feet** (podōn) **of you** (humōn)**.**

**Mat. 10:15** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn)**, I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, [[the] day, RE] shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **more endurable** (anektoteron) **for [the] land** (gē) **of Sodoms4670** (Sodomōn) **and** (kai) **of Gomorrahs1116** (Gomorrōn) **in** (en) **[the] day** (hēmera) **of judgment** (kriseōs) **[of them, AE] than** (ē) **for the** (tē) **city** (polei) **of that** (ekeinē) **[dust, v14, RE]!**

(See Gen. 14:2-11, and Mat. 10:15 for Christ Jesus’ use of the two plurals, *Sodoms* and *Gomorrahs,* which may be dysphemisms for referencing the moral corruption of the whole *five* cities area in the valley of Siddim. Mat. 10:15, 11:23-24; Luke 10:12, 17:29; Rom. 9:29; 2 Pet. 2:6; Jude 1:7; Rev. 11:8)

**Mat. 10:16** (LIT/UBS4) **Behold** (idou)**, I** (egō) **send** (apostellō) **you** (humas) **as** (hōs) **sheep** (probata) **in** (en) **amid** (mesō) **wolves** (lukōn)**!**

**Therefore** (oun)**, <[you, AE]]> cause <[yourselves, AE]> to become** (genesthe) **thoughtful** (phronimoi) **[sheep, RE] as** (hōs) **the** (hoi) **serpents** (opheis)**, and** (kai) **unmixed185** (akeraioi) **[sheep, RE] as** (hōs) **the** (hai) **doves** (peristerai)**.**

**Mat. 10:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[you, AE]> pay attention** (prosechete) **[[to the] wolves, v16, RE] from** (apo) **[among, AE] the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**.**

**Because** (gar) **[the wolves, v16, RE] shall pass you aside** (paradōsousin humas) **into** (eis) **sanhedrins** (sunedria)**.**

**And** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **synagogues** (sunagōgais) **of them** (autōn) **[the wolves, v16, RE] shall scourge** (mastigōsousin) **you** (humas)**.**

**Mat. 10:18** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **over** (epi) **[the sake, AE] of leaders** (hēgemonas)**, but** (de) **of kings** (basileis) **also** (kai)**, <[you, AE]> shall be led** (achthēsesthe) **on account** (heneken) **of me** (emou)**, into** (eis) **[a] witness** (marturion) **to them** (autois) **and** (kai) **to the** (tois) **ethnic groups** (ethnesin)**.**

**Mat. 10:19** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when perhaps** (hotan) **[the wolves, v16, RE] may pass <[you, AE]> aside** (paradōsin humas)**, do not worry** (mē merimnēsēte) **of how** (pōs) **or** (ē) **of what** (ti) **<[you, AE]> may speak** (lalēsēte)**!**

**Because** (gar) **what** (ti) **<[you, AE]> may speak** (lalēsēte) **shall be given** (dothēsetai) **to you** (humin) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **hour** (hōra) **of that** (ekeinē)**.**

**Mat. 10:20** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **you** (humeis) **are absolutely not** (ou) **the** (hoi) **[sheep, v16, RE] speaking** (lalountes)**!**

**BUT** (alla)**, the** (to) **Spirit** (pneuma) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **[is] the** (to) **[voice, AE] speaking** (laloun) **in** (en) **you** (humin)**!**

(Was *the Spirit of the Father* speaking in and through Jesus at various times during his earthly ministry, such as speaking to Philip in John 14:9-11?)

**Mat. 10:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[a] brother** (adelphos) **shall pass aside** (paradōsei) **[a] brother** (adelphon) **into** (eis) **death** (thanaton)**, and** (kai) **[a] father** (patēr) **[shall pass aside, RE] [[a] son, AE] born** (teknon) **[of him, AE].**

**And** (kai) **[sons, AE] born** (tekna) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to stand up** (epanastēsontai) **over** (epi) **parents** (goneis)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall put to death** (thanatōsousin autous)**.**

**Mat. 10:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourselves]> to be** (esesthe) **[brothers, v21, RE] being despised** (misoumenoi) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of all** (pantōn)**, through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (to) **name** (onoma) **of me** (mou)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **[brother, v21, RE] having endured** (hupomeinas) **into** (eis) **[the] end** (telos) **shall be made whole** (sōthēsetai)**.**

**Mat. 10:23** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when perhaps** (hotan) **[the brothers, v21, RE] may pursue** (diōkōnsin) **you** (humas) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **city** (polei)**, this** (tautē) **[city, RE], flee** (pheugete) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **other** (heteran) **[city, RE].**

**Because** (gar) **truly** (amēn)**, I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**,** **<[you, AE]> may no, absolutely not end** (mē ou telesēte) **[fleeing into, RE] the** (tas) **cities** (poleis) **of Israel** (Israēl) **until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **may come** (elthē)**!**

**Mat. 10:24** (LIT/UBS4) **[A] disciple** (mathētēs) **is** (estin) **absolutely not** (ouk) **over** (huper) **the** (ton) **teacher** (didaskalon)**!**

**But absolutely not** (oude) **[is] [a] slave** (doulos) **over** (huper) **the** (ton) **lord** (kurion) **of him** (autou)**!**

**Mat. 10:25** (LIT/UBS4) **[It, AE] [is] satisfactory** (arketon) **for the** (tō) **disciple** (mathētē) **that** (hina) **<[he, AE]> may cause <[himself, AE]> to become** (genētai) **as** (hōs) **the** (ho) **teacher** (didaskalos) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **slave** (doulos) **[may cause <[himself, AE]> to become, RE] as** (hōs) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of him** (autou)**.**

(For the Spirit of God being in Christ, and the Spirit of Christ being in those who believe upon Jesus’ name, making them *more than conquerors now*, see Mat. 10:25; Acts 1:4-8; Rom. 8:9-11, 37; 1 Cor. 12:6; 2 Cor. 2:14, 13:3-5; Gal. 1:16; Eph. 1:19-20, 4:13, 6:13-18; Phil. 2:13, 4:13; Col. 1:27-29; 1 Thes. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:7; 1 John 4:4, 5:4-5.)

(For slaves having highly esteemed value, see Mat. 10:25, 20:25-28, 24:45-47, 25:14-30; Mark 10:42-45; Luke 7:2-10, 12:37-38, 42-44, 19:12-27; John 15:15-16; Acts 2:18; 1 Tim. 6:1; 2 Tim. 2:24.)

**If** (ei) **[the brothers, v21, ER] called aloud** (epekalesan) **the** (ton) **house master** (oikodespotēn) **‘Beelzeboul’** (Beelzeboul)**, how much** (posō) **more** (mallon) **[shall <[they, AE]> call aloud, RE] [names, AE] for the** (tous) **[disciples, v25, RE] [being] householders** (oikiakous) **of him** (autou)**?**

**Mat. 10:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **<[you,AE]> do not be made fearful** (mē phobēthēte) **of them** (autous)**.**

**Because** (gar) **there is** (estin) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[brother, v21, ER] having been covered** (kekalummenon) **which** (ho) **shall absolutely not be revealed** (ouk apokaluphthēsetai)**, and** (kai) **[a] hidden** (krupton) **[wolf, v16, RE] which** (ho) **shall absolutely not be made known** (ou gnōsthēsetai) **[to you, AE]!**

**Mat. 10:27** (LIT/UBS4) **What** (ho) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **dark** (skotia)**, you enunciate** (eipate) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **light** (phōti)**.**

**And** (kai) **what** (ho) **you hear** (akouete) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **ear** (ous)**, you preach** (kēruxate) **over** (epi) **the** (tōn) **rooftops** (dōmatōn)**.**

(What should the householders of the God should expect to hear in the ears of them? Isn’t it the voice of the God, holy Spirit, speaking in their ears (Mat. 10:19-20?), through Christ Jesus the teacher, the chain of command being the God in Christ, and the Christ in you (Col. 1:27)?)

(For Jesus Christ being prophesied as a great light coming, the one who would shed light on the knowledge of God’s Word for a people being caused to sit down in darkness, see Isa. 9:1-2, 49:1-6; Mat. 4:12-16, 10:26-27; Mark 4:21-23; Luke 1:76-79, 2:25-32, 8:16-17, 11:33, 12:1-3; John 1:1-14, 3:1-21, 8:12, 9:5, 11:9-10, 12:34-36, 41-46; Acts 13:46-47, 26:22-23; 2 Cor. 4:1-6; Eph. 5:8, 13, 14; Col. 1:12; 1 Thes. 5:5; 1 Pet. 2:9; 2 Pet. 1:19; 1 John 2:8-10.)

(Is that *one of the ways* that the mortal man, Jesus, was given revelation from God, word of wisdom, word of knowledge and discerning of spirits (1 Cor. 12), from hearing the voice of holy Spirit in his ear?)

**Mat. 10:28** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[you, AE]> do not be made fearful** (mē phobeisthe) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **[mortals, v23, ER] causing <[themselves, AE]> to kill** (apoktennontōn) **the** (to) **body** (sōma)**, but** (de) **not** (mē) **causing <[themselves, AE]> to be inherently powered** (dunamenōn) **to kill** (apokteinai) **the** (tēn) **soul** (psuchēn)**.**

(Here in v28 can Jesus’ statement that those killing disciples bodies are not inherently powered to kill the soul of them as well, biblical proof that believers’ souls can exist apart from their dead bodies?)

**But** (de) **<[you, AE]> be made fearful** (phobeisthe) **more** (mallon) **of the** (ton) **[God, AE] causing <[himself, AE]> to be inherently powered** (dunamenon) **to destroy** (apolesai) **both** (kai) **soul** (psuchēn) **and** (kai) **body** (sōma) **in** (en) **Gehenna** (Geennē)**.**

(For *flesh* used as a general reference to *mortalkind*, see Mat. 10:28, 16:17, 19:5-6, 24:22; 1 Pet. 3:18)

**Mat. 10:29** (LIT/UBS4) **[Are] absolutely not** (ouchi) **two** (duo) **little birds** (strouthia) **sold** (pōleitai) **for [a] tenth of [a] drachma** (assariou)**!?**

**And** (kai) **one** (hen) **[little bird, RE]** **out** (ex) **of them** (autōn) **shall absolutely not cause <[itself, AE]> to fall** (ou peseitai) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **land** (gēn) **without** (aneu) **the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of you** (humōn) **[knowing, AE]!**

**Mat. 10:30** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hai) **hairs** (triches) **also** (kai) **of the** (tēs) **head** (kephalēs) **of you** (humōn)**, are** (eisin) **all** (pasai) **having been numbered** (ērithmēmenai)**!**

**Mat. 10:31** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **<[you, AE]> do not be made fearful** (mē phobeisthe)**.**

**You** (humeis) **bear through1308** (diapherete) **[in value, AE] of many** (pollōn) **little birds** (strouthiōn)**.**

**Mat. 10:32** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, everyone** (pas) **who** (hostis) **shall confess alike** (homologēsei) **in** (en) **to me** (emoi) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**, I also** (kagō) **shall likewise confess** (homologēsō) **in** (en) **to him** (autō) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**,** **of the** (tou) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**.**

**Mat. 10:33** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (d’) **perhaps** (an) **anyone who** (hostis) **may cause <[himself, AE]> to deny** (arnēsētai) **me** (me) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**, I also** (kagō) **shall cause <[myself, AE]> to deny** (arnēsomai) **him** (auton) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**, of the** (tou) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**.**

**Mat. 10:34** (LIT/UBS4) **<[You, AE]> do not decide** (mē nomisēte) **that** (hoti) **<[I, AE]> came** (ēlthon) **to throw** (balein) **peace** (eirēnēn) **over** (epi) **the** (tēn) **land** (gēn)**.**

**<[I, AE]> came** (ēlthon) **to absolutely not throw** (ouk balein) **peace** (eirēnēn)**, BUT** (alla)**, [a] knife** (machairan)**!!**

**Mat. 10:35** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **<[I, AE]> came** (ēlthon) **to divide1369** (dichasai) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpon) **down on account** (kata) **of the** (tou) **father** (patros) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **[a] daughter** (thugatera) **down on account** (kata) **of the** (tēs) **mother** (mētros) **of her** (autēs)**, and** (kai) **[a] bride** (numphēn) **down on account** (kata) **of the** (tēs) **mother in law** (pentheras) **of her** (autēs)**!**

**Mat. 10:36** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **householders** (oikiakoi) **of him** (autou) **[become, AE]** **hateful** (echthroi) **[mortals, RE] of the** (tou) **mortal** (anthrōpou)**.**

(In this verse Jesus tells everybody who are the worst enemies of the members of the one body of Christ, which are the members within those believers’ own households. Perhaps Jesus was talking about his own household in which he grew up.)

**Mat. 10:37** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[disciple, v24, ER]** **loving** (philōn) **[a] father** (patera) **or** (ē) **[a] mother** (mētera) **over** (huper) **me** (eme) **is absolutely not** (ouk estin) **[[a] disciple, v24, ER] worthy** (axios) **of me** (mou)**!**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v24, ER] loving** (philōn) **[a] son** (huion) **or** (ē) **[a] daughter** (thugatera) **over** (huper) **me** (eme) **is absolutely not** (ouk estin) **[[a] disciple, v24, ER] worthy** (axios) **of me** (mou)**!**

**Mat. 10:38** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[[a] disciple, v24, RE] who** (hos) **absolutely does not take** (ou lambanei) **the** (ton) **stake** (stauron) **of him** (autou) **and** (kai) **follow** (akolouthei) **behind** (opisō) **me** (mou) **is absolutely not** (ouk estin) **[[a] disciple, v24, ER] worthy** (axios) **of me** (mou)**!**

**Mat. 10:39** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[disciple, v24, ER]** **having found** (heurōn) **the** (tēn) **soul** (psuchēn) **of him** (autou) **shall lose** (apolesei) **her** (autēn)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v24, ER] having lost** (apolesas) **the** (tēt) **soul** (psuchēn) **of him** (autou) **on account of** (heneken) **me** (emou) **shall find** (heurēsei) **her** (autēn)**!**

(For the teachings and ministry of Jesus Christ affecting division among the people of Israel, see Mat. 3:10-12, 10:34-39; Luke 2:34, 3:9, 16-17, 12:49-53; John 7:43, 9:16, 10:19, 15:6; 2 Thes. 1:8-9; Heb. 1:7; and division among the ethnic groups, see 1 Cor. 1:10-11, 11:18-19, 12:25)

**Mat. 10:40** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[disciple, v24, ER]** **causing <[himself, AE]> to receive** (dechomenos) **you** (humas) **causes <[himself, AE]> to receive** (dechetai) **me** (eme)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v24, ER] causing <[himself, AE]> to receive** (dechomenos) **me** (eme) **causes <[himself, AE]> to receive** (dechetai) **the** (ton) **[Father, AE] having sent** (aposteilanta) **me** (me)**.**

**Mat. 10:41** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[disciple, v24, ER] causing <[himself, AE]> to receive** (dechomenos) **[a] prophet** (prophētēn) **in** (eis) **[a] name** (onoma) **of [a] prophet** (prophētou) **shall cause <[himself, AE]> to receive** (lēmpsetai) **[a] wage** (misthon) **of [a] prophet** (prophētou)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v24, ER] causing <[himself, AE]> to receive** (dechomenos) **[a] righteous** (dikaion) **[disciple, v24, ER] in** (eis) **[a] name** (onoma) **of [a] righteous** (dikaiou) **[disciple, v24, ER] shall cause <[himself, AE]> to receive** (lēmpsetai) **[a] wage** (misthon) **of [a] righteous** (dikaiou) **[disciple, v24, ER].**

**Mat. 10:42** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may give [a] drink** (potisē) **to one** (hena) **of the** (tōn) **small** (mikrōn) **[disciples, v24, ER] of these** (toutōn)**,** **only** (monon) **[a] cup** (potērion) **of cold** (psuchrou) **[water, Mark 9:41, RE] in** (eis) **[a] name** (onoma) **of [a] disciple** (mathētou)**, truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **may <[he, AE]> lose** (apolesē) **the** (ton) **wage** (misthon) **of him** (autou)**!”**

**Chapter 11**

**Mat. 11:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **when** (hote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[it, AE]> to come to pass** (egeneto)**, [when, RE] <[he, AE]> completed** (etelesen) **thoroughly arranging** (diatassōn) **the** (tois) **twelve** (dōdeka) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou)**, <[he, AE]> moved** (metebē) **from there** (ekeithen)(tou) **to teach** (didaskein) **and** (kai) **to preach** (kērussein) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **cities** (polesin) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 11:2** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **John** (Iōannēs)**, in** (en) **the** (tō) **place of bondage** (desmōtēriō), **<[he, AE]> having heard** (akousas) **of the** (ta) **works** (erga) **of the** (tou) **Christ** (Christou)**, <[he, AE]> having sent** (pempsas) **through** (dia) **the** (tōn) **disciples** (mathētōn) **of him** (autou)**,**

**Mat. 11:3** (LIT/UBS4) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Are** (ei) **you** (su) **the** (ho) **[Christ, RE] causing <[yourself, AE]> to come** (erchomenos)**, or** (ē) **may <[we, AE]> expect** (prosdokōmen) **another** (heteron)**?”**

**Mat. 11:4** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Having been caused to go** (poreuthentes)**, report** (apangeilate) **to John** (Iōannē) **what things** (ha) **<[you, AE]> hear** (akouete) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> see** (blepete)**:**

**Mat. 11:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Blind** (tuphloi) **[disciples, v2, RE] look up** (anablepousin)**, and** (kai) **lame** (chōloi) **[disciples, v2, RE] walk around** (peripatousin)**.**

**Leprous** (leproi) **[disciples, v2, RE]** **are cleansed** (katharizontai)**, and** (kai) **[disciples, v2, ER] made deaf** (kōphoi) **hear** (akouousin)**.**

**And** (kai) **dead** (nekroi) **[disciples, v2, ER] are awakened** (egeirontai)**, and** (kai) **poor** (ptōchoi) **[disciples, v2, ER] are evangelized** (euangelizontai)**.**

**Mat. 11:6** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[a] happy** (makarios) **[disciple, v2, ER] is** (estin) **whomever** (hos)**, if perhaps** (ean) **<[he, AE]> may not have been scandalized** (mē skandalisthē) **in** (en) **me** (emoi)**!”**

**Mat. 11:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of these** (toutōn) **[disciples of John, v2, RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to go** (poreuomenōn)**,** **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (ērxato) **to speak** (legein) **to the** (tois) **crowds** (ochlois) **about** (peri) **John** (Iōnnou)**:**

**“For what** (ti) **did <[you, AE]> come out** (exēlthate) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **desolate place** (erēmon)**, to make <[yourselves, AE]> spectators** (theasasthai) **of [a] reed** (kalamon) **being shaken** (saleuomenon) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of [a] wind** (anemou)**!?**

**Mat. 11:8** (LIT/UBS4) **BUT** (alla)**, for what** (ti) **did <[you, AE]> come out** (exēlthate) **to see** (idein)**, [a] mortal** (anthrōpon) **having been enrobed** (ēmphiesmenon) **in** (en) **soft things** (malakois)**!?**

**Behold** (idou)**, the** (hoi) **[mortals, RE] wearing** (phorountes) **the** (ta) **soft things** (malaka) **are** (eisin) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **houses** (oikois) **of the** (tōn) **kings** (basileōn)**!**

**Mat. 11:9** (LIT/UBS4) **BUT** (alla)**, what** (ti) **did <[you, AE]> come out** (exēlthate) **to see** (idein)**, [a] prophet** (prophētēn)**!?**

**Yes** (nai)**, I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, and** (kai) **[an] abundantly productive** (perissoteron) **prophet** (prophētou)!**.**

**Mat. 11:10** (LIT/UBS4) **This** (houtos) **[prophet, v9, RE] is** (estin) **[[the] prophet, v9, RE] about** (peri) **whom** (hou) **[the writing, AE] has been written** (gegraptai)**:**

**‘Behold** (idou)**, I** (egō) **send** (apostellō) **the** (ton) **messenger** (aggelon) **of me** (mou, YHWH) **before** (pro) **[the] face** (prosōpou) **of you** (sou)**, who** (hos) **shall lay down [a] schematic** (kataskeuasei) **of the** (tēn) **way** (hodon) **of you** (sou) **in front** (emprosthen) **of you** (sou)**!’**

(See Isa. 40:3; Mal. 3:1)

**Mat. 11:11** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, among** (en) **[prophets, v9, RE] generated** (gennētois) **of females** (gunaikōn) **there has absolutely not been awoken** (ouk egēgertai) **[a] greater** (meizōn) **[prophet, v9, ER] [than, AE] John** (Iōannou)**, the** (tou) **Baptist** (baptistou)**!**

**But** (de) **the** (to) **small** (mikroteros) **[prophet, v9, ER] in** (en) **the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tou) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **[a] greater** (meizōn) **[prophet, v9, ER] [than, AE] him** (autou)**!**

**Mat. 11:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **days** (hēmerōn) **of John** (Iōannou)**, the** (tou) **Baptist** (baptistou)**, until** (heōs) **this time** (arti)**,** **[[a] mortal, v8, RE] forces <[himself, AE]>** (biazetai) **[into, AE] the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**, and** (kai) **forceful** (biastai) **[mortals, v8, RE] snatch** (harpazousin) **her** (autēn)**!**

(For *the way leading into life having been smothered*, and for *the lawyers having stolen the key of knowledge* so that others cannot enter in, and subsequently for believers having *to force themselves into* *the Kingdom of the Heavens*, see Mat. 7:13-14, 21, 11:12, 16:19, 18:3-9, 19:17-26; Mark 9:43-48, 10:23-25; Luke 11:52, 13:24, 16:16, 18:16-27; John 3:3-6, 10:1-9; Acts 14:21-22)

**Mat. 11:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **all** (pantes) **the** (hoi) **prophets** (prophētai) **and** (kai) **the** (ho) **law** (nomos) **prophesied** (eprophēteusan) **until** (heōs) **John** (Iōannou)**.**

**Mat. 11:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if** (ei) **<[you, AE]> desire** (thelete) **to cause <[yourselves, AE]> to receive** (dexasthai) **[what has been written, v10, RE], he** (autos) **is** (estin) **Elijah** (Hlias)**, the** (ho) **[prophet, v9, ER] being about** (mellōn) **to be caused to come** (erchesthai)**!**

(See Mal. 4:5; Mat. 11:14, 17:10-12; Mark 9:11-13; Luke 1:17, 4:25-26)

**Mat. 11:15** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[mortal, v8, RE]** **having** (echōn) **ears** (ōta)**, hear** (akouetō)**!**

**Mat. 11:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **to what** (tini) **shall <[I, AE]> make [a] likeness** (homoiōsō) **of the** (tēn) **generation** (genean) **of this** (tautēn)**?**

**<[It, AE]> is** (estin) **[[a] generation, RE]** **like** (homoia) **young children** (paidiois) **sitting down** (kathēmenoisen) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **marketplaces** (agorais)**, [young children, RE] who** (ha)**, making [a] sound toward** (prosphōnousin) **the** (tois) **others** (heterois)**,**

**Mat. 11:17** (LIT/UBS4) **say** (legousin)**, ‘<[We, AE]> piped832** (aulēsamen) **for you** (humin) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not cause <[yourselves, AE]> to dance** (ouk ōrchēsasthe)**!**

**<[We, AE]> sang [a] dirge2354** (ethrēnēsamen) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not cause <[yourselves, AE]> to beat2875** (ouk ekopsasthe) **[[a] dirge]!’**

**Mat. 11:18** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **John** (Iōannēs) **came** (ēlthen) **neither** (mēte) **eating** (esthiōn) **nor** (mēte) **drinking** (pinōn)**, and** (kai) **[[the] young children, v16, RE] say** (legousin) **<[he, AE]> holds** (echei) **[a] little demon** (daimonion)**.**

**Mat. 11:19** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **came** (ēlthen) **eating** (esthiōn) **and** (kai) **drinking** (pinōn)**, and** (kai) **[[the] young children, v16, RE] say** (legousin)**, ‘Behold** (idou)**, [a] mortal** (anthrōpos)**, [an] eater** (phagos) **and** (kai) **[a] wine drinker** (oinopotēs)**;**

(**“Behold, a mortal”** – Here in v19 Jesus Christ states that the children of Israel considered him to be a mortal man.)

**[a] friend** (philos) **of termination-tax collectors5057** (telōnōn)**, and** (kai) **sinful** (hamartōlōn) **[mortals, RE]!’**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **wisdom** (sophia) **was made righteous** (edikaiōthē) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **works** (ergōn) **of her** (autēs)**.”**

(the Wisdom of the God – a title of Christ Jesus, the firstborn son of the God. See Mat. 11:19, 12:42, 13:54; Mark 6:2; Luke 2:40, 52, 7:35, 11:31, 11:49, 21:15; Acts 6:3, 9-10, 7:10; \*1 Cor. 1:24, 30, 2:4-8, 13, 12:8a; Eph. 1:17-18, \*3:8-12; Col. 3:16; James 1:5-6, 3:17; Rev. 5:12.)

**Mat. 11:20** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v7,RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (ērxato) **to reproach** (oneidizein) **the** (tas) **cities** (poleis) **in** (en) **which** (hais) **the** (hai) **most** (pleistai) **of his** (autou) **inherently powered works** (dunameis) **caused <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (egenonto)**, because that** (hoti) **<[they, AE]> absolutely did not repent** (ou metenoēsan)**!**

**Mat. 11:21** (LIT/UBS4) **“Woe** (ouai) **to you** (soi)**, Chorazin** (Chorazin)**!**

**Woe** (ouia) **to you** (soi)**, Bethsaida** (Bēthsaida)**!**

**Because that** (hoti) **if** (ei) **the** (hai) **inherently powered works** (dunameis) **would have caused <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (egenonto) **in** (en) **Tyre** (Turō) **and** (kai) **Sidon** (Sidōni)**, the** (hai) **[works, RE] having caused <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (genomenai) **in** (en) **you** (humin)**, perhaps** (an) **long ago** (palai) **<[they, AE]> would have repented** (metenoēsan)**, in** (en) **sackcloth** (sakkō) **and** (kai) **ashes** (spodō)**!**

**Mat. 11:22** (LIT/UBS4) **Moreover** (plēn) **<[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, shall [[the] day, RE] cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **more endurable** (anektoteron)**, in** (en) **[the] day** (hēmera) **of judgment** (kriseōs)**, for Tyre** (Turō) **and** (kai) **for Sidon** (Sidōni) **or** (ē) **for you** (humin)**?**

**Mat. 11:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **you** (su)**, Capernaum** (Kapharnaoum)**, <[you, AE]> shall not be set above5312** (hupsōthēsē mē) **unto** (heōs) **heaven** (ouranou)**.**

**<[You, AE]> shall cause <[yourself, AE]> to go down** (katabēsē) **unto** (heōs) **[a] grave** (hadou)**.**

**Because that** (hoti) **if** (ei) **the** (hai) **inherently powered works** (dunameis) **would have been caused to come to pass** (egenēthēsan) **in** (en) **Sodoms4670** (Sodomois)**, the** (hai) **[works, RE] having caused <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (genomenai) **in** (en) **you** (soi)**, perhaps** (an) **[Sodom, RE] would have remained** (emeinen) **until** (mechri) **the** (tou) **[day, RE] today** (sēmeron)**!**

**Mat. 11:24** (LIT/UBS4) **Because that** (hoti)**, moreover** (plēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, shall [[the day, RE] cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **more endurable** (anektoteron) **in** (en) **[the] day** (hēmera) **of judgment** (kriseōs) **for [the] land** (gē) **of Sodoms4670** (Sodomōn)**, or** (ē) **for you** (soi)**?”**

(See Gen. 14:2-11, and Mat. 10:15 for Christ Jesus’ use of the two plurals, *Sodoms* and *Gomorrahs,* which may be dysphemisms for referencing the moral corruption of the whole *five* cities area in the valley of Siddim. Mat. 10:15, 11:23-24; Luke 10:12, 17:29; Rom. 9:29; 2 Pet. 2:6; Jude 1:7; Rev. 11:8)

**Mat. 11:25** (LIT/UBS4) **In** (en) **the** (tō) **time** (kairō) **of that** (ekeinō)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “<[I, AE]> cause <[myself, AE]> to confess out** (exomologoumai) **to you** (soi)**, Father** (pater)**, Lord** (kurie) **of the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou) **and** (kai) **of the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**, because that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> hid** (ekrupsas) **these** (tauta) **[inherently powered works, v23, RE] from** (apo) **wise** (sophōn) **[young children, v16, RE], and** (kai) **intelligent** (sunetōn)  **[young children, v16, RE], and** (kai) **you revealed** (apekalupsas) **them** (auta) **to infants** (nēpiois)**!**

(“Wise” and “intelligent” “young children” – metaphors/irony/sarcasm for people in positions of worldly authority and power, filled with worldly knowledge and wisdom, who believe they are greater in self-omniscience than their lessor peers (Job 5:13; Psalm 94:11; Isa. 29:14; 1 Cor. 1:17-20, 3:18-21), but who have no spiritual understanding whatsoever.)

(“infants” – young disciples of Jesus Christ who are believing his evangelism of the Kingdom of the God, and believing upon his name and beginning to grow up into the fullness of the maturity of the Christ (Eph. 4:13; Mat. 11:25, 21:15-16; Luke 10:21). Apostle Paul also used the term, for people who were believing his evangelism of the name of Jesus and receiving, or had received, a new birth from above in God’s gift of holy Spirit (1 Cor. 3:1-3, 13:11-12; Gal. 4:1-7; Eph. 4:11-16; 1 Thes. 2:5-8; Heb. 5:12-14). These contexts are about believers beginning and maintaining their discipleship to Jesus Christ.)

**Mat. 11:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Yes** (nai) (ho) **Father** (patēr)**, because that** (hoti) **thusly** (houtōs) **[you revealing these inherently powered works to infants, v25, RE] was caused to become** (egeneto) **[a] good supposition** (eudokia) **in front** (emprosthen) **of you** (sou)**.**

**Mat. 11:27** (LIT/UBS4) **All** (panta) **[inherently powered works, v23, RE] are passed along** (paredothē) **to me** (moi) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**.**

**And** (kai) **absolutely not one** (oudeis) **[infant, v25, RE] experientially knows** (epiginōskei) **the** (ton) **son** (huion)**, if** (ei) **not** (mē) **[experientially knowing, RE] the** (ho) **Father** (patēr)**!**

**But absolutely not** (oude) **anyone** (tis) **experientially knows** (epiginōskei) **the** (ho) **Father** (patera) **if** (ei) **not** (mē) **[experientially knowing, RE] the** (ho) **son** (huios)**, and** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **to whomever** (hō) **the** (ho) **son** (huios) **may cause <[himself, AE]> to wish** (boulētai) **to reveal** (apokalupsai) **[the Father, RE]!**

**Mat. 11:28** (LIT/UBS4) **All** (pantes) **of the** (hoi) **[infants, v25, RE] laboring** (kopiōntes) **and** (kai) **having been loaded** (pephortismenoi)**, be second** (deute) **to** (pros) **me** (me)**, and** (kai) **I also** (kagō) **shall cause <[you, AE]> to rest up** (anapausō humas)**.**

**Mat. 11:29** (LIT/UBS4) **Lift** (arate) **the** (ton) **yoke** (zugon) **of me** (mou) **upon** (eph’) **you** (humas)**, and** (kai) **learn** (mathete) **from** (ap’) **me** (emou)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **I am** (eimi) **meek** (praus) **and** (kai) **humble** (tapeinos) **to the** (tē) **heart** (kardia)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> shall find** (heurēsete) **[a] time of resting up** (anapausin) **for the** (tais) **souls** (psuchais) **of you** (humōn)**.**

**Mat. 11:30** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (ho) **yoke** (zugos) **of me** (mou) **[is] [a] benevolent** (chrēstos) **[yoke, RE];**

**and** (kai) **the** (ho) **load** (phortion) **of me** (mou) **is** (estin) **[a] light** (elaphron) **[load, RE].**

**Chapter 12**

**Mat. 12:1** (LIT/UBS4) **In** (en) **the** (tō) **appointed time** (kairō) **of that** (ekeinō) **[sabbath day, RE] the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **was caused to go** (eporeuthē) **to the** (tois) **sabbath days** (sabbasin) **through** (dia) **the** (tōn) **seeded places** (sporimōn)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **pined** (epeinasan)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the disciples, RE] caused <[themselves, AE]> to start** (ērxanto) **to pluck** (tillein) **stalks** (stachuas)**, and** (kai) **to eat** (esthiein)**.**

**Mat. 12:2** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **having seen** (idontes) **[the disciples of him, v1, RE], <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipan) **to him** (autō)**, “Behold** (idou)**, the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of you** (sou) **absolutely do not do** (ouk poiousin) **that which** (ho) **is being outside1832** (exestin) **[of the law, AE] in** (en) **[a] sabbath day** (sabbatō)**!?”**

**Mat. 12:3** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE] enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Have <[you, AE]> absolutely not read up** (ouk anegnōte) **what** (ti) **David** (Dauid) **did** (epoiēsen) **when** (hote) **<[he, AE]> pined** (epeinasen)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **[young boys, v1 Sam. 21:4, AE] with** (met’) **him** (autou)**,**

**Mat. 12:4** (LIT/UBS4) **how** (pōs) **[David, v3, RE] entered in** (eisēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **house** (oikon) **of the** (autou) **God** (theou) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> ate** (ephagon) **the** (tous) **loaves of bread** (artous) **of the** (tēs) **preparation** (protheseōs)**, of which** (ho) **was <[it, AE]> absolutely not being outside1832** (ouk exon ēn) **[of the law, AE] for him** (autō) **to eat** (phagein)**, but absolutely not** (oude) **for the** (tois) **[young boys, v1 Sam. 21:4, AE] with** (met’) **him** (autou)**, if** (ei) **not** (mē) **for the** (tois) **sacrificial priests** (hiereusin) **alone** (monois)**!?**

**Mat. 12:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Or** (ē) **have <[you, AE]> absolutely not read up** (ouk anegnōte) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **law** (nomō) **that** (hoti) **for the** (tois) **sabbath days** (sabbasin) **the** (hoi) **sacrificial priests** (hiereis) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **sacred place** (hierō) **cross the threshold** (bebēlousin) **of the** (to) **sabbath day** (sabbaton)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> are** (eisin) **unquestionable** (anaitioi) **[sacrificial priests, RE]!?**

(Under the old covenant Mosaic Law of Works there was an injunction, either an original part of the law or a later addendum to it, that on a sabbath day no one among the children of Israel could walk for a distance greater than the distance between the temple and the mount of olives, which distance was the threshold which shouldn’t be broken. Anyone caught walking further would be considered to be doing “work” on the sabbath day, for which the sabbath day injunction was construed to mean they were supposed to rest on that day. Jesus corrected them about that.)

**Mat. 12:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **[[a] sacrificial priest, v5, RE] greater than** (meizon) **the** (tou) **sacred place** (hierou) **is** (estin) **here** (hōde)**.**

**Mat. 12:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if** (ei) **you would have known** (egnōkeite) **what** (ti) **is** (estin)**, 'I desire** (thelō) **mercy** (eleos)**, and** (kai) **absolutely not** (ou) **sacrifice** (thusian)**!', perhaps** (an) **you absolutely would not have condemned** (ouk katedikasate) **the** (tous) **unquestionable** (anaitious) **[sacrificial priests, v5, RE]!**

(Apparently its okay for some “unquestionable” sacrificial priests to break the threshold on sabbath days but not okay for other sacrificial priests, who really were unquestionable. There were only a few in leadership among the children of Israel, mentioned in the NT biblical texts, who really were unquestionable, such as Nicodemus and some others, who Nicodemus refers to as “we” in John 3:2.)

(For God boasting of his mercy see Hos. 6:6; Exod. 15:13, \*25:21-22; Psalm 103:11, 17; Mat. 5:7, 9:13, 12:7, 23:23; Luke 1:50-54, 72, 78; Rom. 9:15, 15:9; Eph. 2:4; Tit. 3:5; James 2:13, 3:17; 1 Pet. 1:3)

**Mat. 12:8** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **is** (estin) **[a] lord** (kurios) **of the** (tou) **sabbath day** (sabbatou)**!”**

**Mat. 12:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] having moved** (metabas) **from there** (ekeithen)**, <[he, AE]> came** (ēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **synagogue** (sunagōgēn) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 12:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [there was, AE] [a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **having** (echōn) **[a] withered** (xēran) **hand** (cheira)**!**

**And** (kai) **[the Pharisees, v2, RE] inquired** (epērōtēsan) **of him** (auton)**, saying** (legontes) **if** (ei)**, "Is <[it, AE]> being outside1832** (exestin) **[of the law, v5, RE] for the** (tois) **sabbath days** (sabbasin) **to give therapy** (therapeusai)**?”, in order that** (hina) **<[they, AE]> may make [a] public accusation** (katēgorēsōsin) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 12:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE] enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Which** (tis) **[mortal, RE] out** (ex) **of you** (humōn) **shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **who** (hos)**,** **if perhaps** (ean) **<[he, AE]> shall have** (hexei) **one** (hen) **sheep** (probaton)**, and** (kai) **this** (touto) **[one sheep, RE]** **may fall in** (empesē) **into** (eis) **[a] hole** (bothunon)**, [in, AE] the** (tois) **sabbath days** (sabbasin)**, shall <[he, AE]> absolutely not powerfully take hold** (ouchi kratēsei) **of it** (auto) **and** (kai) **shall awake** (egerei) **[it, ER]!?**

**Mat. 12:12** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, how many times** (posō) **[more, AE] <can> [a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **bear through1308** (diapherei) **[in value than, AE] [a] sheep** (probatou)**?**

**And so** (hōste) **is <[it, AE]> being outside1832** (exestin) **[of the law, v5, RE] to do** (poiein) **beautifully** (kalōs) **for the** (tois) **sabbath days** (sabbasin)**?”**

**Mat. 12:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v1, ER] says** (legei) **to the** (tō) **mortal** (anthrōpō)**, “Stretch out** (ekteinon) **the** (tēn) **hand** (cheira) **of you** (sou)**!”**

**And** (kai) **[the mortal, RE] stretched out** (exeteinen) **[the hand, RE] [of him, AE].**

**And** (kai) **[the hand, RE] [of him, AE] was restored** (apekatestathē) **[to be] healthy** (hugiēs) **as** (hōs) **the** (hē) **other** (allē) **[hand, RE].**

**Mat. 12:14** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, v1, and the disciples of him, v1, ER] having come out** (exelthontes)**, the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **took** (elabon) **council together** (sumboulion) **down against** (kat') **him** (autou)**, <[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[they, AE]> may destroy** (apolesōsin) **him** (auton)**.**

**Mat. 12:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having known** (gnous) **[of the Pharisees' council, v14, RE], <[he, AE]> made up room402** (anechōrēsen) **from there** (ekeithen)**.**

**And** (kai) **many** (polloi) **crowds** (ochloi) **followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**, and** (kai) **[the Jesus, v15, RE] gave therapy** (etherapeusen) **to them** (autous) **all** (pantas)**.**

**Mat. 12:16** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v15, RE] epitomized** (epetimēsen) **them** (autois)**, in order that** (hina) **[the Pharisees, v14, RE] may not make** (mē poiēsōsin) **him** (auton) **manifested** (phaneron)**;**

**Mat. 12:17** (LIT/UBS4) **in order that** (hina) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] may be fulfilled** (plērōthē) **having been stated** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **Isaiah** (Hsaiou)**, saying** (legontes)**,**

**Mat. 12:18** (LIT/UBS4) **"Behold** (idou) **the** (ho) **child** (pais) **of me** (mou) **whom** (hon) **<[I, AE]> chose** (hēretisa)**;**

**the** (ho) **beloved** (agapētos) **[child, RE] of me** (mou) **into** (eis) **whom** (hon) **the** (ho) **soul** (psuchē) **of me** (mou) **did well-approve** (eudokēsen)**!**

**<[I, AE]> shall place** (thēsō) **the** (to) **Spirit** (pneuma) **of me** (mou), (El, YHWH) **upon** (ep’) **him** (auton)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall report** (apangelei) **judgment** (krisin) **to the** (tois) **ethnic groups** (ethnesin)**.**

**Mat. 12:19** (LIT/UBS4) **<[He, AE]> shall absolutely not be eristic** (ouk erisei)**, but absolutely nor** (oude) **shall <[he, AE]> shout** (kraugasei)**, but absolutely nor** (oude) **shall anyone hear** (akousei tis) **the** (tēn) **voice** (phōnēn) **of him** (autou) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **wide places** (plateiais)**!**

**Mat. 12:20** (LIT/UBS4) **Having been traumatized with** (suntetrimmenon) **[a] reed** (kalamon)**, <[he, AE]> shall absolutely not break down** (ou kateaxei)**!**

**And** (kai) **being made smoldering** (tuphomenon) **linen** (linon)**, <[he, AE]> shall absolutely not be quenched** (ou sbesei)**, until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **<[he, AE]> may throw out** (ekbalē) **the** (tēn) **judgment** (krisin) **into** (eis) **conquest** (nikos)**!**

**Mat. 12:21** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **for the** (tō) **name** (onomati) **of him** (autou) **ethnic groups** (ethnē) **shall hope** (elpiousin)**."**

(See Isa. 42:1-5)

**Mat. 12:22** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **there was brought** (prosēnechthē) **to him** (autō) **[[a] mortal, v13, RE] being demon-possessed** (daimonizomenos)**, [a] blind** (tuphlos) **and** (kai) **deaf** (kōphos) **[mortal, v13, RE].**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v15, RE] gave therapy** (etherapeusen) **to him** (auton)**, and so** (hōste) **the** (ton) **[mortal, v13, ER] made deaf** (kōphon) **[was] [healed, AE], to speak** (lalein) **and** (kai) **to see** (blepein)**.**

**Mat. 12:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **all** (pantes) **the** (hoi) **crowds** (ochloi) **were causing <[themselves, AE]> to be ecstatic** (existanto)**!**

**And** (kai) **[the crowds, RE] were saying** (elegon)**, “What, is not this** (mēti houtos estin) **[Jesus, v15, ER] the** (ho) **son** (huios) **of David** (Dauid)**!?”**

**Mat. 12:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **having heard** (akousantes)**, <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipon)**, “This** (houtos) **[Jesus, v15, ER] absolutely does not throw out** (ouk ekballei) **the** (ta) **little demons** (daimonia) **if** (ei) **not** (mē) **[being] in** (en) **the** (tō) **Beelzeboul** (Beelzeboul)**, leader** (archonti) **of the** (tōn) **little demons** (daimoniōn)**!”**

**Mat. 12:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, v15, ER] having seen** (eidōs) **the** (tas) **inner passions** (enthumēseis) **of them** (autōn)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Every** (pasa) **kingdom** (basileia) **having been divided** (meristheisa) **down against** (kath') **itself** (heautēs) **is made desolate** (erēmoutai)**.**

**And** (kai) **every** (pasa) **city** (polis) **or** (ē) **house** (oikia) **having been divided** (meristheisa) **down against** (kath') **itself** (heautēs) **shall absolutely not be stood** (ou stathēsetai)**!**

**Mat. 12:26** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if** (ei) **the** (ho) **Satan** (Satanas) **throws out** (ekballei) **the** (ton) **Satan** (Satanan)**, <[he, AE]> is divided** (emeristhē) **over** (eph') **[the sake, AE] of himself** (heauton)**.**

**Therefore** (oun)**,** **how** (pōs) **<shall> the** (hē) **kingdom** (basileia) **of him** (autou) **be stood** (stathēsetai)**?**

(Jesus Christ says that the devil, Satan, has a kingdom. What is the kingdom of Satan, and where is it? If Jesus mentions that the devil has a kingdom, then it must be important for us to know about it.)

**Mat. 12:27** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if** (ei) **I** (egō)**, [being] in** (en) **Beelzeboul** (Beelzeboul)**, throw out** (ekballō) **the** (ta) **little demons** (daimonia)**, in** (en) **whom** (tini) **<do> the** (hoi) **sons** (huioi) **of you** (humōn) **throw out** (ekbalousin) **[the little demons, RE]?**

**Through** (dia) **this** (touto) **they** (autoi) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be** (esontai) **judges** (kritai) **of you** (humōn)**!**

(For the sons of a Judean chief sacrificial priest trying to throw out demon spirits using Jesus’ name, see Acts 19:13-17.)

**Mat. 12:28** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if** (ei) **[being] in** (en) **Spirit** (pneumati) **of God** (theou) **I** (egō) **throw out** (ekballō) **the** (ta) **little demons** (daimonia)**, then** (ara) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou) **has come sooner** (ephthasen)**, over** (eph) **[the sake, AE] of you** (humas)**.**

**Mat. 12:29** (LIT/UBS4) **Or** (ē) **how** (pōs) **can <[anyone, AE]>** **inherently power <[himself, AE]>** (tis dunatai) **to enter in** (eiselthein) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian) **of the** (tou) **strong** (ischurou) **[mortal, v22, ER],** **and** (kai) **snatch** (harpasai) **the** (ta) **vessels** (skeuē) **of him** (autou)**, if perhaps** (ean) **<[he, AE]> may not first bind** (mē prōton dēsē) **the** (ton) **strong** (ischuron) **[mortal, v22, ER], and** (kai) **then** (tote) **<[he, AE]> shall snatch through** (diarpasei) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian) **of him** (autou)**!?**

(IF a believer is a *strong one* through knowing and believing that God’s gift of holy Spirit in him is *stronger* than the devil or demon spirits in the world (See **Rom. 8:37; 2 Cor. 2:14; Eph. 6:13-18; Phil. 4:13; Col. 1:27; \*1 John 4:4, 5:4-5**), then that believer knows that demon spirits can’t come into a believer’s “house”, i.e. into a believer’s body and soul (**1 Thes. 5:23**), and bind the believer and steal (**John 10:9**) the knowledge, thoughts and beliefs of a believer, i.e. take over and control a believer. Demon spirits, and Satan himself, are *under the feet of*, i.e. *under the authority of* sons of God! (**Mat. 10:17-20; Rom. 16:20; Mat. 12:28-29; Luke 9:1**))

**Mat. 12:30** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[mortal, v13, ER] not** (mē) **being** (ōn) **with** (met’) **me** (emou) **is** (estin) **down against** (kat') **me** (emou)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[mortal, v13, ER] not** (mē) **bringing together** (sunagōn) **[the Kingdom932 of the God, v28, RE] with** (met’) **me** (emou) **scatters** (skorpizei) **[the Kingdom932 of the God, v28, RE].**

(For more about how ones become *separated* from God, paying close attention to associated contexts, see Mat. 3:11-12, 12:30, 13:24-30, 13:37-43, 13:47-51, 22:1-14, 25:24-46; Luke 3:15-17, 11:23, 16:19-31, 22:31-32; John 11:49-52, 15:1-6; Acts 4:13-21; 2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 4:18; Rev. 16:12-16.)

**Mat. 12:31** (LIT/UBS4) **Through** (dia) **this** (touto) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, every** (pasa) **sin** (hamartia) **and** (kai) **blasphemy** (blasphēmia) **shall be let go** (aphethēsetai) **to the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hē) **blasphemy** (blasphēmia) **of the** (tou) **Spirit** (pneumatos) **shall absolutely not be let go** (ouk aphethēsetai) **[to the mortals, RE]!**

**Mat. 12:32** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **whoever** (hos) **may enunciate** (eipē) **[a] word** (logon) **down against** (kata) **the** (tou) **Son** (huiou) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou)**, [[the word, RE] shall be let go** (aphethēsetai) **to him** (autō)**.**

**But** (d’) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may enunciate** (eipē) **[[a] word, RE] down against** (kata) **the** (tou) **Spirit** (pneumatos)**, the** (tou) **holy** (hagiou) **[Spirit, RE], [[the word, RE] shall absolutely not be let go** (ouk aphethēsetai) **to him** (autō)**!**

**And absolutely not** (oute) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **age** (aiōni) **to this** (toutō)**, and absolutely not** (oute) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **[age, RE] being about** (mellonti) **[to come, AE]!**

**Mat. 12:33** (LIT/UBS4) **Either** (ē) **the** (to) **tree** (dendron) **did** (poiēsate) **beautiful** (kalon) **and** (kai) **the** (ton) **produce** (karpon) **of it** (autou) **[was] beautiful** (kalon)**, or** (ē) **the** (to) **tree** (dendron) **did** (poiēsate) **rotten** (sapron) **and** (kai) **the** (ton) **produce** (karpon) **of it** (autou) **[was] rotten** (sapron)**.**

**Because** (gar) **the** (to) **tree** (dendron) **is known** (ginōsketai) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **produce** (karpou) **[of her, AE]!**

**Mat. 12:34** (LIT/UBS4) **[Trees, v33, RE] gendered** (gennēmata) **of vipers** (echidnōn)**, how** (pōs) **can <[you, AE]> inherently power <[yourselves, AE]>** (dunasthe) **to speak** (lalein) **good** (agatha) **[productions, v33, RE], <[you, AE]> being** (ontes) **evil** (ponēroi) **[trees, v33, RE]?**

**Because** (gar) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **surplus** (perisseumatos) **of the** (tēs) **heart** (kardias) **the** (to) **mouth** (stoma) **speaks** (lalei)**.**

(Jesus states that another way he discovered the evil condition of the hearts of the Pharisees is because of the things they said out of their mouths, which were not in agreement with the knowledge of God’s Word.)

**Mat. 12:35** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **good** (agathos) **mortal** (anthrōpos)**, out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **good** (agathou) **treasure** (thēsaurou) **[of the heart, v34, RE], throws out** (ekballei) **good** (agatha) **[productions, v33, RE].**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **evil** (ponēros) **mortal** (anthrōpos)**, out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **evil** (ponērou) **treasure** (thēsaurou) **[of the heart, v34, RE], throws out** (ekballei) **evil** (ponēra) **[productions, v33, RE].**

**Mat. 12:36** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **every** (pan) **non-working** (argon) **statement** (rhēma) **which** (ho) **the** (hoi) **mortals** (anthrōpoi) **shall speak** (lalēsousin)**, <[they, AE]> shall give** (apodōsousin) **[a] word** (logon) **about** (peri) **it** (autou) **in** (en) **[a/the] day** (hēmera) **of judgment** (kriseōs)**.**

**Mat. 12:37** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **out** (ek) **of the** (tōn) **words** (logōn) **of you** (sou) **[you, RE] shall be made righteous** (dikaiōthēsē)**;**

**and** (kai) **out** (ek) **of the** (tōn) **words** (logōn) **of you** (sou) **[you, RE] shall be condemned** (katadikasthēsē)**.”**

**Mat. 12:38** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **some** (tines) **of the** (tōn) **writers** (grammateōn) **and** (kai) **Pharisees** (Pharisaiōn) **were caused to make [a] decision** (apekrithēsan)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Teacher** (didaskale)**, <[we, AE]> desire** (thelomen) **to see** (idein) **[a] sign** (sēmeion) **from** (apo) **you** (sou)**.”**

**Mat. 12:39** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v15, ER] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “[An] evil** (ponēra) **generation** (genea)**, and** (kai) **[an] adulterous** (moichalis) **[generation, RE], searches over** (epizētei) **[the sake, AE] of [a] sign** (sēmeion)**.**

**And** (kai) **[a] sign** (sēmeion) **shall absolutely not be given** (ou dothēsetai) **to her** (autē)**, if** (ei) **not** (mē) **the** (to) **sign** (sēmeion) **of the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **Jonah** (Iōna)**!**

**Mat. 12:40** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **so be <[it, AE]> as** (hōsper) **Jonah** (Iōnas) **was being** (ēn) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **belly** (koilia) **of the** (tou) **whale** (kētous) **three** (treis) **days** (hēmeras) **and** (kai) **three** (treis) **nights** (nuktas)**, thusly** (houtōs) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **heart** (kardia) **of the** (tēs) **ground** (gēs) **three** (treis) **days** (hēmeras) **and** (kai) **three** (treis) **nights** (nuktas)**.**

**Mat. 12:41** (LIT/UBS4) **Males** (andres)**, Ninevites** (Nineueitai) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to stand up** (anastēsontai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **judgment** (krisei) **with** (meta) **the** (tēs) **generation** (geneas) **of this** (tautēs)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall condemn** (katakrinousin) **her** (autēn)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **[Ninevites, RE] repented** (metenoēsan) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **preaching** (kerugma) **of Jonah** (Iōna)**.**

**And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [[a] prophet, v39, RE] more than** (pleion) **Jonah** (Iōna) **[is] here** (hōde)**!**

(See Jonah 3:1 - 4:11)

**Mat. 12:42** (LIT/UBS4) **[A] queen** (basilissa) **of [a] south wind** (notou) **shall be awakened** (egerthēsetai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **judgment** (krisei) **with** (meta) **the** (tēs) **generation** (geneas) **of this** (tautēs)**, and** (kai) **<[she, AE]> shall condemn** (katakrinei) **her** (autēs)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **<[she, AE]> came** (ēlthen) **out** (ek) **of the** (tōn) **extreme parts** (peratōn) **of the** (tēs) **land** (gēs) **to hear** (akousai) **the** (tēn) **wisdom** (sophian) **of Solomon** (Solomōnos)**, and** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [[a] wisdom, RE] more than** (pleion) **Solomon** (Solomōnos) **[is] here** (hōde)**!**

(See 1 Kings 10:1-9; 2 Chron. 9:1-8)

(the Wisdom of the God – a title of Christ Jesus, the firstborn son of the God. See Mat. 11:19, 12:42, 13:54; Mark 6:2; Luke 2:40, 52, 7:35, 11:31, 11:49, 21:15; Acts 6:3, 9-10, 7:10; \*1 Cor. 1:24, 30, 2:4-8, 13, 12:8a; Eph. 1:17-18, \*3:8-12; Col. 3:16; James 1:5-6, 3:17; Rev. 5:12.)

**Mat. 12:43** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when perhaps** (hotan) **the** (to) **unclean** (akatharton) **spirit** (pneuma) **may come out** (exelthē) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **mortal** (anthrōpou)**, <[it, AE]> causes <[itself, AE]> to come through** (dierchetai) **through** (di’) **waterless** (anudrōn) **places** (topōn)**, searching** (zētoun) **[for places, ER] of resting up** (anapausin)**, and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> absolutely does not find** (ouch heuriskei) **[places, ER]!”**

**Mat. 12:44** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the unclean spirit, v43, RE] says** (legei)**, “<[I, AE]> shall turn back** (epistrepsō) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **house** (oikon) **of me** (mou) **from which** (hothen) **<[I, AE]> came out** (exēlthon)**.”**

**And** (kai) **having come** (elthon) **[the unclean spirit, v43, RE] finds** (heuriskei) **[the mortal, v43, RE] being schooled** (scholazonta)**, having been brushed off** (sesarōmenon) **and** (kai) **having been set in order** (kekosmēmenon)**.**

**Mat. 12:45** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the unclean spirit, v43, RE] causes <[itself, AE]> to go** (poreuetai) **and** (kai) **takes along** (paralambanei) **together with** (meth’) **itself** (heautou) **seven** (hepta) **spirits** (pneumata) **of another kind** (hetera)**, [spirits, RE] [as, AE] evil [as, AE]** (ponērotera) **itself** (heautou)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[they, AE]> having entered in** (eiselthonta)**,** **[the unclean spirit, v43, RE] homes-down** (katoikei) **there** (ekei)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ta) **last** (eschata) **[seven spirits, RE] of the** (tou) **mortal** (anthrōpou) **of that** (ekeinou) **are caused to become** (genetai) **worse** (cheirona) **[spirits, RE] [than, AE] the** (tōn) **first** (prōtōn) **[unclean spirit, v43, RE].**

**Thusly** (houtōs) **<shall> the** (tē) **evil** (ponēra) **cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **to the** (tē) **generation** (genea)**, to this** (tautē) **[generation, RE], also** (kai)**!**

(Jesus is still answering the question asked of him by the writers and the Pharisees (v38), about a sign they wanted him to show to them. Here in the last part of his answer to them he graciously includes his knowledge from his observations of them that they are hosting demon spirits within themselves. A disciple of Jesus Christ might think that someone discovering that he or she was holding demon spirits within themselves might cause that person to seek for repentance and deliverance from the God, right? After Jesus was gracious enough to those evil writers and Pharisees to advise them of their own peril, IMO Matthew’s silent ending to this narrative indicates they remained unrepentant.)

**Mat. 12:46** (LIT/UBS4) **Yet while** (eti) **[the Jesus, v15, ER] is speaking** (lalountos) **to the** (tois) **crowds** (ochlois) **of him** (autou)**, behold** (idou)**, the** (hē) **mother** (mētēr) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **brothers** (adelphoi) **of him** (autou) **had stood** (heistēkeisan) **outside** (exō) **searching** (zētountes) **to speak** (lalēsai) **to him** (autō)**!**

**Mat. 12:47** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **someone** (tis) **enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Behold** (idou)**, the** (hē) **mother** (mētēr) **of you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **brothers** (adelphoi) **of you** (sou) **have stood** (hestēkasin) **outside** (exō) **searching** (zētountes) **to speak** (lalēsai) **to you** (soi)**!”**

**Mat. 12:48** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v15, ER] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tō) **[someone, v47, RE], saying** (legonti) **to him** (autō)**, “Who** (tis) **is** (estin) **the** (hē) **mother** (mētēr) **of me** (mou)**?**

**And** (kai) **who** (tines) **are** (eisin) **the** (hoi) **brothers** (adelphoi) **of me** (mou)**?”**

**Mat. 12:49** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v15, ER] having stretched out** (ekteinas) **the** (tēn) **hand** (cheira) **of him** (autou) **over** (epi) **the** (tous) **disciples** (mathētas) **of him** (autou)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Behold** (idou)**, the** (hē) **mother** (mētēr) **of me** (mou) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **brothers** (adelphoi) **of me** (mou)**!**

**Mat. 12:50** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **perhaps** (an) **anyone who** (hostis) **may do** (poiēsē) **the** (to) **desire** (thelēma) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**, the** (tou) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **[the] heavens** (ouranois)**, he** (autos) **is** (estin) **[a] brother** (adelphos) **of me** (mou)**, and** (kai) **[a] sister** (adelphē) **[of me, RE], and** (kai) **[a] mother** (mētēr) **[of me, RE].”**

**Chapter 13**

**Mat. 13:1** (LIT/UBS4) **In** (en) **the** (tē) **day** (hēmera) **of that** (ekeinē)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having come out** (exelthōn) **of the** (tēs) **house** (oikias)**, <[he, AE]> was causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (ekathēto) **alongside** (para) **the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan)**.**

**Mat. 13:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **many** (polloi) **crowds** (ochloi) **were brought together** (sunēchthēsan) **to** (pros) **him** (auton)**, and so** (hōste) **<[he, AE]> was embarking** (embanta) **into** (eis) **[a] ship** (ploion) **to cause <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (kathēsthai)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **crowd** (ochlos)**, everyone** (pas)**, had stood** (heistēkei) **upon** (epi) **the** (ton) **shore** (aigialon)**.**

**Mat. 13:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] spoke** (elalēsen) **to them** (autois) **many things** (polla) **in** (en) **parables** (parabolais)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Behold** (idou)**, the** (ho) **[sower, AE] sowing** (speirōn) **the** (tou) **[seed, AE] came out** (exēlthen) **to sow** (speirein)**.**

(Here in Mat. 13 is another version of a/the parable of a/the sower sowing seed. But what is conspicuous about this version of the parable is the consistent dual ellipses throughout. Both the *sower* and the *seed* are not ever directly mentioned in the parable, but only alluded to through ellipses. Since both nouns are not stated but conspicuously alluded to, IMO this causes this passage to be an intersection of at least two figures of speech, ellipses, and continued metaphor. In verse 3 the two obvious ellipses are articulated. The extended metaphor is the continued comparison by representation; *the sower* in this parable may represent *a disciple of Jesus Christ*, and *the seed sown* may represent the knowledge of God’s Word, i.e., *the Evangelism of Jesus Christ and the Evangelism of the Kingdom of the God*. Other metaphorical representations are the various kinds of earth used to represent the various conditions of people’s hearts. The seed which fell *alongside the way*, means the hearers didn’t pay much attention to God’s Word, or ignored it in their hearts. Hearts that are “stony” are hearts which are “hard”, meaning *contrary, resentful, or hateful to God’s Word*. Hearts that are “thorny” are hearts which are filled with *the cares of the world*, which cares of the world can choke out cares for the things of the God.

This configuration of figures of speech in this passage makes this version of the parable very conspicuous, which means it holds much deeper meanings than may appear on the surface. The deeper spiritual lessons here, IMO, are for the “sower” and his ability to relate to others’ heart conditions. What or who do the “flying animals”, the “Sun” and the “thorns” represent? What does the seed “not taking root” mean? The ability of a “sower” to produce a hundred, or sixty, or thirty, all appear to be acceptable returns on investment, but one hundred, or sixty, or thirty of what? Do those numbers represent numbers of people being saved/made whole?)

**Mat. 13:4** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **[time, AE] of him** (auton) **to sow** (speirein)**, truly** (men) **[there was] [seed, AE] which** (ha) **fell** (epesen) **alongside** (para) **the** (tēn) **way** (hodon)**!**

(See verse 19)

**And** (kai) **the** (ta) **flying animals** (peteina) **having come** (elthonta)**, <[they, AE]> devoured** (katephagen) **them** (auta)**.**

**Mat. 13:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **other** (alla) **[seed, AE] fell** (epesen) **upon** (epi) **the** (ta) **stony places** (petrōdē) **where** (hopou) **<[[the] seed, AE]> was absolutely not having** (ouk eichen) **[sic] much** (pollēn) **soil** (gēn)**.**

**And** (kai) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **[the seed, AE] rose up out** (exaneteilen)**, through** (dia) **[the sake] of the** (to) **soil** (gēs) **not** (mē) **to have** (echein) **depth** (bathos)**.**

**Mat. 13:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the] sun** (hēliou) **having rose up** (anateilantos)**,** **<[[the] seed, AE]> was burned** (ekaumatisthē)**.**

**And** (kai) **through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (to) **[[the] seed, AE] not** (mē) **to have** (echein) **[a] root** (rhizan) **<[[the] seed, AE]> was dried out** (exēranthē)**.**

**Mat. 13:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **other** (alla) **[seed, AE] fell** (epesen) **upon** (epi) **the** (tas) **thorns** (akanthas)**, and** (kai) **the** (hai) **thorns** (akanthai) **stepped up** (anebēsan) **and** (kai) **choked** (epnixan) **them** (auta)**.**

**Mat. 13:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **other** (alla) **[seed, AE] fell** (epesen) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **soil** (gēn)**,** **the** (tēn) **beautiful** (kalēn) **[soil, RE], and** (kai) **[the beautiful soil, RE] was giving** (edidou) **produce** (karpon)**.**

**Truly** (men), **the** (ho) **[beautiful soil, RE] [was giving, RE] [[a] produce, RE] of [a] hundred** (hekaton)**!**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **[other, ER] [beautiful soil, RE] [was giving, ER] [[a] produce, RE] of sixty** (hexēkonta)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **[other, ER] [beautiful soil, RE] [was giving, ER] [[a] produce, RE] of thirty** (triakonta)**.**

**Mat. 13:9** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[sower, AE] having** (echōn) **ears** (ōta)**, hear** (akouetō)**!”**

**Mat. 13:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having come to** (proselthontes) **[the Jesus, v1, RE], <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipan) **to him** (autō)**, “Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of what** (ti) **do you speak** (laleis) **to them** (autois) **in** (en) **parables** (parabolais)**?”**

**Mat. 13:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Because that** (hoti) **[the beautiful soil, v8, RE] has been given** (dedotai) **to you** (humin) **to know** (gnōnai) **the** (ta) **mysteries** (musteria) **of the** (tēs) **Kingdom932** (basileias) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**.**

**But** (de) **to those** (ekeinois) **[the beautiful soil, v8, RE] has absolutely not been given** (ou dedotai)**!**

**Mat. 13:12** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **to whoever** (hostis) **has** (echei) **[beautiful soil, v8, RE], to him** (autō) **shall be given** (dothēsetai) **[the mysteries of the Kingdom of the Heavens, v11, RE], and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall be caused to abound** (perisseuthēsetai)**.**

**But** (de) **to whoever** (hostis) **absolutely does not have** (ouk echei) **[beautiful soil, v8, RE], that which** (ho) **also** (kai) **<[he, AE]> has** (echei) **shall be removed** (arthēsetai) **from** (ap’) **him** (autou)**!**

**Mat. 13:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of this** (touto) **I speak** (lalō) **to them** (autois) **in** (en) **parables** (parabolais)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **<[they, AE]> being <[ones, AE]> seeing** (blepontes)**, <[they, AE]> absolutely do not see** (ou blepousin) **[parables, RE]!**

**And** (kai) **<[they, AE]> being <[ones, AE]> hearing** (akouontes)**, <[they, AE]> absolutely do not hear** (ouk akouousin) **[parables, RE], but absolutely nor** (oude) **do <[they, AE]> put [parables, RE] together** (suniousin)**!**

(Jesus’ parable “illustrates” to the Pharisees, Sadducees, writers and lawyers, to all, that their self-omniscient attitudes is why they know nothing. This is an important lesson for countless modern self-proclaimed “Christian leaders. The “wolves” know who they are, and the disciples who know God’s Word know who the “wolves” are. “Wolves can’t understand Jesus’ parables. If a disciple of Jesus Christ asks a “Christian leader” to explain any given parable, such as this one, and that supposed “Christian leader” can’t, then Bingo!)

**Mat. 13:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **for them** (autois) **the** (hē) **prophecy** (prophēteia) **of Isaiah** (Hsaiou) **is fulfilled** (anaplēroutai)**, the** (hē) **[prophecy, RE] saying** (legousa)**, ‘<[You, AE]> shall hear** (akousete) **[a] thing heard** (akoē)**, and** (kai) **no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **might <[you, AE]> put <[it, AE]> together** (sunēte)**!**

**And** (kai) **<[you, AE]> being <[ones, AE]> seeing** (blepontes)**, <[you, AE]> shall look at** (blepsete) **[[a] thing seen, RE] and** (kai) **no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **might <[you, AE]> see** (idēte) **[it, AE]!**

**Mat. 13:15** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (hē) **heart** (kardia) **of the** (tou) **people** (laou) **of this** (toutou) **was made thick3975** (epachunthē)**;**

**and** (kai) **the** (tois) **ears** (ōsin) **heard** (ēkousan) **weightily** (bareōs)**;**

**and** (kai) **the** (tous) **eyes** (ophthalmous) **of them** (autōn) **are closed down** (ekammusan)**.**

**At no time** (mēpote) **<might> the** (tois) **eyes** (ophthalmois) **see** (idōsin)**, and** (kai) **<might> the** (tois) **ears** (ōsin) **hear** (akousōsin)**, and** (kai) **<might> the** (tē) **heart** (kardia) **[of the people, RE] put <[it, AE]> together** (sunōsin)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> might turn back** (epistrepsōsin) **and** (kai) **<[I, AE]> shall cause <[myself, AE]> to heal** (iasomai) **them** (autous)**!’**

(See Isaiah 6:9-10; Mat. 13:14-15; Acts 28:26-27)

**Mat. 13:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **eyes** (ophthalmoi) **of you** (humōn) **[are] happy** (makarioi) **[eyes, RE] because** (hoti) **<[they, AE]> see** (blepousin) **[parables, v13, RE], and** (kai) **the** (ta) **ears** (ōta) **of you** (humōn) **[are] [happy, RE] [ears, RE] because** (hoti) **<[they, AE]> hear** (akouousin) **[parables, v13, RE].**

**Mat. 13:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **many** (polloi) **prophets** (prophētai) **and** (kai) **righteous ones** (dikaioi) **lusted** (epethumēsan) **to see** (idein) **[parables, v13, RE] which** (ha) **you look at** (blepete)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> absolutely did not see** (ouk eidan) **[parables, v13, RE];**

**and** (kai) **to hear** (akousai) **[parables, v13, RE] which** (ha) **you hear** (akouete)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> absolutely did not hear** (ouk ēkousan) **[parables, v13, RE]!**

(Most all of the OT prophets and righteous ones who couldn’t “see” or “hear” parables, lived and died before Christ Jesus came to demonstrate his fulfillment of those prophetic parables. There was not enough revealed under the old covenants about the promised new covenant realities for those prophets and righteous ones to be able to fully understand them. An example is what apostle Paul refers to as a/the Great Mystery (Mark 4:11; Rom. 11:25, 16:25; 1 Cor. 2:1, 7, 15:51; Eph. 1:9, 3:3-9, 5:32, 6:19; Col. 1:26-27, 2:2, 4:3; 2 Thes. 2:7; 1 Tim. 3:9, 16; Rev. 1:20, 10:7, 17:5-7.)

**Mat. 13:18** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, you** (humeis) **hear** (akousate) **the** (tēn) **parable** (parabolēn) **of the** (tou) **[the seed, v3, RE] having been sown** (speirantos)**.**

**Mat. 13:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Of anyone** (pantos) **hearing** (akouontos) **the** (ton) **Word** (logon) **of the** (tēs) **Kingdom932** (basileias) **and** (kai) **not putting [the Word of the Kingdom, RE] together** (mē sunientos)**, the** (ho) **evil one** (ponēros) **causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai) **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> snatches** (harpazei) **the** (to) **[Word of the Kingdom, RE] having been sown** (esparmenon) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **heart** (kardia) **of him** (autou)**.**

**This** (houtos) **[Word of the Kingdom, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **[seed, v3, RE] having been sown** (spareis) **alongside** (para) **the** (tēn) **way** (hodon)**.**

(See verses 3-4.)

(For the devil, the \*god of this cosmos, coming to steal, kill, and destroy the assembly (ekklēsia), the one body of Christ, and all mortalkind, to cause them to wander away from the one true God and his Word, see Mat. 6:13, 13:19; Mark 1:13a, 4:15, 13:5-6; Luke 13:16, 21:8, 22:3, 31; John 8:44, 10:10a, 13:27; Acts 5:3; 1 Cor. 7:5, 31b; 2 Cor. 2:11, \*4:4, 11:13-15; Gal. 1:4; Eph. 4:11-14, 6:11-16; 1 Thes. 2:17-18; 2 Thes. 2:7-12; 1 Tim. 4:1-2, 5:13-15; 2 Tim. 3:13; 1 John 3:11-13, 4:1-6, 5:19; 2 John 1:7; Rev. 2:9, 12-15, 20, 12:7-17; 13:14, 18:21-23, 19:20, 20:3-10)

**Mat. 13:20** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[seed, AE] having been sown** (spareis) **upon** (epi) **the** (ta) **stony places** (petrōdē)**, this** (houtos) **[stony place, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v10, RE] hearing** (akouōn) **the** (ton) **Word** (logon) **and** (kai) **straightaway** (euthus) **receiving** (lambanōn) **it** (auton) **with** (meta) **joy** (charas)**.**

**Mat. 13:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the disciple, v10, RE] absolutely does not have** (ouk echei) **[a] root** (rhiza) **in** (en) **to himself** (heautō)**,** **BUT** (alla)**, <[he, AE]> is** (estin) **[receiving it, v20, RE] for [a] time** (proskairos)**!**

**But** (de) **something of mental pressure having caused <[itself, AE]> to come** (genomenēs thlipseōs)**,** **or** (ē) **[a] pursuit** (diōgmou) **[having caused <[itself, AE]> to come, RE] through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (ton) **Word** (logon)**, straightaway** (euthus) **[the disciple, v10, RE] is scandalized** (skandalizetai)**.**

(See verse 5-6.)

**Mat. 13:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[seed, AE] having been sown** (spareis) **into** (eis) **the** (tas) **thorns** (akanthas)**, this** (houtos) **[thorny place, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v10, AE] hearing** (akouōn) **the** (ton) **Word** (logon)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **worry** (merimna) **of the** (tou) **age** (aiōnos)**, and** (kai) **the** (hē) **deceitfulness** (apatē) **of the** (tou) **wealth** (ploutou) **together choke** (sumpnigei) **the** (ton) **Word** (logon)**, and** (kai) **<[it,AE]> is caused to become** (ginetai) **unproductive** (akarpos)**.**

(See verse 7.)

**Mat. 13:23** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[seed, AE] being sown** (stareis) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **beautiful** (kalēn) **soil** (gēn)**, this** (houtos) **[beautiful soil, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v10, ER] hearing** (akouōn) **and** (kai) **putting together** (sunieis) **the** (ton) **Word** (logon)**, [[a] disciple, v10, ER] who** (hos) **by all means** (dē) **brings forth produce** (karpophorei)**.**

**And** (kai)**,** **truly** (men)**, the** (ho) **[beautiful, RE] [disciple, v10, ER] does** (poiei) **[[a] production, RE] of [a] hundred** (hekaton)**!**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **[other, v8, ER] [beautiful, RE] [disciple, v10, ER] [does, ER] [[a] production, RE] of sixty** (hexekonta)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **[other, v8, ER] [beautiful, RE] [disciple, v10, ER] [does, ER] [[a] production, RE] of thirty** (triakonta)**.”**

(See verses 8.)

**Mat. 13:24** (LIT/UBS4) **[The Jesus, v1, RE] passed along** (parethēken) **another** (allēn) **parable** (parabolēn) **to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, “The** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **was made [a] likeness** (hōmoiōthē) **to [a] mortal** (anthrōpō) **having sown** (speiranti) **beautiful** (kalon) **seed** (sperma) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **field** (agro) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 13:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **[time, AE] of the** (tous) **mortals** (anthrōpous) **to be down asleep** (katheudein) **the** (ho) **hateful** (echthros) **[mortal, RE] of him** (autou) **came** (ēlthen)**, and** (kai) **sowed zizania up over** (epespeiren zizania ana) **amidst** (meson) **the** (tou) **grain** (sitou)**, and** (kai) **went away** (apēlthen)**.**

**Mat. 13:26** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when** (hote) **the** (ho) **fodder** (chortos) **sprouted** (eblastēsen) **and** (kai) **made** (epoiēsen) **produce** (karpon)**, then** (tote) **the** (ta) **zizania** (zizania) **was shown** (ephanē) **also** (kai)**.**

(This is how disciples of Jesus Christ can discern who are zizania, because zizania doesn’t produce anything beneficial, beneficial according to God’s Word.)

**Mat. 13:27** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **slaves** (douloi) **of the** (tou) **house master** (oikodespotou) **having come to** (proselthontes) **[the house master, RE], <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipon) **to him** (autō)**, ‘Lord** (kurie)**, did <[you, AE]> absolutely not sow** (ouchi espeiras) **beautiful** (kalon) **seed** (sperma) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **field** (agrō) **to you** (sō)**?**

**Therefore** (oun)**,** **from where** (pothen) **<does> [the field, RE] have** (echei) **zizania** (zizania)**!?’**

**Mat. 13:28** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[house master, v27, RE] shed light5346** (ephē) **to them** (autois)**, ‘[A] mortal** (anthrōpos)**,** **[a] hateful** (echthros) **[mortal, RE],** **did** (epoiēsen) **this** (touto)**.’**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **slaves** (douloi) **say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, ‘Therefore** (oun)**, having gone away** (apelthontes) **do <[you, AE]> desire** (theleis) **[that, AE] <[we, AE]> may collect them together** (sullexōmen auta)**?’**

**Mat. 13:29** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[house master, v27, RE] shed light5346** (phēsin)**, ‘Absolutely not** (ou)**, at no time** (mēpote)**!**

**<[You, AE]> collecting together** (sullegontes) **the** (ta) **zizania** (zizania) **may root out** (ekrizōsēte) **the** (ton) **grain** (siton) **at the same time** (hama) **[collecting together, RE] them** (autois)**!**

**Mat. 13:30** (LIT/UBS4) **Let go** (aphete) **of both** (amphotera) **to grow together** (sunauxanesthai) **until** (heōs) **the** (tou) **harvest** (therismou)**.**

**And** (kai) **in** (en) **time** (kairō) **of the** (tou) **harvest** (therismou) **<[I, AE]> shall state** (erō) **to the** (tois) **harvesters** (theristais)**,** ‘**Collect together** (sullexate) **first** (prōton) **the** (ta) **zizania** (zizania)**, and** (kai) **bind** (dēsate) **them** (auta) **into** (eis) **bundles** (desmas) **toward** (pros) **the** (to) **[fire, AE] to burn them down** (katakausai auta)**.**

**But** (de) **of the** (ton) **grain** (siton)**, bring [the grain, RE] together** (sunagagete) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **apothecary** (apothēkēn) **of me** (mou)**.’**

(For who is the lord of the harvest, see Mat. 9:38, 13:30; Luke 10:3; John 4:38.)

(For more about how ones become *separated* from God, paying close attention to associated contexts, see Mat. 3:11-12, 12:30, 13:24-30, 13:37-43, 13:47-51, 22:1-14, 25:24-46; Luke 3:15-17, 11:23, 16:19-31, 22:31-32; John 11:49-52, 15:1-6; Acts 4:13-21; 2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 4:18; Rev. 16:12-16.)

**Mat. 13:31** (LIT/UBS4) **[The Jesus, v1, RE] passed along** (parethēken) **another** (allēn) **parable** (parabolēn) **to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, “The** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **like** (homoia) **[a] kernel** (kokkō) **of [a] mustard tree** (sinapeōs)**;**

**of which** (hon) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **having taken** (labōn) **[[a] kernel of [a] mustard tree, RE] <[he, AE]> sowed** (espeiren) **[[a] kernel, RE] in** (en) **the** (tō) **field** (agrō) **of him** (autou)**;**

**Mat. 13:32** (LIT/UBS4) **which** (ho) **[kernel, v31, RE], truly** (men)**, is** (estin) **[a] small** (mikroteron) **[kernal, v31, RE] of all** (pantōn) **of the** (tōn) **seeds** (spermatōn)**!**

**But** (de) **perhaps when** (hotan) **[[the] kernal, v31, RE] may be caused to grow** (auxēthē) **<[it, AE]> is** (estin) **[a] greater** (meizon) **[plant, RE] of the** (tōn) **cultivated plants** (lachanōn)**,** **and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> causes <[itself, AE]> to become** (ginetai) **[a] tree** (dendron)**;**

**and so** (hōste) **the** (ta) **flying animals** (peteina) **of the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou) **come** (elthein) **and** (kai) **tent down** (kataskēnoun) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **branches** (kladois) **of it** (autou)**.”**

(Is the growth of the *kernel of mustard seed* a metaphor for the growth of our *belief in God’s Word* in our hearts?)

**Mat. 13:33** (LIT/UBS4) **[The Jesus, v1, RE] spoke** (elalēsen) **to them** (autois) **another** (allēn) **parable** (parabolēn)**: “The** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (en) **like** (homoia) **leaven** (zumē)**;**

**of which** (hēn) **[a] female** (gunē) **having taken** (labousa) **[leaven, ER] <[she, AE]> hid [leaven, ER] in** (enekrupsen) **into** (eis) **three** (tria) **dry measures** (sata) **of [a] grind** (aleurou)**, until** (heōs) **of which** (hou) **[time, AE] [the] whole** (holon) **[grind, RE] was leavened** (ezumōthē)**!”**

(Is *the leaven*, in this parable, a metaphor for *belief in our hearts of God’s Word*, which belief grows until our whole being *is leavened*?)

(For the God, under his new covenant, being IN believers, and he working IN and THROUGH them, see Lev. 26:11-12; Ezek. 11:19-20, 36:25-27; Mat. 13:33; Luke 17:20-21; John 3:3-8, 14:20-21, 26, 17:14-21; Rom. 8:8-11; 1 Cor. 3:16-17, 6:19-20; 2 Cor. 4:3-7, 6:14-7:1, 13:3-5, 14; Gal. 1:15-16, 2:20, 4:18-19; Eph. 2:17-22, 3:14-19; Col. 1:27; 2 Tim. 1:14; Heb. 3:6, 13:20-21; 1 John 3:23-24, 4:7-8, 15-16)

**Mat. 13:34** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **spoke** (elalēsan) **all** (panta) **these things** (tauta) **in** (en) **parables** (parabolais) **to the** (tois) **crowds** (ochlois)**.**

**And** (kai) **apart from** (chōris) **[a] parable** (parabolēs) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[Word, v23, RE] was <[he, AE]> speaking** (elalei) **to them** (autois)**!**

**Mat. 13:35** (LIT/UBS4) **<[It, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] may be fulfilled** (plērōthē) **having been stated** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **saying** (legontos)**, “<[I, AE]> shall open up** (anoixō) **the** (to) **mouth** (stoma) **of me** (mou) **in** (en) **to parables** (parabolais)**;**

**<[I, AE]> shall cause <[myself, AE]> to regurgitate** (ereuxomai) **things having been hidden** (kekrummena) **from/since** (apo) **[a/the] downthrow** (katabolēs) **of [the] cosmos** (kosmou)**.”**

(See Psalm 78:2)

**Mat. 13:36** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **having let go** (apheis) **of the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**, Jesus** (Iēsous) **went** (ēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Make thoroughly clear** (diasaphēson) **to us** (hēmin) **the** (tēn) **parable** (parabolēn) **of the** (tou) **zizania** (zizaniōn) **of the** (tou) **field** (agrou)**!”**

**Mat. 13:37** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) t**he** (ho) **[Jesus, v36, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “The** (ho) **[mortal, RE] sowing** (speirōn) **the** (to) **beautiful** (kalon) **seed** (sperma) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthropou)**.**

**Mat. 13:38** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **field** (agros) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **cosmos** (kosmos)**.**

**But** (de) **of the** (ho) **beautiful** (kalon) **seed** (sperma)**, these** (houtoi) **[seeds, RE] are** (eisin) **the** (hoi) **sons** (huioi) **of the** (tēs) **Kingdom932** (basileias)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ta) **zizania** (zizania) **[seeds, RE] are** (eisin) **the** (hoi) **sons** (huioi) **of the** (tou) **evil** (ponērou) **[cosmos, RE].**

**Mat. 13:39** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of the** (ho) **hated** (echthros) **[seed, v38, RE], the** (ho) **diabolical** (diabolos) **[spirit, AE] of the** (ho) **[cosmos, RE] is** (estin) **[the spirit, AE] having sown** (speiras) **them** (auta)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **harvest** (therismos) **is** (estin) **[the] complete coming together** (sunteleia) **of [the] age** (aiōnos)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **harvesters** (theristai) **are** (eisin) **messengers** (angeloi)**.**

**Mat. 13:40** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **so be <[it, AE]> as** (hōsper) **the** (ta) **zizania** (zizanion) **are collected together** (sullegetai) **and** (kai) **[are] down** (kata) **for fire** (puri)**, thusly** (houtōs) **shall [zizania, RE] cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **complete coming together** (sunteleia) **of the** (tou) **age** (aiōnos)**.**

**Mat. 13:41** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **shall send** (apostelei) **the** (tous) **messengers** (angelous) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall collect together** (sullexousin) **all** (panta) **of the** (ta) **scandalous** (skandala) **[mortals, RE], and** (kai) **the** (tous) **[mortals, RE] doing** (poiountas) **the** (tēn) **lawlessness** (anomian)**, out** (ek) **of the** (tēs) **Kingdom932** (basileias) **of him** (autou)**.**

(If at the time of the harvest, which shall be done at the complete coming together of the age, the mortals doing the lawlessness shall be removed out of the Kingdom of him, then when did those lawless mortals get into the Kingdom of him, when did the diabolical spirit of the cosmos sow them? Hasn’t the devil been sowing his demon spirits since the beginning of the age, with the posterity of Adam and Eve, Cain? So how can the mortals doing the lawlessness, the zizania, presently be in the Kingdom of the Heavens, if the Kingdom of the Heavens, according to some, doesn’t yet exist? According to the biblical texts, and Jesus Christ here, the Kingdom of the Heavens presently exists, and the “beautiful seed” v37, are those who believe Jesus’ name, but yet the zizania are presently in the Kingdom as well, until the end of the age when they shall be removed. Then, all of the seed which remains shall be the “sons of the Kingdom” v38, the “beautiful seed.” Are the “sons of the Kingdom”, the *one body of Christ, those who believe upon Jesus’ name and have received sonship with Jesus heavenly Father, YHWH Elohim?*)

**Mat. 13:42** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) [**the messengers, v41, RE] shall throw** (balousin) **them** (autous) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **furnace** (kaminon) **of the** (tou) **fire** (puri)**.**

**There** (ekei) **the** (ho) **wailing** (klauthmos)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **grinding** (brugmos) **of the** (tōn) **teeth** (odontōn)**, shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be** (estai)**.**

**Mat. 13:43** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **righteous** (dikaioi) **[mortals, RE] shall shine out** (eklampsousin) **as** (hōs) **the** (ho) **sun** (hēlios) **in** (en) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**The** (ho) **[mortals, RE] having** (echōn) **ears** (ōta)**, hear** (akouetō)**.**

(In v41 Jesus stated that the Kingdom was “the Kingdom of him.” In v43 Jesus’ Kingdom is now the “Kingdom of the Father of them”, and “them” are the righteous mortals in that Kingdom. These three verses describe Jesus turning over the Kingdom he built, his *one body* of believers, to the authority of his heavenly Father.)

(For Jesus’ Kingdom see Mat. 13:37-43; 1 Cor. 15:24-28; Eph. 1:19-23; Heb. 2:5-8)

(For more about how ones become *separated* from God, paying close attention to associated contexts, see Mat. 3:11-12, 12:30, 13:24-30, 13:37-43, 13:47-51, 22:1-14, 25:24-46; Luke 3:15-17, 11:23, 16:19-31, 22:31-32; John 11:49-52, 15:1-6; Acts 4:13-21; 2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 4:18; Rev. 16:12-16.)

**Mat. 13:44** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **like** (homoia) **[a] treasure** (thēsaurō) **having been hidden** (kekrummenō) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **field** (agrō)**;**

**of which** (hon) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **having found** (heurōn) **[[the] treasure, ER], <[he, AE]> hid** (ekrupsen) **[[the] treasure, ER].**

**And** (kai) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **joy** (charas) **of him** (autou) **[[the] mortal, RE] gets underway** (hupagei) **and** (kai) **sells** (pōlei) **all** (panta)**, as many things as** (hosa) **<[he, AE]> has** (echei)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> goes to market to buy** (agorazei) **the** (ton) **field** (agron) **of that** (ekeinon)**!**

**Mat. 13:45** (LIT/UBS4) **Again** (palin)**, the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **like** (homoia) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpō)**,** **[a] merchant** (emporō) **searching** (zētounti) **for beautiful** (kalous) **pearls** (margaritas)**.**

**Mat. 13:46** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[[the] merchant, v45, RE] having found** (heurōn) **one** (hen) **very valuable** (polutimon) **pearl** (margaritēn)**, having gone away** (apelthōn) **<[he, AE]> sold** (pepraken) **all** (panta)**, as many things as** (hosa) **<[he, AE]> was having** (eichen)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> went to market to buy** (ēgorasen) **it** (auton)**.**

**Mat. 13:47** (LIT/UBS4) **Again** (palin)**, the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **like** (homoia) **[a] dragnet** (sagēnē) **having been thrown** (blētheisē) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan)**, and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> having brought together** (sunagagousē) **[fish, AE] out** (ek) **of every** (pantos) **genus** (genous)**;**

**Mat. 13:48** (LIT/UBS4) **which** (hēn)**, when** (hote) **[[the] dragnet, v47, RE] was filled** (eplērōthē)**, [the messengers, v41, RE] having gone up** (anabibasantes) **upon** (epi) **the** (ton) **shore** (aigialon) **and** (kai) **having sat down** (kathisantes)**, <[they, AE]> collected together** (sunelexan) **the** (ta) **beautiful** (kala) **[fish, AE] into** (eis) **jars** (angē)**,** **but** (de) **the** (ta) **rotten** (sapra) **[fish, AE] were thrown** (ebalon) **out** (exō)**.**

**Mat. 13:49** (LIT/UBS4) **Thusly** (houtōs) **shall [the Kingdom of the Heavens, v47, RE] cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **complete coming together** (sunteleia) **of the** (tou) **age** (aiōnos)**.**

**The** (hoi) **messengers** (angeloi) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to come out** (exeleusontai)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall segregate away** (aphoriousin) **the** (tous) **evil** (ponērous) **[fish, v48, RE] out** (ek) **[of the, RE] midst** (mesou) **of the** (tōn) **righteous** (dikaiōn) **[fish, v47, RE],**

**Mat. 13:50** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) [**the messengers, v49, RE] shall throw** (balousin) **them** (autous) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **furnace** (kaminon) **of the** (tou) **fire** (puros)**.**

**There** (ekei) **the** (ho) **wailing** (klauthmos)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **grinding** (brugmos) **of the** (tōn) **teeth** (odontōn)**, shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**.”**

**Mat. 13:51** (LIT/UBS4) **“Have <[you, AE]> put together** (sunēkate) **all** (panta) **of these things** (tauta)**?”**

**[The disciples, v36, RE] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “Yes”** (nai)**.**

(For more about how ones become *separated* from God, paying close attention to associated contexts, see Mat. 3:11-12, 12:30, 13:24-30, 13:37-43, 13:47-51, 22:1-14, 25:24-46; Luke 3:15-17, 11:23, 16:19-31, 22:31-32; John 11:49-52, 15:1-6; Acts 4:13-21; 2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 4:18; Rev. 16:12-16.)

(For the revealing by fire of those who are and who are not righteous, see Dan. 3; Mat. 3:10-12, 7:19, \*13:24-51; Luke 3:9, 16-17, 12:49; John 15:6; Rom. 1:18; \*1 Cor. 3:12-15; 2 Thes. 1:7-9; Heb. 10:26-29, 12:18; 1 Pet. 1:5-7; 2 Pet. 3:7-12; Jude 1:5-7; Rev. 8:5-11, 9:13-21; 14:18-20, 16:8-9, 17:16, \*18:1-24, 20:7-15)

**Mat. 13:52** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **he** (ho) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of this** (touto)**, anyone** (pas)**, [a] writer** (grammateus) **having been made [a] disciple** (mathēteutheis) **to the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**, <[he, AE]> is** (estin) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpō) **like** (homoios) **[a] house master** (oikodespotē)**, who** (hostis)**, out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **treasure** (thēsaurou) **of him** (autou)**, throws out** (ekballei) **new things** (kaina) **and** (kai) **old things** (palaia)**.”**

**Mat. 13:53** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[it, AE]> caused <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (egeneto)**, when** (hote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **completed** (etelesen) **these** (tautas) **parables** (parabolas) **<[he, AE]> lifted** (metēren) **[it, AE] from there** (ekeithen)**.**

**Mat. 13:54** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v53, RE] having come** (elthōn) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **fatherland** (patrida) **of him** (autou) **<[he, AE]> was teaching** (edidasken) **them** (autous) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **synagogue** (sunagōgē) **of them** (autōn)**, and so** (hōste) **for them** (autous) **to be knocked out1605** (ekplēssesthai)**;**

**and** (kai) **[for them, RE] to say** (legein)**, “From where** (pothen) **[came, AE] to this** (toutō) **[Jesus, v53, RE] the** (hē) **wisdom** (sophia) **of this** (hautē)**,** **and** (kai) **the** (hai) **inherently powered works** (dunameis)**!?**

(the Wisdom of the God – a title of Christ Jesus, the firstborn son of the God. See Mat. 11:19, 12:42, 13:54; Mark 6:2; Luke 2:40, 52, 7:35, 11:31, 11:49, 21:15; Acts 6:3, 9-10, 7:10; \*1 Cor. 1:24, 30, 2:4-8, 13, 12:8a; Eph. 1:17-18, \*3:8-12; Col. 3:16; James 1:5-6, 3:17; Rev. 5:12.)

**Mat. 13:55** (LIT/UBS4) **Is** (estin) **this** (houtos) **[Jesus, v53, RE] absolutely not** (ouch) **the** (ho) **son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **woodworker** (tektonos)**!?**

**[Is this, RE] absolutely not** (ouch) **the** (hē) **mother** (mētēr) **of him** (autou)**,** **said** (legetai) **[to be] Mariam** (Mariam)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **brothers** (adelphoi) **of him** (autou) **- James** (Iakōbos)**, and** (kai) **Joses** (Iōsēph)**, and** (kai) **Simon** (Simōn)**, and** (kai) **Judas** (Ioudas)**!?**

**Mat. 13:56** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hai) **sisters** (adelphai) **of him** (autou)**, are** (eisin) **<[they, AE]> absolutely not** (ouchi) **all** (pasai) **toward** (pros) **us** (hēmas)**!?**

**Therefore** (oun)**,** **from where** (pothen) **[came, AE] all** (panta) **these** (tauta) **[teachings, v54, RE] to this** (tauta) **[Jesus, v53, RE]!?"**

**Mat. 13:57** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the woodworker, and Jesus’ mother, brothers and sisters, AE] were being scandalized** (eskandalizonto) **in** (en) **him** (autō)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “[A] prophet** (prophētēs) **is** (estin) **absolutely not** (ouk) **[a] dishonorable** (atimos) **[prophet, RE], if** (ei) **not** (mē) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **fatherland** (patridi)**, and** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **house** (oikia) **of him** (autou)**!”**

**Mat. 13:58** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v57, RE] did absolutely not** (ouk epoiēsen) **many** (pollas) **inherently powered works** (dunameis) **there** (ekei) **through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (tēn) **unbelief** (apistian) **of them** (autōn)**!**

**Chapter 14**

**Mat. 14:1** (LIT/UBS4) **In** (en) **the** (tō) **time** (kairō) **of that** (ekeinō)**, Herod** (Hērōdēs) **the** (ho) **tetrarch** (tetrarchēs) **heard** (ēkousen) **of the** (tēn) **[synagogue, v13:54, RE] hearing** (akoēn) **of Jesus** (Iēsou)**,**

**Mat. 14:2** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tois) **children** (paisin) **of him** (autou)**, “This** (houtos) **[Jesus, RE] is** (estin) **John** (Iōannēs)**, the** (ho) **Baptist** (baptistēs)**!**

**He** (autos) **was awoken** (ēgerthē) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **dead** (nekrōn)**, and** (kai) **through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of this** (touto) **the** (hai) **inherently powered works** (dunameis) **are energized** (energousin) **in** (en) **him** (autō)**.”**

**Mat. 14:3** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (ho) **Herod** (Hērōdēs) **having powerfully held** (kratēsas) **the** (ton) **John** (Iōannēn)**, <[he, AE]> bound** (edēsen) **him** (auton) **and** (kai) **caused <[himself, AE]> to put [John, v2, RE] away** (apetheto) **in** (en) **[a] guardroom** (phulakē)**, through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of Herodias** (Hērōdiada)**, the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of Philip** (Philippou)**, the** (tou) **brother** (adelphou) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 14:4** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (ho) **John** (Iōannēs) **was saying** (elegen) **to him** (autō)**, “Is <[it, AE]> absolutely not being outside1832** (ouk exestin) **[of the law, AE] for you** (soi) **to hold** (echein) **her** (autēn)**!?”**

**Mat. 14:5** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Herod, v3, RE] desiring** (thelōn) **to kill** (apokteinai) **him** (auton)**, <[he, AE]> was caused to be in fear** (ephobēthē) **of the** (ton) **crowd** (ochlon)**, because that** (hoti) **<[they, AE]> were holding** (eichon) **him** (auton) **as** (hōa) **[a] prophet** (prophētēn)**.**

**Mat. 14:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **birthday celebrations** (genesiois) **of the** (tou) **Herod** (Hērōdou) **having caused <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (genomenois)**, the** (hē) **daughter** (thugatēr) **of the** (tēs) **Herodias** (Hērōdiados) **caused <[herself, AE]> to dance** (ōrchēsato) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **midst** (mesō)**, and** (kai) **[her dance, AE] was agreeable** (ēresen) **to the** (tō) **Herod** (Hērōdē)**,**

**Mat. 14:7** (LIT/UBS4) **from which** (hothen) **[the Herod, v6, RE] likewise confessed** (hōmologēsen)**, with** (meth) **[an] oath** (horkou)**, to give** (dounai) **to her** (autē) **if perhaps** (ean) **whatever** (ho) **<[she, AE]> may cause <[herself, AE]> to request** (aitēsētai)**.**

**Mat. 14:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **she** (hē) **having been pushed toward** (probibastheisa) **[the Herod, v6, RE], <[she, AE]> being under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tēs) **mother** (mētros) **of her** (autēs)**, <[she, AE]> shed light5346** (phēsin)**, “Give** (dos) **to me** (moi) **here** (hōde)**, upon** (epi) **[a] plate** (pinaki)**, the** (tēn) **head** (kephalēn) **of John** (Iōannou) **the** (tou) **Baptist** (baptistou)**.”**

**Mat. 14:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **being grieved** (lupētheis) **through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (tous) **oaths** (horkous)**, and** (kai) **[through the sake, RE] of the** (tous) **[children, v2, RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to lie up together with4873** (sunanakeimenous) **[the king, RE], <[he, AE]> ordered** (ekeleusen) **[the head of John the baptist, v8, RE] to be given** (dothēnai)**.**

**Mat. 14:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the king, v9, RE] having sent** (pempsas) **<[he, AE]> beheaded** (apekephalisen) **John** (Iōannēn) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **guardroom** (phulakē)**.**

**Mat. 14:11** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hē) **head** (kephalē) **of him** (autou) **was brought** (ēnechthē) **upon** (epi) **[a] plate** (pinaki)**, and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> was given** (edothē) **to the** (tō) **little girl** (korasiō)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the little girl, RE] brought** (ēnenken) **[the head, RE] to the** (tē) **mother** (mētri) **of her** (autēs)**.**

**Mat. 14:12** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **having come to** (proselthontes) **[the John, v8, RE], <[they, AE]> removed** (ēran) **the** (to) **fallen one** (ptōma) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> buried** (ethapsan) **him** (auto)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the disciples, v12, RE] [of John, v10, RE] having come** (elthontes) **<[they, AE]> reported** (apēngeilan) **to the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**.**

**Mat. 14:13** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having heard** (akousas) **[of John, v10, RE], <[he, AE]> made up room402** (anechōrēsen) **from there** (ekeithen) **in** (en) **[a] ship** (ploiō)**, into** (eis) **[a] desolate** (erēmon) **place** (topon) **down on** (kat’) **his own** (idian)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **crowds** (ochloi) **having heard** (akousantes) **[of the Jesus, v13, RE], <[they, AE]> followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō) **pedestrially** (pezē) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **cities** (poleōn)**.**

**Mat. 14:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v13, RE] having come out** (exelthōn) **<[he, AE]> saw** (eiden) **[a] large** (polun) **crowd** (ochlon)**, and** (kai) **<[his, AE]> spleen was caused to ache4698** (esplanchnisthē) **over** (ep’) **them** (autois)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v13, RE] gave therapy** (etherapeusen) **to the** (tous) **arrested ones** (arrōstous) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 14:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **evening** (opsias) **having caused <[itself, AE]> to come** (genomenēs)**, the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō) **saying** (legontes)**, “The** (ho) **place** (topos) **is** (estin) **[a] desolate** (erēmos) **[place, RE], and** (kai) **[the time, AE] is past** (parēlthen) **the** (hē) **hour** (hōra) **already** (ēdē) **[to eat, AE].**

**Send away** (apoluson) **the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**, in order that** (hina) **<[they, AE]> having gone away** (apelthontes) **into** (eis) **the** (tas) **villages** (kōmas) **<[they, AE]> may go to market to buy** (agorasōsin) **food** (brōmata) **for themselves** (heautois)**.**

**Mat. 14:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “[The crowds, v15, RE] have** (echousin) **absolutely not** (ou) **[a] need** (chreian) **to go away** (apelthein)**!**

**You** (humeis) **give** (dote) **to them** (autois) **to eat** (phagein)**.”**

**Mat. 14:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[disciples, v15, RE]** **say** (legousin) **to him** (legousin)**, “<[We, AE]> absolutely do not have** (ouk echomen) **here** (hōde) **if** (ei) **not** (mē) **five** (pente) **loaves of bread** (artous) **and** (kai) **two** (duo) **fish** (ichthuas)**!”**

**Mat. 14:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v16, RE] enunciated** (eipen)**, “Bring** (pherete) **them** (autous) **here** (hōde) **to me** (moi)**.”**

**Mat. 14:19** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v16, RE] having ordered** (keleusas) **the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous) **to be reclined up347** (anaklithēnai) **upon** (epi) **the** (tou) **fodder** (chortou)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> having taken** (labōn) **the** (tous) **five** (pente) **loaves of bread** (artous) **and** (kai) **the** (tous) **two** (duo) **fish** (ichthuas)**, <[he, AE]> having looked up** (anablepsas) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **heaven** (ouranon) **<[he, AE]> eulogized** (eulogēsen) **[the bread and the fish, RE].**

(**“having looked up”** – In the biblical texts there are several records of Jesus praying to his heavenly Father, some of which indicate that Jesus customarily prayed looking up into the heaven, maybe to look God in the “eye”, or maybe because the God desires to see the faces of his children. What do you think? Jesus’ example of prayer teaches us to look up to the God when we pray. Who’s teaching you to look down? Whose examples are you going to follow, Jesus Christ’s examples in the biblical texts or the precepts of other mortals? For how Jesus prayed, Jesus looking up into heaven with his physical head to face his spiritual head, the God, his heavenly Father, see Mat. 14:19; Mark 6:41, 7:34; Luke 9:16; 1 Cor. 11:3-4.)

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v16, RE] having broken** (klasas) **[the loaves of bread, RE] <[he, AE]> gave** (edōken) **the** (tous) **loaves of bread** (artous) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **[gave the loaves of bread, RE] to the** (tois) **crowds** (ochlois)**.**

**Mat. 14:20** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **all** (pantes) **ate** (ephagon) **and** (kai) **were fed** (echortasthēsan)**.**

**And** (kai) **of the** (to) **abounding** (perisseuon) **of the** (tōn) **broken pieces** (klasmatōn)**, [the disciples, v19, RE] removed** (ēran) **twelve** (dōdeka) **full** (plēreis) **baskets** (kophinous)**!**

**Mat. 14:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **males** (andres) **eating** (esthiontes) **were being** (ēsan) **as if** (hōsei) **five thousands** (pentakischilioi)**, without** (chōris) **females** (gunaikōn) **and** (kai) **young children** (paidiōn)**.**

**Mat. 14:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **[the Jesus, v16, ER] constrained** (ēnankasen) **the** (tous) **disciples** (mathētas) **to embark** (embēnai) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **ship** (ploion) **and** (kai) **to lead before** (proagein) **him** (auton) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **other side** (peran)**, until** (heōs) **[the time, AE] of which** (hou) **<[he, AE]> may send away** (apolusē) **the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**.**

**Mat. 14:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v16, ER] having sent away** (apolusas) **the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**, <[he, AE]> stepped up** (anebē) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **mountain** (oros) **down on** (kat’) **his own** (idian) **to cause <[himself, AE]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuxasthai) **[God, AE].**

**But** (de) **evening** (opsias) **having caused <[itself, AE]> to come** (genomenēs)**, [the Jesus, v16, ER] was being** (ēn) **there** (ekei) **alone** (monos)**.**

**Mat. 14:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (to) **ship** (ploion)**,** **already** (ēdē) **many** (pollous) **stadiums** (stadious) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs) **was holding away from** (apeichen) **[the land, RE], <[it, AE]> being tormented** (basanizomenon) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tōn) **waves** (kumatōn)**,** **because** (gar) **the** (ho) **wind** (anemos) **was being** (ēn) **in opposition** (enantios)**.**

**Mat. 14:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[in the, AE] fourth** (tetartē) **watch** (phulakē) **of the** (tēs) **night** (nuktos) **[the Jesus, v16, ER] came** (ēlthen) **to** (pros) **them** (autous)**, walking around** (peripatōn) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan)**.**

(**“fourth watch”** – The fourth watch is between 3 AM and 6 AM.)

**Mat. 14:26** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having seen** (idontes) **him** (auton) **walking around** (peripatounta) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **sea** (thalassēs)**, <[they, AE]> were troubled** (etarachthēsan)**, saying** (legontes) **that** (hoi)**, “<[It, AE]> is** (estin) **[a] phantom** (phantasma)**!”**

**And** (kai) **[the disciples, RE] cried out** (ekraxan) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **fear** (phobou)**.**

**Mat. 14:27** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **spoke** (elalēsan) **to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Have courage** (tharseite)**!**

**I** (egō) **am** (eimi) **[I, RE]!**

**Do not be made fearful** (mē phobeisthe)**!”**

(Jesus must have guessed that waking up his disciples at that time of night so they could see him walking around upon the water would scare the daylights out of them. Does Jesus have a sense of humor? Was Jesus giving them a lesson about the inherent power of his heavenly Father’s holy Spirit within him?)

**Mat. 14:28** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, if** (ei) **<[you, AE]> are** (ei) **you** (su)**, order** (keleuson) **me** (me) **to come** (elthein) **to** (pros) **you** (se) **upon** (epi) **the** (ta) **waters** (hudata)**.”**

**Mat. 14:29** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v27, RE] enunciated** (eipen)**, “Come** (elthe)**!”**

**And** (kai) **[the Peter, v28, RE] having stepped down** (katabas) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **ship** (ploiou)**, <[he, AE]> walked around** (periepatēsen) **upon** (epi) **the** (ta) **waters** (hudata)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> came** (ēlthen) **to** (pros) **the** (ton) **Jesus** (Iēsoun)**.**

**Mat. 14:30** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Peter, v28, RE] looking at** (blepōn) **the** (ton) **strong** (ischuron) **wind** (anemon) **<[he, AE]> was caused to be in fear** (ephobēthē)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Peter, v28, RE] having caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (arxamenos) **to sink down** (katapontizesthai)**, <[he, AE]> cried out** (ekraxen)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, keep me whole** (sōson me)**!”**

(Exactly what was it that affected Peter’s desire and thinking so that he couldn’t do it? *Fear!?* Throughout the records in the biblical texts of believers and disciples of Jesus trying to imitate him, it’s always one, or a combination of, *doubt*, *worry* and *fear*, which challenge believers in their minds.)

(Isn’t Peter’s challenge here directly related to Jesus parables about both *the small kernel of mustard seed*, Mat. 13:31-32, and *the leaven* Mat. 13:33? Isn’t the growth of the *kernel of mustard seed* a metaphor for the growth of our *belief in God’s Word* in our hearts? Isn’t *the leaven*, in this parable, a metaphor for *belief in our hearts of God’s Word*, which *belief* grows until our *whole being is leavened*?)

**Mat. 14:31** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous)**, straightaway** (eutheōs) **having stretched out** (ekteinas) **the** (tēn) **hand** (cheira)**, <[he, AE]> caused <[himself, AE]> to take hold** (epelabeto) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, RE] says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “One of little belief** (oligopiste)**, into** (eis) **what** (ti) **did <[you, AE]> doubt** (edistasas)**?”**

(When disciple Peter realizes what his thoughts were which caused him to doubt, shouldn’t he “cut them out” and throw them away from him?)

**Mat. 14:32** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **they** (autōn) **having stepped up** (anabantōn) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **ship** (ploion)**, the** (ho) **wind** (anemos) **was labored out** (ekopasen)**.**

(These records show that Jesus was training his disciples in his spiritual “boot camp” at any time of day, 24 hours a day.)

**Mat. 14:33** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[disciples, v26, RE] in** (en) **the** (tō) **ship** (ploiō) **bowed to4352** (prosekunēsan) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legontes)**, "Truly** (alēthōs)**,** **you are** (ei) **[a/the] son** (huios) **of God** (theou)**."**

(**“Truly, you are [a/the] son of God.”** If Jesus’ disciples believed that Jesus was actually the God almighty, of all times for them to become convinced of it, after seeing Jesus walking upon the water, why did they still believe that he was [a/the] **“son of God?”** Jesus told them, over and over, that he was a/the son of God, and that the God was his heavenly Father. Was Jesus always lying?)

**Mat. 14:34** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v31,RE] [and, AE] [the disciples, v26, RE] having passed through to the other side** (diaperasantes)**, <[they, AE]> came** (ēlthon) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **land** (gēn) **into** (eis) **Gennesaret** (Gennēsaret)**.**

**Mat. 14:35** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **males** (andres) **of the** (tou) **place** (topou) **of that** (ekeinou) **having experientially known** (epignontes) **him** (auton)**, <[they, AE]> sent** (apesteilan) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **whole** (holēn) **region around** (perichōron) **that** (ekeinēn) **[place, RE], and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> brought to** (prosēnenkan) **him** (autō) **all** (pantas) **of the** (tous) **[people, AE] being held** (echontas) **maliciously** (kakōs)**.**

**Mat. 14:36** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the people, AE] were accosting** (parekaloun) **him** (auton)**, in order that** (hina) **<[they, AE]> may cause <[themselves, AE]> to only take hold** (monon hapsōntai) **of the** (tou) **hem** (kraspedou) **of the** (tou) **outer garment** (himatiou) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **as many [people, AE] as** (hosoi) **caused <[themselves, AE]> to take hold** (hēpsanto) **[of the hem, RE] were brought through whole** (diesōthēsan)**!**

**Chapter 15**

**Mat. 15:1** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **writers** (grammateis) **and** (kai) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **from** (apo) **Jerusalem (**Hierosolumōn) **cause <[themselves, AE]> to come to** (proserchontai) **the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**, saying** (legontes)**,**

**Mat. 15:2** (LIT/UBS4) **“Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of what** (ti) **<do> the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of you** (sou) **step aside** (parabainousin) **of the** (tēn) **tradition** (paradosin) **of the** (tōn) **elders** (presbuterōn)**?**

**Because** (gar) **<[they, AE]> absolutely do not wash** (ou niptontai) **the** (tas) **hands** (cheiras) **of them** (autōn) **when perhaps** (hotan) **<[they, AE]> may eat** (esthiōsin) **[a] loaf of bread** (arton)**!?”**

**Mat. 15:3** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of what** (ti) **<do> you** (humeis) **also** (kai) **step aside** (parabainete) **[from, AE] the** (tēn) **injunction** (entolēn) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, through** (dia) **the** (tēn) **tradition** (paradosin) **of you** (humōn)**?**

**Mat. 15:4** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (ho) **God** (theos) **enunciated** (eipen)**, ‘Honor** (tima) **the** (ton) **father** (patera) **and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **mother** (mētera)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[son or daughter, AE] speaking maliciously** (kakologōn) **of [a] father** (patera) **or** (ē) **of [a] mother** (mētera)**, <let> [the son or daughter, AE] come to [an] end** (teleutatō)**, death** (thanatō)**.’**

**Mat. 15:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **you** (humeis) **say** (legete)**, "perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may enunciate** (eipē) **to the** (tō) **father** (patri) **or** (ē) **the** (tē) **mother** (mētri)**, ‘<[It, AE]> [is] [an] offering** (dōron)**, - if perhaps** (ean) **whatever** (ho) **out** (ex) **of me** (mou) **<[you, AE]> may have been caused to profit** (ōphelēthēs)**,'"**

**Mat. 15:6** (LIT/UBS4) **no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **shall <[he, AE]> honor** (timēsei) **the** (ton) **father** (patera) **of him** (autou)**!**

**And** (kai) **<[you, AE]> nullified** (ēkurōsate) **the** (ton) **Word** (logon) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou) **through** (dia) **the** (tēn) **tradition** (paradosin) **of you** (humōn)**!**

**Mat. 15:7** (LIT/UBS4) **Actors** (hupokritai)**!**

**Isaiah** (Hsaias) **beautifully** (kalōs) **prophesied** (eprophēteusen) **about** (peri) **you** (humōn)**, saying** (legōn)**,**

**Mat. 15:8** (LIT/UBS4) **‘The** (ho) **people** (laos)**, this** (houtos) **[people, RE], honor** (tima) **me** (me) **[with, AE] the** (tois) **lips** (cheilesin)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hē) **heart** (kardia) **of them** (autōn) **distantly** (porrō) **holds away** (apechei) **from** (ap’) **me** (emou)**.**

**Mat. 15:9** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **emptily** (matēn) **<[they, AE]> cause <[themselves, AE]> to revere** (sebontai) **me** (me)**, teaching** (didaskontes) **for teachings** (didaskalias) **precepts** (entalmata) **of mortals** (anthrōpōn)**!’”**

(See Isa. 29:13)

(For a believer in his discipleship to Christ Jesus being led to being stripped of the power of holy Spirit through false teaching, see Mat. 15:9; John 8:31-47; Rom. 1:21-22; 2 Cor. 10:5-6; 11:13-15; Eph. 5:6-12; \*Col. 2:8; 2 Tim. 3:1-15, 4:3-4; Tit. 1:10-14)

(How much of what is taught in Christianity today is no more than **“precepts of mortals?”** That question can begin to be answered through comparing the new testament biblical Greek texts to English Bible “translations” to reveal how much of mortal made precepts, i. e., religious and/or “theological” imaginations have been, and are paraphrased/forged into Bibles.)

**Mat. 15:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] having caused <[himself, AE]> to call aloud to** (proskalesamenos) **the** (ton) **crowd** (ochlon)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Hear** (akouete) **[the Word of the God, v6, RE] and** (kai) **put [the Word of the God, v6, RE] together** (suniete)**:**

**Mat. 15:11** (LIT/UBS4) **the** (to) **[loaf of bread, v2, RE] being caused to enter in** (eiserchomenon) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **mouth** (stoma) **absolutely does not** (ou) **make common** (ou koinoi) **the** (ton) **mortal** (anthrōpō)**!**

**BUT** (alla)**, the** (to) **[word, AE] being caused to go out** (ekporeuomenon) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **mouth** (stomatos)**, this** (touto) **[word, AE] makes common** (koinoi) **the** (ton) **mortal** (anthrōpon)**!”**

**Mat. 15:12** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote)**, the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having come to** (proselthontes) **[Jesus, v1, RE] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “<[You, AE]> have seen** (oidas) **that** (hoti) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi)**, having heard** (akousantes) **the** (ton) **Word** (logon)**, were scandalized** (eskandalisthēsan)**?”**

**Mat. 15:13** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE], having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Every** (pasa) **plant** (phuteia) **which** (hēn) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of me** (mou)**, the** (ho) **heavenly** (ouranios) **[Father, RE], absolutely did not plant** (ouk ephuteusen)**, <[it, AE]> shall be rooted out** (ekrizōthēsetai)**!**

(Is Jesus here referring to his parable of the zizania (Mat. 13:24-30)?)

**Mat. 15:14** (LIT/UBS4) **Let them go** (aphete autous)**.**

**[Those plants, v13, RE] are** (eisin) **blind** (tuphloi) **guides** (hodēgoi) **of blind** (tuphlōn) **[mortals, v11, RE].**

**But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **[a] blind** (tuphlos) **[guide, RE] may lead** (hodēgē) **[a] blind** (tuphlon) **[mortal, v11, RE],** **both** (amphoteroi) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to fall** (pesountai) **into** (eis) **[a] hole** (bothunon)**.”**

(How many blind mortals are following blind guides in Christianity today? Or is there no such thing? What do you believe?)

**Mat. 15:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Phrase5419** (phrason) **to us** (hēmin) **the** (tēn) **parable** (parabolēn) **of this** (tautēn)**.”**

**Mat. 15:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE] enunciated** (eipen)**, “Are** (este) **you** (humeis) **also** (kai) **even yet** (akmēn) **unintelligent** (asunetoi) **[mortals, v11, RE]?**

**Mat. 15:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Do <[you, AE]> absolutely not perceive** (ou noeite) **that** (hoti) **everything** (pan)**, the** (to) **[loaf of bread, v2, RE] being caused to go in** (eisporeuomenon) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **mouth** (stoma)**, finds room** (chōrei) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **belly** (koilian)**, and** (kai) **is thrown out** (ekballetai) **into** (eis) **[a] latrine** (aphedrōna)**!?**

**Mat. 15:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of the** (ta) **[words, v12, RE] being caused to go out** (ekporeuomena) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **mouth** (stomatos)**, [a word, v12, RE] is caused to come out** (exerchetai) **out** (ek) **of the** (tēs) **heart** (kardias)**.**

**And those** (kakeina) **[words, v12, RE] make common** (koinoi) **the** (ton) **mortal** (anthrōpon)**.**

**Mat. 15:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **heart** (kardias) **are caused to come out** (exerchontai) **evil** (ponēroi) **dialogues** (dialogismoi) **of murders** (phonoi)**, of adulteries** (moicheiai)**, of fornications** (porneiai)**, of thefts** (klopai)**, of false witnesses** (pseudomarturiai)**, of blasphemies** (blasphēmiai)**.**

(So then, are followers, disciples of Jesus, who allow talk about murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, lies and blasphemies to come out of their mouths making themselves common? Yes. Disciples of Jesus could exchange those words for words about the knowledge of God’s Word, and especially about the Evangelism of Jesus Christ and the Kingdom of the heavens. What do you think?)

**Mat. 15:20** (LIT/UBS4) **These** (tauta) **[evil dialogues, v19, RE] are** (estin)[sic] **the** (ta) **[dialogues, v19, RE] making common** (koinounta) **the** (ton) **mortal** (anthrōpon)**.**

**But** (de) **for the** (to) **[mortal, RE] to eat** (phagein) **[with, AE] unwashed** (aniptois) **hands** (chersin) **absolutely does not make common** (ou koimoi) **the** (ton) **mortal** (anthrōpon)**!”**

**Mat. 15:21** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having come out** (exelthōn) **from there** (ekeithen) **[he, AE]> made up room402** (anechōrēsen) **into** (eis) **the** (ta) **parts** (merē) **of Tyre** (Turou)**, and** (kai) **of Sidon** (Sidōnos)**.**

**Mat. 15:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [a] Canaanite** (Chananaia) **female** (gunē) **having come out** (exelthousa) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **boundaries** (horiōn) **of those** (ekeinōn) **was crying out** (ekrazen)**, saying** (legousa)**, “Have mercy** (eleēson) **for me** (me) **lord** (kurie)**, son** (huios) **of David** (Dauid)**!**

**The** (hē) **daughter** (thugatēr) **of me** (mou) **[is] maliciously** (kakōs) **demon-possessed** (daimonizetai)**!”**

**Mat. 15:23** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the (ho) [Jesus, v21, RE] was absolutely not caused to make [a] decision** (ouk apekrithē) **for her** (autē)**, [absolutely not, RE] [a] word** (logos)**!**

**And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **having come to** (proselthontes) **[him, RE], <[they, AE]> were inquiring** (ērōtoun) **of him** (auton)**, saying** (legountes)**, “Send her away** (apoluson autēn)**, because that** (hoti) **<[she, AE]> cries** (krazei) **behind** (opisthen) **us** (hēmōn)**!?”**

**Mat. 15:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v21, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “<[I, AE]> was sent** (apestalēn) **absolutely not** (ouk)**, if** (ei) **not** (mē) **into** (eis) **the** (ta) **sheep** (probata)**, the** (ta) **[sheep, RE] having been lost** (apolōlota) **of [the] house** (oikou) **of Israel** (Israēl)**!”**

**Mat. 15:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hē) **[Canaanite female, v22, RE] having come** (elthousa)**, <[she, AE]> was bowing to4352** (prosekunei) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legousa)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, give help** (boēthei) **to me** (moi)**!”**

**Mat. 15:26** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v21, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “To take** (labein) **the** (ton) **bread** (arton) **of the** (tōn) **[children, AE] born** (teknōn) **and** (kai) **to throw** (balein) **[it, AE] to the** (tois) **puppies** (kunariois)**,** **is** (estin) **absolutely not** (ouk) **beautiful** (kalon)**!”**

**Mat. 15:27** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **she** (hē) **enunciated** (eipen)**, “Yes** (nai) **<[it, AE]> [is] lord** (kurie)**, because** (gar) **the** (ta) **puppies** (kunaria) **also** (kai) **eat** (esthiei) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **crumbs** (psichiōn)**, the** (tōn) **[crumbs, RE] falling** (piptontōn) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **table** (trapezēs) **of the** (tōn) **lords** (kuriōn) **of them** (autōn)**!”**

**Mat. 15:28** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to her** (autē)**, “Oh** (o) **female** (gunai)**, great** (megalē) **[is] the** (hē) **belief** (pistis) **of you** (sou)**!**

**Let [mercy, v22, RE] be caused to come to pass** (genēthētō) **to you** (soi) **as** (hōs) **you desire** (theleis)**.”**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **daughter** (thugatēr) **of her** (autēs) **was healed** (iathē) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **hour** (hōras) **of that** (ekeinēs)**.**

**Mat. 15:29** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having moved** (metabas) **from there** (ekeithen)**, <[he, AE]> came** (ēlthen) **alongside** (para) **of the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan) **of the** (tēs) **Galilee** (Galilaias)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, RE] having stepped up** (anabas) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **mountain** (oros)**, <[he, AE]> was causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (ekathēto) **there** (ekei)**.**

**Mat. 15:30** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **many** (polloi) **crowds** (ochloi) **came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō)**, holding** (echontes) **together with** (meth’) **themselves** (heautōn) **lame ones** (chōlous)**, blind ones** (tuphlous)**, crippled ones** (kullous)**, deaf ones** (kōphous)**, and** (kai) **many** (pollous) **ones of another kind** (heterous)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the crowds, RE] strewed** (erripsan) **them** (autous) **alongside** (para) **the** (tous) **feet** (podas) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **[the Jesus, v29,RE] gave therapy** (etherapeusen) **to them** (autous)**;**

**Mat. 15:31** (LIT/UBS4) **and so** (hōste) **to amaze** (thaumasai) **the** (ton) **crowd** (ochlon)**, <[they, AE]> seeing** (blepontas) **deaf ones** (kōphous) **speaking** (lalountas)**, crippled ones** (kullous) **healthy** (hugieis)**, and** (kai) **lame ones** (chōlous) **walking around** (peripatountas)**, and** (kai) **blind ones** (tuphlous) **seeing** (blepontas)**!**

**And** (kai) **[the crowd, RE] glorified** (edoxasan) **the** (ton) **God** (theon) **of Israel** (Israēl)**.**

(The biblical text says that *the crowd glorified the God*. Matthew wrote the name of *Jesus* here in the immediate context back in v29, but the text in v31 says the crowd glorified the God, not Jesus. To properly understand this context in v31 we need to understand two previous contexts, Matt. 8:5-13 in which the centurion’s child was healed from being thrown and paralyzed, and Mat. 9:1-8, in which another paralytic having been taken in a throe, was healed. In those two contexts, what did those people believe about Jesus, about who was he?

In Mat. 5:8-13 the centurion, whose child was thrown and paralyzed, believed Jesus to be a mortal man as himself, and under authority to a lord as himself. In Mat. 9:1-8 the belief of the crowd who watched Jesus heal the paralytic, believed specifically that *the God* healed the paralytic, not Jesus, but that God did it through giving “authority” to the mortal man, Jesus, which *authority* all of the biblical writers write about as being *the power* of holy Spirit, the power of God. The crowd believed that *the mortal man Jesus* was given authority to heal the paralytic using God’s inherent power of holy Spirit, within him. These contexts show that the crowds believed Jesus to be another prophet of the God, similar to God’s OT prophets, who were *mortal men* as well, who did signs and wonders also.)

**Mat. 15:32** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having caused <[himself, AE]> to call aloud to** (proskalesamenos) **the** (tous) **disciples** (mathētas) **of him** (autou)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “<[My, AE]> spleen is caused to ache4698** (splanchnizomai) **over** (epi) **the** (ton) **crowd** (ochlon)**, because that** (hoti) **<[they, AE]> stay toward** (prosmenousin) **me** (moi) **three** (treis) **days** (hēmerai) **already** (ēdē)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> absolutely do not have** (ouk echousin) **anything** (ti) **<[they, AE]> may eat** (phagōsin)**!**

**And** (kai) **<[I, AE]> absolutely do not desire** (ou thelō) **to send them away** (apolusai autous) **fasted** (nēsteis)**!**

**At no time** (mēpote) **may <[they, AE]> be caused to give out** (ekluthōsin) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **way** (hodō)**!”**

**Mat. 15:33** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “From where** (pothen) **[are] so many** (tosoutoi) **loaves of bread** (artoi) **for us** (hēmin) **in** (en) **[a] desolate place** (erēmia)**, and so** (hōste) **to feed** (chortasai) **so much** (tosouton) **of [a] crowd** (ochlon)**!?”**

**Mat. 15:34** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “How many** (posous) **loaves of bread** (artous) **do <[you, AE]> have** (echete)**?”**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[disciples, v33, RE] enunciated** (eipan)**, “Seven** (heota)**, and** (kai) **[a] few** (oliga) **little fish** (ichthudia)**.”**

**Mat. 15:35** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v34, RE] having given instruction** (parangeilas) **to the** (tō) **crowd** (ochlō) **to fall up377** (anapesein) **over** (epi) **the** (tēn) **ground** (gēn)**,**

**Mat. 15:36** (LIT/UBS4) **<[he, AE]> took** (elaben) **the** (tous) **seven** (hepta) **loaves of bread** (artous) **and** (kai) **the** (tous) **fishes** (ichthuas)**, and** (kai) **having given thanks well** (eucharistēsas) **<[he, AE]> broke** (eklasen) **[the loaves and fish, RE], and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> was giving** (edidou) **[the loaves and fishes, RE] to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais)**;**

**but** (de) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **[gave the loaves and fishes, RE] to the** (tois) **crowds** (ochloi)**.**

**Mat. 15:37** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **all** (pantes) **ate** (ephagon)**, and** (kai) **[all, AE] were fed** (echortasthēsan)**.**

**And** (kai) **of the** (to) **broken pieces** (klasmatōn) **abounding** (perisseuon) **of the** (tōn) **[loaves and fishes, v36, RE], [the crowds, v36, RE] removed** (ēran) **seven** (hepta) **baskets** (spuridas) **full** (plēreis)**.**

**Mat. 15:38** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[crowds, RE] eating** (esthiontes) **were being** (ēsan) **four thousands** (tetrakischilioi) **of males** (andres)**, without** (chōris) **[counting, AE] females** (gunaikōn) **and** (kai) **young children** (paidiōn)**.**

**Mat. 15:39** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[Jesus, v34, RE] having sent away** (apolusas) **the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**, <[he, AE]> embarked** (enebē) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **ship** (ploion) **and** (kai) **came** (ēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (ta) **boundaries** (horia) **of Magadan** (Magadan)**.**

**Chapter 16**

**Mat. 16:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (pharisaioi) **and** (kai) **Sadducees** (saddoukaioi) **having come to** (proselthontes) **[the Jesus, v15:34, RE], testing** (peirazontes)**, <[they, AE]> inquired** (epērōtēsan) **of him** (auton) **to thoroughly show** (epideixai) **to them** (autois) **[a] sign** (sēmeion) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou)**.**

**Mat. 16:2** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v15:34, ER] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Evening** (opsias) **having caused <[itself, AE]> to come** (genomenēs)**, <[you, AE]> say** (legete) **[there, AE] [shall be] ‘good weather’** (eudia)**, because** (gar) **the** (ho) **heaven** (ouranos) **is reddened** (purrazei)**.**

**Mat. 16:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **early** (prōi) **today** (sēmeron) **[you say, v2, RE] [there shall be] "[a] storm"** (cheimōn)**, because** (gar) **the** (ho) **heaven** (ouranos) **is reddened** (purrazei)**, being [a] gloomy** (stugnazōn) **[heaven, RE]!**

**Truly** (men)**, the** (to) **face** (prosōpon) **of the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou) **<[you, AE]> know** (ginōskete) **to thoroughly question** (diakrinein)**!**

**But** (de) **the** (ta) **signs** (sēmeia) **of the** (tōn) **times** (kairōn) **<[you,AE]> can absolutely not inherently power <[yourselves,AE]>** (ou dunasthe) **[to thoroughly question, RE]!**

**Mat. 16:4** (LIT/UBS4) **[An] evil** (ponēra) **and** (kai) **[an] adulterous** (moichalis) **generation** (genea) **searches over** (epizētei) **[the sake, AE] of [a] sign** (sēmeion)**;**

**and** (kai) **[a] sign** (sēmeion) **shall absolutely not be given** (ou dothēsetai) **to her** (autē)**, if** (ei) **not** (mē) **the** (to) **sign** (sēmeion) **of Jonah** (Iōna)**!”**

(See Jonah 1-2)

**And** (kai) **having left** (katalipōn) **them** (autous)**, [the Jesus, v15:34, ER] went away** (apēlthen)**.**

**Mat. 16:5** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having come** (elthontes) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **other side** (peran)**, <[they, AE]> forget** (epelathonto) **to take** (labein) **loaves of bread** (artous)**.**

**Mat. 16:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Gaze at** (horate) **and** (kai) **pay attention to** (prosechete) **the** (tēs) **leaven** (zumēs) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **Pharisees** (Pharisaiōn) **and** (kai) **Sadducees** (Saddoukaiōn)**!”**

**Mat. 16:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[disciples, v5, RE] were being caused to reason through** (dielogizonto) **among** (en) **themselves** (heautois)**, saying** (legontes) **that** (hoti)**, “<[We, AE]> absolutely did not take** (ouk elabomen) **loaves of bread** (artous)**!”**

**Mat. 16:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having known** (gnous)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Why** (ti) **are <[you, AE]> caused to reason through** (dialogizesthe) **among** (en) **yourselves** (heautois)**, [disciples, v5, RE] of little belief** (oligopistoi)**, that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> absolutely do not have** (ouk echete) **loaves of bread** (artous)**!?”**

**Mat. 16:9** (LIT/UBS4) **Do <[you, AE]> absolutely not yet perceive** (oupō noeite)**, but do <[you, AE]> absolutely not yet remember** (oude mnēmoneuete)**, the** (tous) **five** (pente) **loaves of bread** (artous) **of the** (tōn) **five thousands** (pentakischiliōn)**, and** (kai) **how many** (posous) **baskets** (kophinous) **<[you, AE]> received** (elabete)**!?**

(See Mat. 14:14-21.)

**Mat. 16:10** (LIT/UBS4) **But <do you> absolutely not** (oude) **[yet remember, v9, RE] the** (tous) **seven** (hepta) **loaves of bread** (artous) **of the** (tōn) **four thousands** (tetrakischiliōn)**, and** (kai) **how many** (posas) **baskets** (spuridas) **you received** (elabete)**!?**

(See Mat. 15:29-39.)

**Mat. 16:11** (LIT/UBS4) **Do <[you, AE]> absolutely not perceive** (ou noeite) **how** (pōs) **that** (hoti) **<[I, AE]> enunciated** (eipon) **absolutely not** (ou) **about** (peri) **loaves of bread** (artōn)**, but** (de) **pay attention to** (prosechete) **the** (tēs) **leaven** (zumēs) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **Pharisees** (Pharisaiōn) **and** (kai) **Sadducees** (Saddoukaiōn)**!?”**

(See Mat. 13:33, 16:6.)

**Mat. 16:12** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the disciples, v5, RE] put together** (sunēkan) **that** (hoti) **[the Jesus, v8, RE] absolutely did not enunciate** (ouk eipen) **to pay attention to** (prosechein) **the** (tēs) **leaven** (zumēs) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **loaves of bread** (artōn)**, BUT** (alla)**, the** (tēs) **teaching** (didachēs) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **Pharisees** (Pharisaiōn) **and** (kai) **Sadducees** (Saddoukaiōn)**!**

**Mat. 16:13** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous)**, having come** (elthōn) **into** (eis) **the** (ta) **parts** (merē) **of Caesarea** (Kaisareias) **of the** (tēs) **Philip** (Philippou)**, <[he, AE]> was inquiring** (ērōta) **of the** (tous) **disciples** (mathētas) **of him** (autou)**, saying** (legōn)**,** **“Whom** (tina) **<do> the** (hoi) **mortals** (anthrōpoi) **say** (legousin) **the** (ton) **Son** (huion) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **to be** (einai)**?”**

(For Philip’s home being in Caesarea, see Mat. 16:13; Acts 8:39-40, 21:8)

**Mat. 16:14** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[disciples, v13, RE] enunciated** (eipan)**, “Truly** (men)**, the** (hoi) **[mortals, v13, RE] [say, v13, ER] ‘John** (Iōannēn)**, the** (ton) **Baptist** (baptistēn)**!'**

**But** (de) **other** (alloi) **[mortals, v13, RE] [say, v13, ER] ‘Elijah** (Hlian)**.’**

**But** (de) **[mortals, v13, RE] of another kind** (heteroi) **[say, v13, ER] ‘Jeremiah** (Ieremian)**’ or** (ē) **one** (hena) **of the** (tōn) **prophets** (prophētōn)**.”**

**Mat. 16:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de)**, “You** (humeis)**”, <[he, AE]> says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “whom** (tina) **are <[you, AE]> saying** (legete) **me** (me) **to be** (einai)**?”**

**Mat. 16:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, Simon** (Simōn) **Peter** (Petros) **enunciated** (eipen)**, “You** (su) **are** (ei) **the** (ho) **Christ** (Christos)**, the** (ho) **son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, of the** (tou) **living** (zōntos) **[God, RE].”**

(Simon Peter answered Jesus, believing and saying not that Jesus was the God but that Jesus was the prophesied Christ, the *son* of the God, the *son* of the living God. If Jesus Christ is the God somehow, how come the disciples of Jesus, even after being personally and closely trained by Jesus for about three years, didn’t believe that Jesus was his heavenly Father, the God? But moreover, Jesus says that *his heavenly Father* revealed to Simon Peter that Jesus was not the God, but the Christ, the son of the God.)

**Mat. 16:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “<[You, AE]> are** (ei) **[a] happy** (makarios) **[disciple, v13, RE], Simon** (Simōn) **Bar-Jonah** (Bariōna)**, because** (hoti) **flesh** (sarx) **and** (kai) **blood** (haima) **absolutely did not reveal** (ouk apekalupsen) **[me, AE] to you** (soi)**, BUT** (all’)**, the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of me** (mou)**, the** (ho) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**!**

(For *flesh* used as a general reference to *mortalkind*, see Mat. 10:28, 16:17, 19:5-6, 24:22; 1 Pet. 3:18)

**Mat. 16:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de)**, and I** (kagō) **say** (legō) **to you** (soi)**, that** (hoti) **you** (su) **are** (ei) **[a] stone** (petros)**.**

**And** (kai) **upon** (epi) **this** (tautē)**, the** (tē) **Rock** (petra)**, <[I, AE]> shall build [a] domed-roof house3618** (oikodomēsō) **of me** (mou)**, the** (tēn) **assembly** (ekklēsian)**!**

**And** (kai) **gates** (pulai) **of [a] grave** (hadou) **shall absolutely not be stronger** (oukatischusousin) **[than, AE] her** (autēs) **[strength, RE]!**

(For who is “the Rock”, see 1 Cor. 10:4. It’s not apostle Peter. Peter was a small building stone, *petros*, as are all of the parts of the one body of Christ (1 Pet. 2:1-8). Jesus Christ was/is the foundation rock, *petra*, upon which the smaller stones are built.)

(Isn’t the *assembly* the one body of Christ?)

(For what is God’s prophesied true “tent”, his new *holy place* under his new covenant, the prophesied *promise of the Father* to place himself into believers to live in them as his new permanent domicile, a true “tent” not built with mortal’s hands but with his own hand, see Ex. 15:17; 2 Sam. 7:5-16; Isa. 8:14; Ezek. 11:16; Joel 2:28-29; Amos 9:11-12; Mat. 3:11, 16:18, 26:61, 27:39-40; Mark 14:58, 15:29; Luke 3:21-22, 24:49; \*John 2:19-22, 3:1-, 4:20-24, 7:37-39, 14:2, \*23; Acts 1:4-5, 2:16-18, 33, 38-39, \*7:44-50, \*15:16-18, \*17:24, \*20:28; \*Rom. 8:9-11, 12:4-5; 1 Cor. \*3:16-17, \*6:19-20, 10:16-17, 12:12-28; \*2 Cor. 5:1, \*6:16-18; Gal. 3:14, 22; Eph. 1:13-14, 22-23, \*2:17-22, 3:6, 4:11-16, 5:30-32; Col. 1:18-27, 2:6-10, 3:15; \*1 Thes. 5:9-11; \*1 Tim. 3:15; \*2 Tim. 1:14; Heb. \*3:4-6, 8:2, \*9:11-15, \*24, 10:21, 36; 1 Pet. 2:4-5; 1 John 4:12-16; Rev. 3:12, 7:15, 11:19, \*13:6, \*21:3, 22)

**Mat. 16:19** (LIT/UBS4) **<[I, AE]> shall give** (dōsō) **to you** (soi) **the** (tas) **keys** (kleidas) **of the** (tēs) **Kingdom932** (basileias) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**;**

**and** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **whoever** (ho) **<[you, AE]> may bind** (dēsēs) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**, <[he, AE]> shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[[a] mortal, v13, RE] having been bound** (dedemenon) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**;**

**and** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **whoever** (ho) **<[you, AE]> may let loose** (lusēs) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**, <[he, AE]> shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[[a] mortal, v13, RE] having been let loose** (lelumenon) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **heavens** (ouranois)**.”**

(For *the way leading into life having been smothered*, and for *the lawyers having stolen the key of knowledge* so that others cannot enter in, and subsequently for believers having *to force themselves into* *the Kingdom of the Heavens*, see Mat. 7:13-14, 21, 11:12, 16:19, 18:3-9, 19:17-26; Mark 9:43-48, 10:23-25; Luke 11:52, 13:24, 16:16, 18:16-27; John 3:3-6, 10:1-9; Acts 14:21-22)

**Mat. 16:20** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v13, RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to make thorough arrangements** (diesteilato) **for the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais)**, in order that** (hina) **not one** (mēdeni) **[disciple, RE] may enunciate** (eipōsin) **that** (hoti) **he** (autos) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **Christ** (Christos)**.**

**Mat. 16:21** (LIT/UBS4) **From** (apo) **then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (ērxato) **to thoroughly show** (deiknuein) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou) **that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> is required** (dei) **of him** (auton) **to go away** (apelthein) **into** (eis) **Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma) **and** (kai) **to suffer** (pathein) **many things** (polla) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **elders** (presbuterōn)**, and** (kai) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereōn)**, and** (kai) **writers** (grammateōn)**, and** (kai) **to be killed** (apoktanthēnai)**, and** (kai) **to be awakened** (egerthēnai) **the** (tē) **third** (tritē) **day** (hēmera)**.**

(For Jesus standing up on the third day, see Psa. 16:10; Mat. 16:21, 17:23, 20:18-19, 27:62-63; Mark 8:31, 9:31, 10:32-34; \*Luke 9:22, 18:31-34, 24:1-8, 44-46; John 20:9; Acts 10:40; 1 Cor. 15:4)

**Mat. 16:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **<having caused <[himself, AE]> to take him to <[himself, AE]>** (proslabomenos auton)**, caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (ērxato) **to epitomize** (epitiman) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legōn)**, “[The Father, v17, RE] [is] [an] auspicious** (hileōs) **[Father, v17, RE] to you** (soi)**, lord** (kurie)**.**

**No** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou)**, <shall> this** (touto) **cause <[itself, AE]> to be done** (estai) **to you** (soi)**!"**

**Mat. 16:23** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v21, RE] having been turned** (strapheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tō) **Peter** (Petrō)**, “Get underway** (hupage) **behind** (opisō) **me** (mou)**, Satan** (Satana)**.**

**[You, AE] are** (ei) **[a] scandal** (skandalon) **to me** (emou)**, because** (hoti) **[you, AE] absolutely do not think** (ou phroneis) **of the** (ta) **[teachings, v12, RE] of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, BUT** (alla)**, [you, AE] [think, RE] of the** (ta) **[teachings, v12, RE] of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**!”**

(Jesus told the writers and the Pharisees that they teach the people their own *precepts of mortals*, instead of teaching God’s Word, Mat.15:9. Here in v23 Jesus scolds Peter for thinking and coming to conclusions based upon Peter having a head full of those *precepts of mortals*. But isn’t a prerequisite to having a heart full of *belief in the knowledge of God’s Word*, studying God’s Word, and then replacing the erroneous precepts of mortals in a disciple’s mind with the knowledge of, and belief in, God’s Word? Disciple Peter was still growing up into his discipleship to Jesus Christ, Eph. 4:13-14.)

**Mat. 16:24** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou)**, “If** (ei) **anyone** (tis) **desires** (thelei) **to come** (elthein) **behind** (opisō) **me** (mou) **let [him, AE] deny <[himself, AE]>** (aparnēsasthō) **of himself** (heauton)**, and** (kai) **lift** (aratō) **the** (ton) **stake** (stauron) **of him** (autou) **and** (kai) **follow** (akoloutheitō) **me** (moi)**.**

(“let him deny himself of himself” – is a succinct description of a disciple of Jesus Christ practicing his discipleship, imitating his “head” Christ Jesus, 1 Cor. 11:3.)

**Mat. 16:25** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **if perhaps** (ean) **whoever** (hos) **may desire** (thelē) **to keep whole** (sōsai) **the** (tēn) **soul** (psuchēn) **of him** (autou)**, <[he, AE]> shall lose** (apolesei) **her** (autēn)**.**

**But** (de) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may lose** (apolesē) **the** (tēn) **soul** (psuchēn) **of him** (autou) **on account** (heneken) **of me** (mou)**, <[he, AE]> shall find** (heurēsei) **her** (autēn)**.**

**Mat. 16:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **what** (ti) **shall [a] mortal be caused to profit** (ōphelēthēsetai anthrōpos) **if perhaps** (ean) **<[he, AE]> may gain** (kerdēsē) **the** (ton) **whole** (holon) **cosmos** (kosmon)**, but** (de) **the** (tēn) **soul** (psuchēn) **of him** (autou) **might be forfeited** (zēmiōthē)**?**

**Or** (ē) **what** (ti) **shall [a] mortal give** (dōsei anthrōpos) **in exchange** (antallagma) **of the** (tēs) **soul** (psuchēs) **of him** (autou)**?**

**Mat. 16:27** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpos) **is about** (mellei) **to cause <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchesthai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **glory** (doxē) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of him** (autou)**, with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **messengers** (angelōn) **of him** (autou)**;**

**and** (kai) **then** (tote) **<[he, AE]> shall give away** (apodōsei) **to each** (hekastō) **down according to** (kata) **the** (tēn) **practice** (praxin) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 16:28** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **there are** (eisin) **some** (tines) **of the** (tōn) **[disciples, v20, RE] standing** (hestōtōn) **here** (hōde)**, some who** (hoitines) **may no, absolutely not taste** (mē ou geusōntai) **of death** (thanatou) **until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **<[they, AE]> may see** (idōsin) **the** (ton) **Son** (huion) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **causing <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchomenon) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of him** (autou)**!”**

(How could anyone, during the time of Jesus’ earthly ministry, see the Son of the Mortal causing himself to come in the Kingdom of him if that kingdom did not yet exist? Is Jesus a liar, or are those who claim the Kingdom of him has not yet come, the Kingdom of the heavens/God, lying?)

(Is this a reference to believers receiving a new birth above in God’s gift of his paternal Spirit on the day of Pentecost and thereafter, which is the beginning of the building of God’s new permanent domicile (Exod. 26:7, 14; Heb. 8:102), his new holy place, as Jesus prophesied (John 2:18-22), God’s holy place that he built with his own hand (Heb. 8:2; Exod. 15:17; Acts 17:24; Isa. 66:1-2; Acts 7:47-50; Exod. 25:22?))

**Chapter 17**

**Mat. 17:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **with** (meth’) **[the passing, AE] of six** (hex) **days** (hēmeras) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **takes along** (paralambanei) **the** (ton) **Peter** (Petron)**, and** (kai) **James** (Iakōbon)**, and** (kai) **John** (Iōannēn) **the** (ton) **brother** (adelphon) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> brings them up** (anapherei autous) **into** (eis) **[a] high** (hupsēlon) **mountain** (oros) **down on** (kat’) **her own** (idian)**.**

**Mat. 17:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] was metamorphosed** (metemorphōthē) **in front** (emprosthen) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (to) **face** (prosōpon) **of him** (autou) **shined** (elampsen) **as** (hōs) **the** (ho) **sun** (hēlios)**.**

**But** (de) **<[he, AE]> <caused> the** (ta) **outer garments** (himatia) **of him** (autou) **to become** (egeneto) **white** (leuka) **as** (hōs) **the** (to) **light** (phōs)**.**

**Mat. 17:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, Moses** (Mōusēs) **was gazed at** (ōphthē) **[by, AE] them** (autois)**, and** (kai) **Elijah** (Hlias)**, speaking together** (sullalountes) **with** (met’) **him** (autou)**!**

(For those whose “eye” “sees the light”, i. e., the knowledge and spiritual understanding of the Word of the God, and who become so wholly full of “light” that subsequently their physical body becomes illuminated as starlight, see Mat. 17:1-3, 24:27, 28:1-3; Mark 9:1-3; \*Luke 11:34-36, 17:22-24; Rom. 12:2; 2 Cor. 3:18. Many references can be found also through searching on light (phos), glory (doxa), illuminated (phōtizō), [an] illuminated one (phōteinos), lamp (luchnos), etc.)

**Mat. 17:4** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, <[it, AE]> is** (estin) **beautiful** (kalon) **for us** (hēmas) **to be** (einai) **here** (hōde)**!**

**If** (ei) **you desire** (theleis) **<[I, AE]> shall make** (poiēsō) **here** (hōde) **three** (treis) **tents** (skēnas)**;**

**one** (mian) **for you** (soi)**, and** (kai) **one** (mian) **for Moses** (Mōusei)**, and** (kai) **one** (mian) **for Elijah** (Hlia)**.”**

**Mat. 17:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Yet while** (eti) **[the Peter, v4, RE] is speaking** (lalountos)**, behold** (idou)**, [an] illuminated** (phōteinē) **cloud** (nephelē) **overshadowed** (epeskiasen) **them** (autous)**!**

**And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [a] voice** (phōnē) **out** (ek) **of the** (tēs) **cloud** (nephelēs)**, saying** (legousa)**, “This** (houtos) **[Jesus, v4, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **son** (huios) **of me** (mou)**, the** (ho) **beloved** (agapētos) **[son, RE], in** (en) **whom** (hō) **<[I, AE]> well-approved** (eudokēsa)**.**

**<[You, AE]> hear** (akouete) **him** (autou)**!”**

(For who caused himself *to become* *the firstborn son of God,* see 2 Sam. 7:14; Psalm 2:7; Jer. 31:33; Ezek. 11:20; Mat. 3:\*13-17, 17:5; Mark 1:9-\*11, 9:\*7; Luke 3:\*21-\*22; John 1:26-34, 3:1-7; Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:\*5, 5:\*5, 8:\*10, 12:23; 2 Pet. 1:\*16-18; Rev. 21:\*3, \*7.)

**Mat. 17:6** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having heard** (akousantes) **[[the voice, v5, RE], <[they, AE]> fell4098** (epesan) **upon** (epi) **[the] face** (prosōpon) **of them** (autōn)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> were extremely caused to be in fear** (ephobēthēsan sphodra)**.**

**Mat. 17:7** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **came to** (prosēlthen) **[the disciples, v6, RE], and** (kai) **having caused <[himself, AE]> to take hold** (hapsamenos) **of them** (autōn) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Be awoken** (egerthēte)**, and** (kai) **do not be made fearful** (mē phobeisthe)**.”**

**Mat. 17:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the disciples, v6, RE] having lifted up** (eparantes) **the** (tous) **eyes** (ophthalmous) **of them** (autōn)**, absolutely not one** (oudena) **saw** (eidon) **[Moses and Elijah, v4, RE], if** (ei) **not** (mē) **Jesus** (Iēsoun) **himself** (auton) **alone** (monon)**!**

**Mat. 17:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **of them** (autōn) **stepping down** (katabainontōn) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **mountain** (orous)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[himself, AE]> to give [an] injunction** (eneteilato) **to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, “You may enunciate** (eipēte) **the** (to) **vision** (horama) **to not one** (mēdeni)**, until** (heōs) **of which** (hou) **[time, AE] the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **may be awoken** (egerthē) **out** (ek) **of dead ones** (nekrōn)**.**

(For *lord of glory coming in the glory of the Father of him*, see Mat. 16:27-7:9; 1 Cor. 2:6-8)

**Mat. 17:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **inquired** (epērōtēsan) **of him** (auton)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Therefore** (oun)**, why** (ti) **<do> the** (hoi) **writers** (grammateis) **say** (legousin) **that** (hoti) **<[it, AE]> is required** (dei) **for Elijah** (Hlian) **to come** (elthein) **first** (prōton)**?”**

**Mat. 17:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v9, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Truly** (men)**, Elijah** (Hlias) **causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai)**!**

**And** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall restore** (apokatastēsei) **all things** (panta)**.**

**Mat. 17:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **Elijah** (Hlias) **already** (ēdē) **came** (ēlthen)**, and** (kai) **[the children of Israel, AE] absolutely did not experientially know** (ouk epegnōsan) **him** (auton)**!**

**BUT** (alla)**, <[they, AE]> did** (epoiēsan) **in** (en) **him** (autō) **as many things as** (hosa) **<[they, AE]> desired** (ēthelēsan)**!**

**Thusly** (houtōs) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **also** (kai) **is about** (mellei) **to suffer** (paschein) **under** (hup’) **[authority, AE] of them** (autōn)**.”**

**Mat. 17:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **put [Jesus' words, AE] together** (sunēkan) **that** (hoti) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois) **about** (peri) **John** (Iōannou)**, the** (tou) **Baptist** (baptistou)**.**

**Mat. 17:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the disciples and Jesus, RE] having come** (elthontōn) **to** (pros) **the** (ton) **crowd** (ochlon)**, [a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **came to** (prosēlthen) **him** (autō)**, falling upon the knees1120** (gonupetōn) **of him** (auton) **and** (kai) **saying** (legōn)**,**

**Mat. 17:15** (LIT/UBS4) **“Lord** (kurie)**, have mercy** (eleēson) **for the** (ton) **son** (huion) **of me** (mou)**, because** (hoti) **<[he, AE]> is moon-exercised** (selēniazetai)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> suffers maliciously** (paschei (kakōs)**.**

**Because** (gar) **many times** (pollakis) **<[he, AE]> falls** (piptei) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **fire** (pur)**, and** (kai) **many times** (pollakis) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **water** (hudōr)**.**

**Mat. 17:16** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[I, AE]> brought** (prosēnenka) **him** (auton) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> were absolutely not inherently powered** (ouk ēdunēthēsan) **to give therapy** (therapeusai) **to him** (auton)**!”**

**Mat. 17:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Oh** (ō) **unbelieving** (apistos) **and** (kai) **thoroughly twisted** (diestrammenē) **generation** (genea)**, until** (hēos) **when** (pote) **shall <[I, AE]> cause <[myself, AE]> to be** (esomai) **together with** (meth) **you** (humōn)**!?**

**Until** (hēos) **when** (pote) **shall <[I, AE]> cause <[myself, AE]> to hold you up** (anexomai humōn)**!?**

**Bring** (pherete) **him** (auton) **here** (hōde) **to me** (moi)**.”**

**Mat. 17:18** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **epitomized** (epetimēsen) **him** (autō)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **little demon** (daimonion) **came out** (exēlthen) **from** (ap’) **him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **child** (pais) **was given therapy** (etherapeuthē) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **hour** (hōras) **of that** (ekeinēs)**.**

**Mat. 17:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having come to** (proselthontes) **the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou) **down on** (kat’) **his own** (idian)**, <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipon)**, “Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of what** (ti) **were <[we, AE]> absolutely not inherently powered** (hēmeis ouk ēdunēthēmen) **to throw it out** (ekbalein auto)**!?”**

**Mat. 17:20** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v18, RE] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Through** (dia) **the** (tēn) **little belief** (oligopistian) **of you** (humōn)**.**

**Because** (gar)**, truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, AE]> may hold** (echēte) **belief** (pistin) **as** (hōs) **[a] kernel** (kakkon) **of [a] mustard tree** (sinapeōs)**, <[you, AE]> shall state** (ereite) **to the** (tō) **mountain** (orei)**, to this** (toutō) **[mountain, RE], ‘Move** (metaba) **within** (enthen) **there** (ekei)**’, and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> shall cause <[itself, AE]> to move** (metabēsetai)**!**

**And** (kai) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[statement, RE] shall be inherently unpowered** (adunatēsei) **to you** (humin)**!**

**Mat. 17:21** (LIT/UBS4) (Most textual critics agree that verse 21 is not authentic to this writer.)

**Mat. 17:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of them** (autōn) **being turned together** (sustrephomenōn) **in** (en) **to the** (tē) **Galilee** (Galilaia)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “The** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **is about** (mellei) **to be passed aside** (paradidosthai) **into** (eis) **hands** (cheiras) **of mortals** (anthrōpōn)**.**

**Mat. 17:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the mortals, RE] shall kill** (apoktenousin) **him** (auton)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (tē) **third** (tritē) **day** (hēmera) **<[he, AE]> shall be awakened** (egerthēsetai)**.”**

**And** (kai) **[the disciples, v19, RE] were extremely grieved** (elupēthēsan sphodra)**.**

(For Jesus standing up on the third day, see Psa. 16:10; Mat. 16:21, 17:23, 20:18-19, 27:62-63; Mark 8:31, 9:31, 10:32-34; \*Luke 9:22, 18:31-34, 24:1-8, 44-46; John 20:9; Acts 10:40; 1 Cor. 15:4)

**Mat. 17:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of them** (autōn) **having come** (elthontōn) **into** (eis) **Capernaum** (Kapharnaoum)**, the** (hoi) **[tax collectors, AE] receiving** (lambanontes) **the** (ta) **double drachma** (didrachma) **came to** (prosēlthon) **the** (tō) **Peter** (Petrō)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipan)**, “The** (ho) **teacher** (didaskalos) **of you** (humōn)**, does <[he, AE]> absolutely not pay [a] termination tax5055** (ou telei)**, the** (ta) **double drachma** (didrachma)**?”**

**Mat. 17:25** (LIT/UBS4) **[Peter, v24, RE] says** (legei)**, “Yes** (nai)**.”**

**And** (kai) **[the Peter, v24, RE] having come** (elthonta) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **came sooner toward** (proephthasen) **him** (auton)**, saying** (legōn)**, “What** (ti) **do you conclude** (soi dokei)**, Simon** (Simōn)**?**

**The** (hoi) **kings** (basileis) **of the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**, from** (apo) **whom** (tinōn) **do <[they, AE]> receive** (lambanousin) **termination taxes5555** (telē)**, or** (ē) **[a] census2778** (kēnson)**:**

**from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **sons** (huiōn) **of them** (autōn)**, or** (ē) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **[sons, RE] of others** (allotriōn)**?”**

(For termination tax see Mat. 17:24-27; Rom. 6:12-23, 10:1-10, 13:1-11)

**Mat. 17:26** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Peter, v24, RE] having enunciated** (eipontos)**, “From** (apo) **the** (tōn) **[sons, v25, RE] of others** (allotriōn)**”, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **shed light5346** (ephē) **to him** (autō)**, “Then** (ara) **indeed** (ge) **the** (hoi) **sons** (huioi) **[of the kings of the land, v25, RE] are** (eisin) **free** (eleutheroi)**!**

**Mat. 17:27** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **in order that** (hina) **<[we, AE]> may not scandalize** (mē skandalisōmen) **them** (autous)**, <[you, AE]> having been caused to go** (poreutheis) **into** (eis) **[the] sea** (thalassan)**, throw** (bale) **[a] hook** (agkistron) **and** (kai) **lift** (aron) **the** (ton) **fish** (ichthun) **having come up** (anabanta) **first** (prōton)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[you, AE]> having opened up** (anoixas) **the** (to) **mouth** (stoma) **of it** (autou) **<[you, AE]> shall find** (heurēseis) **[a] stater** (statēra)**.**

**Having taken** (labōn) **that** (ekeinon) **[stater, RE] give** (dos) **[it, RE] to them** (autois) **for me** (emou) **and** (kai) **you** (sou)**, instead** (anti) **[of the double drachma, v24, RE].”**

(A stater had twice the value of a double drachma.)

(In this passage, Mat. 17:24-27, Jesus gives us an example of how our heavenly Father shall be our sufficiency for us in all things we may need, while yet we appear to be living in the supposed kingdoms of others. Our heavenly Father remains our sufficiency as long as in our hearts/minds we “live” in the Kingdom of the God (Luke 17:21), i. e., *knowing* and *believing* all new covenant things, especially his great and precious promises for us (2 Pet. 1:4), his children, according to his riches in glory to us under his new covenant (Phil. 4:19)! In the narrative the stater is more than enough, as a metaphor for Jesus’ broken body, shed blood and death, to pay for the sin of those desiring to enter in and live in the Kingdom of the Heavens!)

**Chapter 18**

**Mat. 18:1** (LIT/UBS4) **In** (en) **the** (tē) **hour** (hōra) **of that** (ekeinē) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **came to** (prosēlthon) **the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Then** (ara) **who** (tis) **is** (estin) **[a] greater** (meizōn) **[disciple, RE]** **in** (en) **the (**tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**?”**

**Mat. 18:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] having caused <[himself, AE]> to call aloud to** (proskalesamenos) **[a] young child** (paidion)**, <[he, AE]> stood** (estēsen) **him** (auto) **in** (en) **[the] midst** (mesō) **of them** (autōn)

**Mat. 18:3** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **enunciated** (eipen)**, “Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin) **[disciples, v1, RE], if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, AE]> may not be turned** (mē straphēte) **and** (kai) **cause <[yourselves, AE]> to become** (genēsthe) **as** (hōs) **the** (ta) **young children** (paidia)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **may <[you, AE]> enter in** (eiselthēte) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**!**

(What are some differences in the ways young children perceive and treat others around them from the ways “adults” perceive and treat others around them? Hint: IMO it has to do with humbleness and meekness toward others, v4, the ability to communicate with others without bigotry and/or deceit, v5, a desire to believe God’s Word about Jesus Christ, v6.)

**Mat. 18:4** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, anyone who** (hostis) **shall humble** (tapeinōsei) **himself** (heauton) **as** (hōs) **the** (to) **young child** (paidion)**, [as, RE] this** (touto) **[young child, RE], this** (houtos) **[disciple, v1, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **greater** (meizōn) **[disciple, v1, RE]** **in** (en) **the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**.**

**Mat. 18:5** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **whoever** (hos) **may cause <[himself, AE]> to receive** (dexētai) **one** (hen) **young child** (paidion) **like this** (toiouto)**, over** (epi) **the** (tō) **name** (onomati) **of me** (mou)**, <[he, AE]> causes <[himself, AE]> to receive** (dechetai) **me** (eme)**.**

**Mat. 18:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (d’) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may scandalize** (skandalisē) **one** (hena) **of the** (tōn) **small** (mikrōn) **[children, v4, RE] of these** (toutōn)**, of the** (tōn) **[small, RE] [children, v4, RE] believing** (pisteuontōn) **in** (en) **me** (eme)**, <[it, AE]> is mutually beneficial** (sumpherei) **for him** (autō) **that** (hina) **[a] millstone** (mulos) **of [an] ass** (onikos) **may be hung** (kremasthē) **around** (peri) **the** (ton) **neck** (trachēlon) **of him** (autou) **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> may sink down** (katapontisthē) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **expanse** (pelagei) **of the** (tēs) **sea** (thalassēs)**.**

**Mat. 18:7** (LIT/UBS4) **Woe** (ouai) **to the** (tō) **cosmos** (kosmō) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **scandals** (skandalōn)**!**

**Because** (gar) **the** (ta) **scandals** (skandala) **[are] [a] necessity** (anankē) **to come** (elthein)**.**

**Moreover** (plēn)**, woe** (ouai) **to the** (tō) **mortal** (anthrōpō) **through** (di’) **whom** (hou) **the** (to) **scandal** (skandalon) **is caused to come** (erchetai)**!**

**Mat. 18:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if** (ei) **the (**hē) **hand** (cheir) **of you** (sou)**,** **or** (ē) **the** (ho) **foot** (pous) **of you** (sou)**,** **scandalizes** (skandalizei) **you** (se)**, cut it out** (ekkopson auton)**, and** (kai) **throw** (bale) **[the hand or the foot, RE] from** (apo) **you** (sou)**.**

**Is** (estin) **<[it, AE]> [more, AE] beautiful** (kalon) **for you** (sou) **to enter in** (eiselthein) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **life** (zōēn) **crippled** (kullon) **or** (ē) **lame** (chōlon)**, or** (ē) **to be thrown** (blēthēnai) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **fire** (pur)**, the** (to) **ageless** (aiōnion) **[fire, RE], having** (echonta) **two** (duo) **hands** (cheiras) **or** (ē) **two** (duo) **feet** (podas)**?**

**Mat. 18:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if** (ei) **the** (ho) **eye** (ophthalmos) **of you** (sou) **scandalizes** (skandalizei) **you** (se)**, seize it out** (exele auton)**, and** (kai) **throw** (bale) **[the eye, RE] from** (apo) **you** (sou)**.**

**Is** (estin) **[your future, AE] beautiful** (kalon) **for you** (sou) **to enter in** (eiselthein) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **life** (zōēn) **one-eyed** (monophthalmon)**, or** (ē) **[more beautiful, AE] having** (echonta) **two** (duo) **eyes** (ophthalmous) **to be thrown** (blēthēnai) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Gehenna** (Geennan)**, the** (tou) **fire** (puros)**?**

(For *the way leading into life having been smothered*, and for *the lawyers having stolen the key of knowledge* so that others cannot enter in, and subsequently for believers having *to force themselves into* *the Kingdom of the Heavens*, see Mat. 7:13-14, 21, 11:12, 16:19, 18:3-9, 19:17-26; Mark 9:43-48, 10:23-25; Luke 11:52, 13:24, 16:16, 18:16-27; John 3:3-6, 10:1-9; Acts 14:21-22)

**Mat. 18:10** (LIT/UBS4) **See that** (horate) **<[you, AE]> may not think down upon2706** (mē kataphronēsēte) **one** (henos) **of the** (tōn) **small** (mikrōn) **[young children, v3, RE] of these** (toutōn)**.**

**Because** (gar) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **through** (dia) **everything** (pantos) **the** (hoi) **messengers** (angeloi) **of them** (autōn) **in** (en) **[the] heavens** (ouranois) **look at** (blepousi) **the** (to) **face** (prosōpon) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**, of the** (tou) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **[the] heavens** (ouranois)**.**

(“the messengers of them” - Here Jesus plainly states that there are heavenly messengers who l*ook at the face of,* i. e., *report to*, Jesus’ heavenly Father, which heavenly messengers have been assigned to observing young children.)

**Mat. 18:11** (LIT/UBS4) (Textual critics believe that verse 11 was a forgery into the Greek text at some time in the past.)

**Mat. 18:12** (LIT/UBS4) **What** (ti) **do you conclude** (humin dokei)**?**

**If perhaps** (ean) **[a flock, AE] of [a] hundred** (hekaton) **sheep** (probata) **may cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (genētai) **for some** (tini) **mortal** (anthrōpō)**, and** (kai) **one** (hen) **out** (ek) **of them** (autōn) **may be caused to wander** (planēthē)**, <shall> [[the] mortal, RE] absolutely not let go** (ouchi aphēsei) **of the** (ta) **ninety** (enenēkonta) **nine** (ennea) **upon** (epi) **the** (ta) **mountains** (orē)**, and** (kai)**,** **having been caused to go** (poreutheis)**,** **search** (zētei) **for the** (to) **[sheep, RE] being caused to wander** (planōmenon)**!?**

**Mat. 18:13** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **[[a] sheep, RE] may cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (genētai) **[for [the] mortal, v12, RE] to find** (heurein) **it** (auto)**, truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, because** (hoti)**, <does> [the mortal, RE] rejoice** (chairei) **more** (mallon) **over** (ep’) **it** (autō)**, or** (ē) **over** (epi) **the** (tois) **ninety-nine** (enenēkonta ennea)**, the** (tois) **[sheep, v12, RE] not** (mē) **having been caused to wander** (peplanēmenois)**!?**

**Mat. 18:14** (LIT/UBS4) **Thusly** (houtōs)**, <[it, AE]> is absolutely not** (ouk estin) **[a] desire** (thelēma) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of you** (humōn)**, of the** (tou) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **[the] heavens** (ouranois)**, that** (hina) **one** (hen) **of the** (tōn) **small** (mikrōn) **[sheep, v12, RE] of these** (toutōn) **may lose <[himself, AE]>** (apolētai)**!**

(“a sheep may lose himself” - Jesus is now referring to his heavenly Father as the *Father* of his disciples as well, although the day of the Pentecost at that time in history, in which about three thousands of souls become saved, hasn’t yet arrived. Is Jesus beginning to train his disciples into expecting to become sons of his heavenly Father, like Jesus’ is a son? IMO, Jesus implies that his heavenly Father doesn’t desire any disciple of Jesus, any “sheep”, to lose himself, because the Father will come looking for him and find him, if that sheep desires to be found.)

**Mat. 18:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **the** (ho) **brother** (adelphos) **of you** (sou) **may sin** (hamartēsē) **into** (eis) **you** (se)**, get underway** (hupage)**, reprove** (elenxon) **him** (auton)**, between** (metaxu) **you** (sou) **and** (kai) **him** (autou) **alone** (monou)**.**

**If perhaps** (ean) **<[he, AE]> may hear** (akousē) **you** (sou)**, <[you, AE]> gained** (ekerdēsas) **the** (ton) **brother** (adelphon) **of you** (sou)**.**

**Mat. 18:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **[the brother of you, v15, RE] may not hear** (mē akousē) **[you, RE], take along** (paralabe) **with** (meta) **you** (sou) **yet** (eti) **one** (hena) **or** (ē) **two** (duo) **[brothers, v15, RE];**

**in order that** (hina) **over** (epi) **[a] mouth** (stomatos) **of two** (duo) **or** (ē) **three** (triōn) **witnesses** (marturōn) **every** (pan) **statement** (rhēma) **[of you, RE] may be stood** (stathē)**.**

**Mat. 18:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **[the brother of you, v15, RE] may neglect to hear** (parakousē) **them** (autōn)**, enunciate** (eipe) **[every statement, v16, RE] to the** (tē) **assembly** (ekklēsia)**.**

**But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **[the brother of you, v15, RE] may neglect to hear** (parakousē) **the** (tēs) **assembly** (ekklēsias) **also** (kai)**, let <[him, AE]> be** (estō) **to you** (soi) **as** (hōsper) **the** (ho) **ethnic one** (ethnikos)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **termination-tax collector5057** (telōnēs)**.**

(It was a long-standing social practice of the children of Israel to not establish relationships with people of other ethnic groups, or between their own people who habitually broke the Mosaic laws. It became clear to everyone on that day of Pentecost, the Pentecost when about three thousands of souls were saved/made whole (Acts 2), that the God of Israel no longer favored Israel’s isolation from associating with other ethnic groups, when the God, holy Spirit (John 4:24), gave a new birth from above in his gift of holy Spirit, to mortals of all ethnic groups who believed upon the name of Jesus. But this wasn’t immediately fully understood by the disciples/apostles of Jesus until some time later, and became fully understood by apostle Peter when he visited the household of Cornelius in Caesarea recorded in Acts 10.)

**Mat. 18:18** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, if perhaps** (ean) **as many [brothers, v15, RE] as** (hosa) **[you, disciples, v1, RE] may bind** (dēsēte) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**, [[the] brother, v15, RE] shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[as, AE]** **[brothers, v15, RE] having been bound** (dedemena) **in** (en) **heaven** (ouranō)**!**

**And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **as many [brothers, v15, ER] as** (hosa) **[you, disciples, v1, RE] may let loose** (lusēte) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**, [[the] brother, v15, RE] shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[as, AE] [brothers, v15, RE] having been let loose** (lelumena) **in** (en) **heaven** (ouranō)**!**

**Mat. 18:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Again** (palin)**, truly** (amēn), **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**,** **that** (hoti) **if perhaps** (ean) **two** (duo) **[brothers, v15, RE] out** (ex) **of you** (humōn)**,** **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**,** **may symphonize together** (sumphōnēsōsin) **about** (peri) **any** (pantos) **practical issue** (pragmatos) **of which** (hou) **if perhaps** (ean) **<[they, AE]> may request** (aitēsōntai)**, [[the] practical issue, RE] shall cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (genēsetai) **for them** (autois) **[who are, AE] alongside3844, 3936** (para) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**, [alongside, RE] of the** (tou) **[Father, RE] in** (en) **[the] heavens** (ouranois)**!**

(For a believer's responsibility *to stand himself alongside of the Father* through doing good works, in order to receive anything from him, see Mat. 6:1-4, 18:19, 19:26, 21:42; Mark 10:27, 12:11; Luke 1:30, 37; John 5:44, 6:45-46, 8:38-42, 9:16, 33, 17:5-8; Rom. 2:11-13, 6:13, 12:1; 1 Cor. 7:24, 8:8a; 2 Cor. 9:8; Gal. 3:11; Eph. 6:8; 1 Tim. 2:10; 2 Tim. 3:17; Tit. 2:14, 3:8,14; Heb. 10:24; James 1:5-7, 27; 1 Pet. 2:20-21; 2 Pet. 3:8; 2 John 1:3; Rev. 2:28)

**Mat. 18:20** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **where** (hou) **there are** (eisin) **two** (duo) **or** (ē) **three** (treis) **[brothers, v15, RE] having been brought together** (sunēgmenoi) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **name** (onoma) **of me** (emon)**, there** (ekei) **<[I, AE]> am** (eimi)**,** **in** (en) **[the] midst** (mesō) **of them** (autōn)**.”**

**Mat. 18:21** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **having come to** (proselthōn) **[the Jesus, v1, RE], <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**,** **“Lord** (kurie)**,** **how many times** (posakis) **[shall, AE] the** (ho) **brother** (adelphos) **of me** (mou) **sin** (hamartēsei) **into** (eis) **me** (eme) **and** (kai) **<[I, AE]> shall let him go** (aphēsō autō)**?**

**Until** (heōs) **seven times** (heptakis)**?”**

**Mat. 18:22** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “<[I, AE]> absolutely do not** (ou) **say** (legō) **to you** (soi) **until** (heōs) **seven times** (heptakis)**, BUT** (alla)**, until** (heōs) **seventy times** (hebdomēkontakis) **seven** (hepta)**!**

**Mat. 18:23** (LIT/UBS4) **Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of this** (touto) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpō)**, [a] king** (basilei) **who** (hos) **desired** (ēthelēsen) **to raise [a] word together** (sunarai logon) **with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **slaves** (doulōn) **of him** (autou)**, was made [a] likeness** (hōmoiōthē) **to the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**.**

**Mat. 18:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the king, v23, RE] having caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (arxamenou) **to raise [a word, v23, RE] of him together** (sunairein autou) **[with the slaves of him, v23, RE], one** (heis) **debtor** (opheiletēs) **of ten thousands** (muriōn) **of talents** (talantōn) **was brought to** (prosēnechthē) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 18:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of him** (autou) **not** (mē) **having** (echontos) **[ten thousands of talents, v24, RE] to give away** (apodounai)**, the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **[of him, RE] ordered** (ekeleusen) **for him** (auton) **to be sold** (prathēnai)**, and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika)**, and** (kai) **the** (ta) **ones born** (tekna) **[of him, RE], and** (kai) **all** (panta)**, as much as** (hosa) **[the debtor, v24, RE] has** (echei)**, [to be sold, RE], and** (kai) **[the talents, v24, RE] to be given away** (apodothēnai) **[to the lord, RE].**

**Mat. 18:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun) **falling4098** (pesōn)**, the** (ho) **slave** (doulos) **was bowing to4352** (prosekunei) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legōn)**, ‘Be patient** (makrothumēson) **over** (ep’) **me** (emoi)**, [lord, v25, RE], and** (kai) **<[I, AE]> shall give away** (apodōsō) **to you** (soi) **all** (panta) **[ten thousands of talents, v24, RE].’**

**Mat. 18:27** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of the** (tou) **slave** (doulou)**,** **of that** (ekeinou) **[slave, RE],** **having felt <[his, AE]> spleen yearn4698** (splagchnistheis)**,** **<[he, AE]> sent him away** (apelusen auton)**,** **and** (kai) **let go** (aphēken) **of the** (to) **loan** (daneion) **to him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 18:28** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **slave** (doulos)**,** **that** (ekeinos) **[slave, RE], having come out** (exelthōn)**, <[he, AE]> found** (heuren) **one** (hena) **of the** (tōn) **slaves together with** (sundoulōn) **him** (autou)**, who** (hos) **was owing** (ōpheilen) **to him** (autō) **[a] hundred** (hekaton) **denarii** (dēnaria)**.**

**And** (kai) **[that slave, v27, RE] having powerfully held** (kratēsas) **[the slave, v28, RE] of him** (auton)**, <[he, AE]> was choking** (epnigen) **[him, RE], saying** (legōn)**, ‘Give [[a] hundred denarii, RE] away** (apodos) **[to me, AE] if** (ei) **you owe** (opheileis) **something** (ti)**!’**

**Mat. 18:29** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, the** (ho) **slave together with** (sundoulos) **him** (autou) **having fallen4098** (pesōn)**, [the slave of him, v28, RE] was accosting** (parekalei) **him** (auton)**, saying** (legōn)**, ‘Be patient** (makrothumēson) **over** (ep’) **me** (emoi)**, [lord, v25, RE], and** (kai) **<[I, AE]> shall give [[a] hundred denarii, RE] away** (apodōsō) **to you** (soi)**!’**

**Mat. 18:30** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[lord of the slave, v27, RE] was absolutely not desiring** (ouk ēthelen) **[to be patient, v29, RE]!**

**BUT** (alla)**, [the lord of the slave, v27, RE] having gone away** (apelthōn)**, <[he, AE]> threw** (ebalen) **[the slave, v29, RE] of him** (auton) **into** (eis) **[a] guardroom** (phulakēn) **until** (heōs) **[the slave, v29, RE] [of him, RE] may give away** (apodō) **[to him, AE] the** (to) **[loan, v27, RE] being owed** (opheilomenon)**!**

**Mat. 18:31** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **the** (hoi) **slaves together with** (sundouloi) **him** (auto) **having seen** (idontes) **the** (ta) **[loans to them, v27, RE ] having caused <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (genomena)**, <[they, AE]> <were> extremely** (sphodra) **grieved** (elupēthēsan)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the slaves together with him, RE] having come** (elthontes)**,** **<[they, AE]> made thoroughly clear** (diesaphēsan) **to the** (tō) **lord** (kuriō) **of themselves** (heautōn) **[<[they, AE]> would give away, v30, RE] all** (panta) **of the** (ta) **[loans, v27, RE] having caused <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (genomena)**.**

**Mat. 18:32** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of him** (autou)**, having called aloud toward** (proskalesmenos) **him** (auton)**, says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, 'Evil** (ponēre) **slave** (doule)**, all** (pasan) **of the** (tēn) **indebtedness** (opheilēn) **of that** (ekeinēn) **[ten thousands of talents, v24, RE] <[I, AE]> let go** (aphēka) **to you** (soi)**,** **since** (epei) **you accosted** (parekalesas) **me** (me)**!**

**Mat. 18:33** (LIT/UBS4) **Is [mercy, RE] absolutely not being required** (ouk edei) **of you** (se) **also** (kai)**,** **to have mercy** (eleēsai) **for the** (ton) **slave together with** (sundoulon) **you** (sou)**,** **as** (hōs) **I also** (kagō) **had mercy** (ēleēsa) **for you** (se)**!?’**

**Mat. 18:34** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of him** (autou) **having been made angry** (orgistheis)**, [the lord, RE] passed him aside** (paredōken auton) **to the** (tois) **tormentors** (basanistais) **until** (heōs) **[the time, AE] of which** (hou) **[the debtor, v24, RE] may give away** (apodō) **everything** (pan)**, the** (to) **[ten thousands of talents, v24, RE] being owed** (opheilomenon)**.**

(Is “ten thousands of talents” a metaphor for how great is our debt for our own sin, which debt can never be paid back without the love and mercy of our heavenly Father? But the “sons” of the “king” are not required to pay a “termination tax” to enter into the Kingdom of the God/Heavens”, right, Mat. 17:24-27?)

**Mat. 18:35** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **thusly** (houtōs) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of me** (mou)**, the** (ho) **heavenly** (ouranios) **[Father, RE], shall do** (poiēsei) **[mercy, v33, RE] for you** (humin)**, if perhaps** (ean) **each** (hekastos) **[slave, v33, RE] may not let go** (mē aphēte)**,** **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **hearts** (kardiōn) **of you** (humōn)**,** **[the indebtedness, v32, RE] to** **the** (tō) **brother** (adelphō) **of him** (autou)**!”**

(Under the Mosaic Law the ordinances of outward purification, purification of one’s physical body, and of one’s words and deeds, appear to have been types/metaphors for believers/disciples purifying their own hearts through their knowledge and belief of God’s Word.)

**Chapter 19**

**Mat. 19:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[it, AE]> to come to pass** (egeneto)**, when** (hote) **<[he, AE]> completed** (etelesen) **the** (tous) **words** (logous) **of these** (toutous)**, <[he, AE]> lifted it3332** (metēren) **away from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **Galilee** (Galilaias)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] came** (ēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (ta) **boundaries** (horia) **of the** (tēs) **Judaea** (Ioudaias)**, [on the, AE] other side** (peran) **of the** (tou) **Jordan** (Iordanou)**.**

**Mat. 19:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **many** (polloi) **crowds** (ochloi) **followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**And** (kai) **of them** (autous)**, there** (ekei) **<[he, AE]> gave therapy** (etherapeusen)**.**

**Mat. 19:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **Pharisees** (pharisaioi) **came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō) **testing** (peirazontes) **him** (auton)**, and** (kai) **saying** (legontes) **if** (ei)**, “Is <[it, AE]> being outside1832** (exestin) **[of the law, AE] for [a] mortal** (anthrōpō) **to send away** (apolusai) **the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of him** (autou) **down on account** (kata) **of every** (pasan) **cause** (aitian)**?"**

**Mat. 19:4** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, "Have <[you, AE]> absolutely not read up** (ouk anegnōte) **that** (hoti) **the** (ho) **[heavenly Father, v18:35, RE] having created** (ktisas) **them** (autous) **from** (ap) **[the] beginning** (archēs) **made** (epoiēsen) **[a] male** (arsen)**, and** (kai) **[a] breasted one** (thēlu)**!?"**

**Mat. 19:5**(LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] enunciated** (eipen)**, "On account** (heneka) **of this** (toutou) **[breasted one, v4, RE] [a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **shall leave** (kataleipsei) **the** (ton) **father** (patera) **and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **mother** (mētera)**, and** (kai) **be glued** (kollēthēsetai) **to the** (tē) **female** (gunaiki) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **two** (duo) **[mortals, RE] shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be** (esontai) **into** (eis) **one** (mian) **flesh** (sarka)**.**

(See Gen. 2:24)

**Mat. 19:6** (LIT/UBS4) **And so** (hōste) **<[they, AE]> are** (eisin) **absolutely no longer yet** (ouketi) **two** (duo) **[mortals, v5, RE], BUT** (alla)**, one** (mia) **flesh** (sarx)**!**

**Therefore** (oun)**, whatever** (ho) **the** (ho) **God** (theos) **yoked together** (sunezeuxen)**, <let> no mortal** (anthrōpos mē) **separate** (chōrizetō)**."**

(For *flesh* used as a general reference to *mortalkind*, see Mat. 10:28, 16:17, 19:5-6, 24:22; 1 Pet. 3:18)

**Mat. 19:7** (LIT/UBS4) **[[The] Pharisees, v3, RE] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “Therefore** (oun)**, why** (ti) **did Moses** (Mōusēs) **cause <[himself, AE]> to give [an] injunction** (eneteilato) **to give** (dounai) **[a] little scroll** (biblion)**, [a] writing of departure** (apostasiou)**, and** (kai) **to send her away** (apolusai autēn)**?”**

**Mat. 19:8** (LIT/UBS4) **[The Jesus, v1, ER] says** (legei) **to them** (autois) **that** (hoti)**, “Moses** (Mōusēs)**, toward** (pros) **[the sake, AE] of the** (tēn) **hardness of the heart** (sklērokardian) **of you** (humōn)**, turned [[a] departure, v7, RE] over** (epetrepsen) **to you** (humin)**, to send away** (apolusai) **the** (tas) **females** (gunaikas) **of you** (humōn)**.**

**But** (de) **from** (ap’) **[the] beginning** (archēs) **[[a] departure, v7, RE] has absolutely not become** (ou gegonen) **thusly** (houtōs)**!**

**Mat. 19:9** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may send away** (apolusē) **the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of him** (autou) **not** (mē) **over** (epi) **fornication** (porneia)**, and** (kai) **may marry** (gamēsē) **another** (allēn)**, <[he, AE]> adulterates <[himself, AE]>** (moichatai)**.**

**Mat. 19:10** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**,** **“If** (ei) **thusly** (houtōs) **is** (estin) **the** (hē) **cause** (aitia) **of the** (tou) **mortal** (anthrōpou) **with** (meta) **the** (tēs) **female** (gunaikos)**, is <[it, AE]> absolutely not mutually beneficial** (ou sumpherei) **to marry** (gamēsai)**?”**

**Mat. 19:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v1, RE] enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Absolutely not** (ou) **all** (pantes) **[mortals, v10, RE] find room** (chōrousin) **for the** (ton) **Word** (logon) **of this** (touton)**.**

**BUT** (all’)**, [the mortals, v10, RE] to whom** (hois) **[the Word, RE] has been given** (dedotai) **[find room, RE]!**

**Mat. 19:12** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **there are** (eisin) **eunuchs** (eunouchoi)**, some who** (hoitines) **were engendered** (egennēthēsan) **out** (ek) **of [the] belly** (koilias) **of [their, AE] mother** (mētros) **thusly** (houtōs)**;**

**and** (kai) **there are** (eisin) **eunuchs** (eunouchoi)**, some who** (hoitines) **were made eunuchs** (eunouchisthēsan) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**;**

**and** (kai) **there are** (eisin) **eunuchs** (eunouchoi)**, some who** (hoitines) **made eunuchs** (eunouchisan) **of themselves** (heautous)**, through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn)**.**

**The** (ho) **[mortals, RE] being inherently powered** (dunamenos) **to find room** (chōrein) **[for the Word of this, v11, RE], find room** (chōreitō)**.”**

**Mat. 19:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **young children** (paidia) **were brought to** (prosēnechthēsan) **him** (autō)**, in order that** (hina) **[the Jesus, v1, ER] may put upon** (epithē) **them** (autois) **the** (tas) **hands** (cheiras) **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> may cause <[himself, AE]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuxētai) **[God, AE].**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **epitomized** (epetimēsan) **them** (autois)**.**

**Mat. 19:14** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen)**, "Let go** (aphete) **of the** (ta) **young children** (paidia) **to come** (elthein) **to** (pros) **me** (me)**, and** (kai) **do not cut them off** (mē kōluete auta)**!**

**Because** (gar) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **of the** (tōn) **[young children, RE] like these** (toioutōn)**!"**

**Mat. 19:15** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v14, RE] having put upon** (epitheis) **them** (autois) **the** (tas) **hands** (cheiras)**, <[he, AE]> was caused to go** (eporeuthē) **from there** (ekeithen)**.**

**Mat. 19:16** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, one** (heis) **[disciple, v13, RE] having come to** (proselthōn) **him** (autō) **enunciated** (eipen)**, “Teacher** (didaskale)**, what** (ti) **good** (agathon) **[work, AE] may <[I, AE]> do** (poiēsō) **in order that** (hina) **<[I, AE]> may hold** (schō) **ageless** (aiōnion) **life** (zōēn)**!?”**

**Mat. 19:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[teacher, v16, RE] enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Why** (ti) **do you inquire** (erōtas) **of me** (me) **about** (peri) **the** (tou) **good** (agathou) **[work, AE]!?**

**One** (heis) **[work, AE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **good** (agathos) **[work, AE].**

**But** (de) **if** (ei) **you desire** (theleis) **to enter in** (eiselthein) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **[ageless, v16, RE] life** (zōēn)**, watchfully keep** (tērēson) **the** (tas) **injunctions** (entolas)**!”**

**Mat. 19:18** (LIT/UBS4) **[[The] disciple, v13, RE] says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “Which** (poias) **[injunctions, v17, RE]?”**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **of the** (to) **[injunctions, v17, RE], “Absolutely do not murder** (ou phoneuseis)**;**

**absolutely do not do adultery** (ou moicheuseis)**;**

**absolutely do not steal** (ou klepseis)**;**

**absolutely do not falsely witness** (ou pseudomarturēseis)**;**

**Mat. 19:19** (LIT/UBS4) **honor** (tima) **the** (ton) **father** (patera) **and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **mother** (mētera)**;**

**and** (kai) **love** (agapēseis) **the** (ton) **neighborly one** (plēsion) **of you** (sou) **as** (hōs) **yourself** (seauton)**.”**

(See Exod. 20:12-16)

**Mat. 19:20** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **young** (neaniskos) **[disciple, v13, RE] says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “I kept watchful guard** (ephulaxa) **of all** (panta) **of these things** (tauta)**!**

**I lack** (husterō) **what** (ti) **yet** (eti)**!?”**

**Mat. 19:21** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **shed light5346** (ephē) **to him** (autō)**,** **“If** (ei) **you desire** (theleis) **to be** (einai) **complete** (teleios)**, get underway** (hupage)**;**

**sell** (pōlēson) **the** (ta) **things being under control** (huparchonta) **of you** (sou) **and** (kai) **give** (dos) **to the** (tois) **poor** (ptōchois)**, and** (kai) **you shall have** (hexeis) **treasure** (thēsauron) **in** (en) **[the] heavens** (ouranois)**.**

**And** (kai) **secondly** (deuro)**, follow** (akolouthei) **me** (moi)**!”**

(For *who* was to receive the collections, the gracious abundant sharings, like the collections from the believers in the area of Corinth, see what Christ Jesus and the apostles taught and preached, Mat. 19:20-21, 26:6-13; Mark 10:20-21, 14:3-9; Luke 4:18-19, \*14:12-14, 21-22, 18:22, 19:8; John 12:3-8, 13:28-29; Acts 2:44-47; Rom. 15:26; 1 Cor. 13:3, 16:1-2; 2 Cor. 6:10, 8:9, 9:9; Gal. 2:10. )

**Mat. 19:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **young** (neaniskos) **[disciple, v13, ER] having heard** (akousas) **the** (ton) **Word** (logon)**, <[he, AE]> went away** (apēlthen) **being grieved** (lupoumenos) **because** (gar) **<[he, AE]> was being** (ēn) **[[a] disciple, v13, ER] holding** (echōn) **many** (polla) **acquisitions** (ktēmata)**.**

**Mat. 19:23** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou)**, “Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **[a] wealthy** (plousios) **[disciple, RE] shall cause <[himself, AE]> to enter in** (eiseleusetai) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **difficultly** (duskolōs)**!**

**Mat. 19:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **again** (palin) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, is** (estin) **<[it, AE]> easier** (eukopōteron) **for [a] camel** (kamēlon) **to come through** (dielthein) **through** (dia) **[an] aperture** (trupēmatos) **of [a] needle** (rhaphidos)**, or** (ē) **for [a] wealthy** (plousion) **[disciple, v23, RE] to enter in** (eiselthein) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**!?”**

**Mat. 19:25** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having heard** (akousantes) **were being extremely knocked out1605** (exeplēssonto sphodra)**, saying** (legontes)**, “So** (ara) **who** (tis) **can inherently power <[himself, AE]>** (dunatai) **to be made whole** (sōthēnai)**!?”**

**Mat. 19:26** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Jesus, v23, RE] having looked in1689** (emblepsas) **[to the disciples, v25, RE], the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**,** **“Alongside3844** (para) **mortals** (anthrōpois) **this** (touto) **[wealthy, v24, RE] [disciple, v25, RE] is** (estin) **[an] inherently unpowered** (adunaton) **[disciple, v25, RE] [to enter in into the Kingdom of the God, v24, RE].**

**But** (de) **alongside3844, 3936** (para) **God** (theō) **all** (panta) **[disciples, v25, ER] [are] inherently powered** (dunata) **[disciples, v25, ER].”**

(For *the way leading into life having been smothered*, and for *the lawyers having stolen the key of knowledge* so that others cannot enter in, and subsequently for believers having *to force themselves into* *the Kingdom of the Heavens*, see Mat. 7:13-14, 21, 11:12, 16:19, 18:3-9, 19:17-26; Mark 9:43-48, 10:23-25; Luke 11:52, 13:24, 16:16, 18:16-27; John 3:3-6, 10:1-9; Acts 14:21-22)

(For a believer's responsibility *to stand himself alongside of the Father* through doing good works, in order to receive anything from him, see Mat. 6:1-4, 18:19, 19:26, 21:42; Mark 10:27, 12:11; Luke 1:30, 37; John 5:44, 6:45-46, 8:38-42, 9:16, 33, 17:5-8; Rom. 2:11-13, 6:13, 12:1; 1 Cor. 7:24, 8:8a; 2 Cor. 9:8; Gal. 3:11; Eph. 6:8; 1 Tim. 2:10; 2 Tim. 3:17; Tit. 2:14, 3:8,14; Heb. 10:24; James 1:5-7, 27; 1 Pet. 2:20-21; 2 Pet. 3:8; 2 John 1:3; Rev. 2:28)

**Mat. 19:27** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Look** (idou)**, we** (hēmeis) **have let go** (aphēkamen) **of everything** (panta)**, and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> followed** (ēkolouthēsamen) **you** (soi)**!**

**So** (ara) **what** (ti) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai) **for us** (hēmin)**?”**

**Mat. 19:28** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**,** **“Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **you** (humeis)**, the** (hoi) **[disciples, v25, ER] having followed** (akolouthēsantes) **me** (moi)**, in** (en) **the** (tē) **origination again** (palingenesia) **when perhaps** (hotan) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **may be set down** (kathisē) **upon** (epi) **[the] throne** (thronou) **of glory** (doxēs) **of him** (autou)**, you** (humeis) **also** (kai) **shall cause <[yourselves, AE]> to sit down** (kathēsesthe) **upon** (epi) **twelve** (dōdeka) **thrones** (thronous)**, judging** (krinontes) **the** (tas) **twelve** (dōdeka) **tribes** (phulas) **of the** (tou) **Israel** (Israēl)**!**

(**“in the origination again”**, lit., “in the genesis again”. Is Jesus speaking of a new heavens and earth, the next coming cosmos, the cosmos coming after the end of the present cosmos we’re in now?)

(For Christ Jesus having his own throne, see Mat. 19:28, 25:31; Luke 1:32; Acts 2:30; Col. 3:1; Heb. 1:8, 8:1, 12:2; 1 Pet. 3:22; Rev. 3:21, 5:6, 6:16, 7:9, 17, 12:5, 19:9-10, 21:3, 22:1, 3.)

**Mat. 19:29** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **every** (pas) **[disciple, v25, ER] who** (hostis) **has let go** (aphēken) **of houses** (oikias)**, or** (ē) **of brothers** (adelphous)**, or** (ē) **of sisters** (adelphas)**, or** (ē) **of [a] father** (patera)**, or** (ē) **of [a] mother** (mētera)**, or** (ē) **of ones born** (tekna)**, or** (ē) **of fields** (agrous) **on account** (heneken) **of the** (tou) **name** (onomatos) **of me** (mou)**, <[he, AE]> shall take** (lēpsetai) **[a] hundred times** (hekatontaplasiona) **[more, AE],** **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall inherit** (klēronomēsei) **ageless** (aiōnion) **life** (zōēn)**!**

**Mat. 19:30** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **many** (polloi) **first4413** (prōtoi) **[disciples, v25, ER] shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be** (esontai) **last2078** (eschatoi) **[disciples, v25, ER**]**, and** (kai) **[many, RE] last2078** (eschatoi) **[disciples, v25, ER] [shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be, RE] first4413** (prōtoi) **[disciples, v25, ER]!**

**Chapter 20**

**Mat. 20:1** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is** (estin) **like** (homoia) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpō)**, [a] house master** (oikodespotē)**, who** (hostis) **came out** (exēlthen) **at the same time** (hama)**,** **early** (prōi)**,** **to hire for <[himself, AE]>** (misthōsasthai) **workers** (ergatas) **[to work, AE] into** (eis) **the** (ton) **vineyard** (ampelōna) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 20:2** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[[the] house master, v1, RE] having symphonized together** (sumphōnēsas) **with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **workers** (ergatōn) **[to be] out** (ek) **for the** (tēn) **day** (hēmeran) **for [a] denarius** (dēnariou)**, <[he, AE]> sent** (apesteilen) **them** (autous) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **vineyard** (ampelōna) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 20:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[[the] house master, v1, RE] having come out** (exelthōn) **around** (peri) **[the] third** (tritēn) **hour** (hōran)**, <[he, AE]> saw** (eiden) **other** (allous) **[workers, v2, RE], non-working** (argous) **[workers, v2, RE], having stood** (hestōtas) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **marketplace** (agora)**.**

**Mat. 20:4** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **to those** (ekeinois) **[workers, v2, RE] [[the] house master, v1, RE] enunciated** (eipen)**, ‘You** (humeis) **also** (kai) **get underway** (hupagete) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **vineyard** (ampelōna)**, and** (kai) **<[I, AE]> shall give** (dōsō) **to you** (humin) **if perhaps** (ean) **whatever** (ho) **may be** (ē) **right** (dikaion)**.’**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[non-working, v3, RE] [workers, v2, RE] went way** (apelthon)**.**

**Mat. 20:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **again** (palin) **[[the] house master, v1, ER] having come out** (exelthōn) **around** (peri) **[the] sixth** (hektēn) **and** (kai) **[the] ninth** (enatēn) **hour** (hōran)**, <[he, AE]> did** (epoiēsen) **in the same manner** (hōsautōs)**.**

**Mat. 20:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[[the] house master, v1, ER] having come out** (exelthōn) **around** (peri) **the** (tēn) **eleventh** (hendekatēn) **[hour, v5, RE], <[he, AE]> found** (heuren) **other** (allous) **[workers, v2, ER] having stood** (hestōtas)**.**

**And** (kai) **[[the] house master, v1, ER] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, ‘What** (ti)**,** **have <[you, AE]> stood** (hestēkate) **here** (hōde) **the** (tēn) **whole** (holēn) **day** (hēmeran) **[being] non-working** (argoi) **[workers, v2, ER]!?’**

**Mat. 20:7** (LIT/UBS4) **[The other workers, v6, RE] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō) **that** (hoti)**, ‘Absolutely not one** (oudeis) **[house master, v1, ER] has caused <[himself, AE]> to hire** (emisthōsato) **us** (hēmas)**!’**

**[[The] house master, v1, ER] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, ‘You** (humeis) **also** (kai) **get underway** (hupagete) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **vineyard** (ampelōna)**.'**

**Mat. 20:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **evening** (opsias) **having caused <[itself, AE]> to come** (genomenēs)**, the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of the** (tou) **vineyard** (ampelōnos) **says** (legei) **to the** (tō) **guide over the way** (epitropō) **of him** (autou)**, ‘Call aloud** (kaleson) **the** (tous) **workers** (ergatas)**,** **and** (kai) **give away** (apodos) **to them** (autois) **the** (ton) **wage** (misthon)**,** **having caused <[yourself, AE]> to start** (arxamenos) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **last** (eschatōn) **[workers, ER]** **until** (heōs) **the** (tōn) **first** (prōtōn) **[workers, RE].’**

**Mat. 20:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **[workers, v8, RE] having come** (elthontes) **around** (peri) **the** (tēn) **eleventh** (hendekatēn) **hour** (hōran)**, <[they, AE]> picked** (elabon) **up** (ana) **[a] denarius** (dēnariōn)**.**

**Mat. 20:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **first** (prōtoi) **[workers, v8, ER] having come** (elthontes) **decided** (enomisan) **that** (hoti) **<[they, AE]> shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to receive** (lēmpsontai) **more** (pleion)**, and** (kai) **they** (autoi) **picked** (elabon) **up** (ana) **the** (to) **denarius** (dēnariōn) **also** (kai)**.**

**Mat. 20:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the first, v10, RE] [workers, v8, ER] having received** (labontes) **[the denarius, v10, RE],** **<[they, AE]> were murmuring** (egonguzon) **down against** (kata) **the** (tou) **house master** (oikodespotou)**,**

**Mat. 20:12** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legontes)**, ‘These** (houtoi) **[workers, v8, ER], the** (hoi) **[workers, v8, ER] [being] last** (eschatoi) **[workers, v8, ER], did** (epoiēsan) **one** (mian) **hour** (hōran)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> made** (epoiēsas) **them** (autous) **equal** (isous) **to us** (hēmin)**, the** (tois) **[workers, v8, ER] having carried** (bastasasi) **the** (to) **weight** (baros) **of the** (tēs) **day** (hēmeras)**, and** (kai) **the** (ton) **burning heat** (kausōna)**!’**

**Mat. 20:13** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[house master, v11, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**,** **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to one** (heni) **of them** (autōn)**, ‘Fellow worker** (hetaire)**, <[I, AE]>** **absolutely do not do unrighteousness** (ouk adikō)**!**

**Did <[you, AE]> absolutely not symphonize together with** (ouchi sunephōnēsas) **me** (moi) **for [a]** **denarius** (dēnariou)**!?**

**Mat. 20:14** (LIT/UBS4) **Remove** (aron) **the** (to) **[denarius, v13, RE] of you** (son) **and** (kai) **get underway** (hupage)**.**

**But** (de) **<[I, AE]> desire** (thelō) **to give** (dounai) **this** (toutō) **to the** (tō) **last** (eschatō) **[worker, v8, ER]** **as** (hōs) **to you** (soi) **also** (kai)**.**

**Mat. 20:15** (LIT/UBS4) **Or** (ē) **is <[it, AE]> absolutely not being outside1832** (ouk exestin) **[of the law, AE] for me** (moi) **to do** (poiēsai) **what** (ho) **<[I, AE]> desire** (thelō) **among** (en) **the things** (tois) **[being] mine** (emois)**!?**

**Or** (ē) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **eye** (ophthalmos) **of you** (sou) **[an] evil** (ponēros) **[eye, RE],** **because** (hoti) **I** (egō) **am** (eimi) **[a] good** (agathos) **[house master, v11, RE]?’**

**Mat. 20:16** (LIT/UBS4) **Thusly** (houtōs) **the** (hoi) **last2078** (eschatoi) **[workers, v8, ER]** **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be** (esontai) **first4413** (prōtoi) **[workers, v8, ER], and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **first4413** (prōtoi) **[workers, v8, ER]** **[shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be, RE] last2078** (eschatoi) **[workers, v8, ER]!**

**Mat. 20:17** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous)**, walking up** (anabainōn) **into** (eis) **Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma)**, <[he, AE]> took along** (parelaben) **the** (tous) **twelve** (dōdeka) **disciples** (mathētas) **down on** (kat’) **his own** (idian)**, and** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **way** (hodō) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**,**

**Mat. 20:18** (LIT/UBS4) **“Behold** (idou)**, <[we, AE]> walk up** (anabainomen) **into** (eis) **Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma)**!**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **shall be passed aside** (paradothēsetai) **to the** (tois) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereusin)**, and** (kai) **writers** (grammateusin)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall condemn** (katakrinousin) **him** (auton) **to death** (thanatō)**!**

**Mat. 20:19** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall pass him aside** (paradōsousin auton) **to the** (tois) **ethnic groups** (ethnesin)**;**

**into** (eis) **the** (to) **[hands of them, Mat. 26:45, RE,] to be put into [a] child’s role** (empaixai)**, and** (kai) **to be scourged** (mastigōsai)**, and** (kai) **to be staked** (staurōsai)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (tē) **third** (tritē) **day** (hēmera) **<[he, AE]> shall be awakened** (egerthēsetai)**.”**

(For Jesus standing up on the third day, see Psa. 16:10; Mat. 16:21, 17:23, 20:18-19, 27:62-63; Mark 8:31, 9:31, 10:32-34; \*Luke 9:22, 18:31-34, 24:1-8, 44-46; John 20:9; Acts 10:40; 1 Cor. 15:4)

**Mat. 20:20** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (hē) **mother** (mētēr) **of the** (tōn) **sons** (huiōn) **of Zebedee** (Zebedaiou)**, with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **sons** (huiōn) **of her** (autēs)**, came to** (prosēlthen) **him** (autō)**, bowing to4352** (proskunousa) **[the Jesus, v17, RE] and** (kai) **requesting** (aitousa) **something** (ti) **from** (ap’) **him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 20:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v17, RE] enunciated** (eipen) **to her** (autē)**, "What** (ti) **do you desire** (theleis)**?"**

**[The mother, v20, RE] says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, "Enunciate** (eipe) **in order that** (hina) **these** (houtoi) **[two, RE], the** (hoi) **two** (duo) **sons** (huioi) **of me** (mou)**, may sit down** (kathisōsin)**, one** (heis) **out** (ek) **right** (dexiōn) **of you** (sou) **and** (kai) **one** (heis) **out** (ex) **left** (euōnumōn) **of you** (sou)**, in** (en) **the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of you** (sou)**."**

**Mat. 20:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “<[You, AE]> have absolutely not seen** (ouk oidate) **what** (ti) **<[you, AE]> request for <[yourselves, AE]>** (aiteisthe)**!**

**Can <[you,AE]> inherently power <[yourselves,AE]>** (dunasthe) **to drink** (peien) **the** (to) **cup** (potērion) **which** (ho) **I** (egō) **am about** (mellō) **to drink** (pinein)**?”**

**<[They, AE]> say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “<[We, AE]> can inherently power <[ourselves, AE]>** (dunametha)**.”**

**Mat. 20:23** (LIT/UBS4) **[The Jesus, v22, RE] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Truly** (men)**,** **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourselves, AE]> to drink** (piesthe) **the** (to) **cup** (potērion) **of me** (mou)**!**

**But** (de) **the** (to) **[request, v22, RE] to sit down** (kathisai) **out** (ek) **right** (dexiōn) **and** (kai) **out** (ex) **left** (euōnumōn) **of me** (mou)**, this** (touto) **is** (estin) **absolutely not** (ouk) **of me** (emon) **to give** (dounai)**;**

**BUT** (all)**, [to sit down out right and out left of me, RE] [is] for <[ones]> whom** (hois) **<[[the] seating, AE] has been made ready** (hētoimastai)**,** **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**!”**

(Apostle Matthew here in v23 writes about Jesus, Matthew quoting Jesus as stating that the seating arrangements around Jesus’ throne are not determined by Jesus, but by his heavenly Father. And on account of that Jesus can’t give them away to others, because that decision belongs to his heavenly Father. Apparently Jesus and his heavenly Father are not equal in knowledge or in decision making about these seating arrangements.)

**Mat. 20:24** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **ten** (deka) **[disciples, v17, RE] having heard** (akousantes)**, <[they, AE]> were very agitated** (ēganaktēsan) **about** (peri) **the** (tōn) **two** (duo) **brothers** (adelphōn)**.**

**Mat. 20:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having caused <[himself, AE]> to call aloud to** (proskalesamenos) **them** (autous)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “<[You, AE]> have seen** (oidate) **that** (hoti) **the** (hoi) **chief ones758** (archontes) **of the** (tōn) **ethnic groups** (ethnōn) **are lords down** (katakurieuousin) **[through, AE] them** (autōn)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **great** (megaloi) **[chief ones, RE] exercise authority down** (katexousiazousin) **[through, AE] them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 20:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Thusly** (houtōs) **[authority, v25, RE] shall absolutely not cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (ouch estai) **among** (en) **you** (humin)**!**

**BUT** (all’)**, if perhaps** (ean) **whoever** (hos) **among** (en) **you** (humin) **may desire** (thelē) **to cause <[himself, AE]> to become** (genesthai) **[a] great** (megas) **[disciple, v17, RE], <[he, AE]> shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[a] minister** (diakonos) **of you** (humōn)**!**

**Mat. 20:27** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **among** (en) **you** (humin) **may desire** (thelē) **to be** (einai) **[a] first4413** (prōtos) **[disciple, v17, RE], <[he, AE]> shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[a] slave** (doulos) **of you** (humōn)**;**

**Mat. 20:28** (LIT/UBS4) **as** (hōsper) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **came** (ēlthen) **absolutely not** (ouk) **to be ministered to** (diakonēthēnai)**, BUT** (alla) **instead** (anti)**, to minister** (diakonēsai)**, and** (kai) **to give** (dounai) **the** (tēn) **soul** (psuchēn) **of him** (autou) **[to be] [a] redeemer** (lutron)**,** **of many** (pollōn)**!!”**

(For slaves having highly esteemed value, see Mat. 10:25, 20:25-28, 24:45-47, 25:14-30; Mark 10:42-45; Luke 7:2-10, 12:37-38, 42-44, 19:12-27; John 15:15-16; Acts 2:18; 1 Tim. 6:1; 2 Tim. 2:24.)

**Mat. 20:29** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **of them** (autōn) **being caused to go out** (ekporeuomenōn) **from** (apo) **Jericho** (Ierichō)**, [a] large** (polus) **crowd** (ochlos) **followed** (ēkolouthēsen) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 20:30** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, two** (duo) **blind** (tuphloi) **[followers, v34, RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenoi) **alongside** (para) **of the** (tēn) **way** (hodon)**, <[they, AE]> having heard** (akousantes) **that** (hoti) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **leads [a large crowd, v29, RE] alongside** (paragei)**, <[they, AE]> cried out** (ekraxan) **saying** (legontes)**, “Have mercy** (eleēson) **for us** (hēmas) **lord** (kurie)**, son** (huios) **of David** (Dauid)**!”**

**Mat. 20:31** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **crowd** (ochlos) **epitomized** (epetimēsen) **them** (autois) **in order that** (hina) **<[they, AE]> may be silent** (siōpēsōsin)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[two blind ones, v30, RE] cried out** (ekraxan) **greatly** (meizon)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Have mercy** (eleēson) **for us** (hēmas) **lord** (kurie)**, son** (huios) **of David** (Dauid)**!”**

**Mat. 20:32** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having stood** (stas) **<[he, AE]> sounded** (ephōnēsen) **for them** (autous)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “What** (ti) **do <[you, AE]> desire** (thelete) **<[I, AE]> may do** (poiēsō) **for you** (humin)**?”**

**Mat. 20:33** (LIT/UBS4) **[[The] two blind ones, v30, RE] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, in order that** (hina) **the** (hoi) **eyes** (ophthalmoi) **of us** (hēmōn) **may be opened up** (anoigōsin)**.”**

**Mat. 20:34** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[his, AE]> spleen having been caused to ache4698** (splanchnistheis)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[himself, AE]> to take hold** (hēpsato) **of the** (tōn) **eyes** (ommatōn) **of them** (autōn)**, and** (kai) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **[[the] two blind ones, v30, RE] looked up** (aneblepsan)**!**

**And** (kai) **[[the] two blind ones, v30, RE] followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**Chapter 21**

**Mat. 21:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **when** (hote) **[Jesus and his twelve, v20:24-25, RE] came near1448** (ēngisan) **into** (eis) **Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma) **and** (kai) **came** (ēlthon) **into** (eis) **Bethphage** (Bēthphagē)**, into** (eis) **the** (to) **Mount** (oros) **of the** (tōn) **Olives** (elaiōn)**, then** (tote) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **sent** (apesteilen) **two** (duo) **disciples** (mathētas)**,**

**Mat. 21:2** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legōn) **to them** (autois)**, “<[You, AE]> cause <[yourselves, AE]> to go** (poreuesthe) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **village** (kōmēn)**, the** (tēn) **[village, RE] down opposite in front** (katenanti) **of you** (humōn)**, and** (kai) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **<[you, AE]> shall find** (heurēsete) **[a] donkey** (onon) **having been bound** (dedemenēn)**, and** (kai) **[a] foal** (pōlon) **together with** (met’) **her** (autēs)**.**

**Having let <[them, AE]> loose** (lusantes)**, lead** (agagete) **[them, AE] to me** (moi)**.**

**Mat. 21:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **anyone** (tis) **may enunciate** (eipē) **to you** (humin) **anything** (ti)**, <[you, AE]> shall state** (ereite) **that** (hoti)**, ‘The** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **has** (echei) **[a] need** (chreian) **of them** (autōn)**.’**

**But** (de) **straightaway** (euthus) **<[he, AE]> shall send** (apostelei) **them** (autous) **[to you, AE].”**

**Mat. 21:4** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **this** (touto) **has come to pass** (gegonen) **in order that** (hina) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **may be fulfilled** (plērōthē)**, saying** (legontos)**,**

**Mat. 21:5** (LIT/UBS4) **‘<[You, AE]> enunciate** (eipate) **to the** (tē) **daughter** (thugatri) **of Zion** (Siōn)**, ‘Behold** (idou)**, the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **of you** (sou) **causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai) **to you** (soi)**;**

**[a] meek** (praus) **[king, RE],** **and** (kai) **[[a] king, RE] having stepped up** (epibebēkōs) **upon** (epi) **[a] donkey** (onon)**, and** (kai) **upon** (epi) **[a] foal** (pōlon)**,** **[a] son** (huion) **under [a] yoke5268** (hupozugiou)**.''**

(See Zech. 9:9)

**Mat. 21:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having been caused to go** (poreuthentes)**, and** (kai) **having done** (poiēsantes) **down according to as** (kathōs) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **arranged together with** (sunetaxen) **them** (autois)**,**

**Mat. 21:7** (LIT/UBS4) **<[they, AE]> led** (ēgagon) **the** (tēn) **donkey** (onon) **and** (kai) **the** (ton) **foal** (pōlon)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the disciples, v6, RE] put over** (epethēkan) **upon** (ep’) **them** (autōn) **the** (ta) **outer garments** (himatia)**, and** (kai) **[Jesus, v1, RE] sat down upon** (epekathisen) **[the outer garments, RE], up upon** (epanō) **them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 21:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **greater** (pleistos) **crowd** (ochlos) **strewed** (estrōsan) **the** (ta) **outer garments** (himatia) **of themselves** (heautōn) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **way** (hodō)**.**

**But** (de) **others** (alloi) **were cutting** (ekopton) **branches** (kladous) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **trees** (dendrōn)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> were strewing** (estrōnnuon) **[branches, RE] in** (en) **the** (tē) **way** (hodō)**.**

**Mat. 21:9** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **crowds** (ochloi)**, the** (hoi) **[crowds, RE] leading before** (proagontes) **him** (auton) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **[crowds, RE] following** (akolouthountes)**, were crying out** (ekrazon) **saying** (legontes)**, “Save [us, AE] now** (hōsanna)**, the** (tō) **Son** (huiō) **of David** (Dauid)**!**

(Both crowds, fore and aft, coming into Jerusalem with Jesus, believed that Jesus was the prophesied Son of David, the prophesied coming redeemer. That’s what they were saying out loud with their mouths.)

**Having been eulogized** (eulogēmenos) **[is] the** (ho) **[son of David, RE], causing <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchomenos) **in** (en) **[the] name** (onomati) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou, YHWH)**!**

**Save [us, AE] now** (hōsanna)**, [Lord, YHWH, RE], in** (en) **the** (tois) **highest places** (hupsistois)**!”**

(See Psalm 118:25-26; Mat. 21:9, 15, 23:39; Mark 11:9-10; John 12:13.)

(The crowds leading before and following behind Jesus coming into Jerusalem knew the old prophecy of Israel’s promised coming redeemer, who would be of the genealogy of King David, a son of David. The crowds, who apparently knew more about the old prophecies than the spiritual leadership of Israel at that time, became convinced, maybe from watching the things Jesus was saying and doing, that Jesus was the promised son of David. The genealogy of Jesus in the flesh, through his mother Mariam is listed in Mat. 1:1-17. Mariam, a daughter of David, Jesus’ Mother in the flesh, could trace her genealogy back to King David, who became a fourteenth generation of the posterity of Abraham (Mat. 1:6a), through a thirteenth generation son of Abraham, Jesse. This is how Jesus became a “son of David”. Jesus, and his half brothers and sisters, were part of the 29th generation of the posterity of Abraham, through their mother, according to two biblical genealogies. The Joseph actually being Mariam’s husband was of the posterity of Abraham as well. His genealogy is given to us in Luke 3:23-38, which shows that Mariam’s husband Joseph was of the 55th generation of the posterity of Abraham, and the 75th generation of the posterity of Adam. Both, Jesus’ mother, Mariam, and step father, Joseph, were bloodline related to the God’s King David.)

(“Hosanna” – “Save [us] now.” The crowds leading before and following Jesus were saying, repeatedly, “Save [us, AE] now” to everyone who could hear them, as Jesus was causing himself to come into Jerusalem, to essentially bleed to death, to save everyone, as many as repent and believe, from the penalties of their sin.)

**Mat. 21:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **of him** (autou) **having entered in** (eiselthontos) **into** (eis) **Jerusalem** (Hierosoluma)**, all** (pasa) **of the** (hē) **city** (polis) **was quaked** (eseisthē)**, saying** (legousa)**, “Who** (tis) **is** (estin) **this** (houtos)**!?”**

**Mat. 21:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **crowds** (ochloi) **were saying** (elegon)**, “This** (houtos) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **prophet** (prophētēs)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **from** (apo) **Nazareth** (Nazareth) **of the** (tēs) **Galilee** (Galilaias)**.”**

**Mat. 21:12** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **entered in** (eisēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **sacred place** (hieron)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> threw out** (exebalen) **all** (pantas) **of [the]** (tous) **[people, AE] selling** (pōlountas) **and** (kai) **going to market to buy** (agorazontas)**, in** (en) **the** (tō) **sacred place** (hierō)**;**

**and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> turned down** (katestrepsen) **the** (tas) **tables** (trapezas) **of the** (tōn) **coin dealers** (kollubistōn)**, and** (kai) **the** (tas) **seats** (kathedras) **of the** (tōn) **[people, AE] selling** (pōlountōn) **the** (tas) **doves** (peristeras)**.**

**Mat. 21:13** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[he, AE]> says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “<[It, AE]> has been written** (gegraptai)**, ‘The** (ho) **house** (oikos) **of me** (mou) **shall be called aloud** (klēthēsetai) **[a] house** (oikos) **of prayer of well-thankfulness to4335** (proseuchēs) **[God, AE].’**

**But** (de) **you** (humeis) **make** (poieite) **it** (auton) **[a] cave** (spēlaion) **of robbers** (lēstōn)**.”**

(See Isa. 56:7 and Jer. 7:11)

**Mat. 21:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **blind ones** (tuphloi) **and** (kai) **lame ones** (chōloi) **came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **sacred place** (hierō)**, and** (kai) **[Jesus, v12, RE] gave therapy** (etherapeusen) **to them** (autous)**.**

**Mat. 21:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **writers** (grammateis) **having seen** (idontes) **the** (ta) **amazing things** (thaumasia) **which** (ha) **[Jesus, v12, RE] did** (epoiēsen)**, and** (kai) **[having seen, RE] the** (tous) **children** (paidas) **of the** (tous) **[blind and lame ones, v14, RE] crying** (krazontas) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **sacred place** (hierō) **and** (kai) **saying** (legontes)**, “Save [us, AE] now** (hōsanna)**, the** (tō) **son** (huiō) **of David** (Dauid)**”, <[they, AE]> were very agitated** (ēganaktēsan)**!**

(See Psalm 118:25-26; Mat. 21:9, 15, 23:39; Mark 11:9-10; John 12:13.)

**Mat. 21:16** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the chief sacrificial priests, v15, RE] enunciated** (eipan) **to him** (autō)**, “Do you hear** (akoueis) **what** (ti) **these** (houtoi) **[children, v15, RE] say** (legousin)**?”**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Yes** (nai)**!**

**Have <[you, AE]> absolutely not at any time read up** (oudepote anegnōte) **that** (hoti)**, ‘Out** (ek) **of [a] mouth** (stomatos) **of infants** (nēpiōn) **and** (kai) **of <[ones, AE]> breast feeding** (thēlazontōn)**,** **<[you, AE]> have made <[yourself, AE]> fit** (katērtisō) **for praise** (ainon)**!?’”**

(See Psalm 8:2)

**Mat. 21:17** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v16, RE] having left** (katalipōn) **them** (autous)**, <[he, AE]> came out** (exēlthen) **outside** (exō) **of the** (tēs) **city** (poleōs) **into** (eis) **Bethany** (Bēthanian)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> was caused to stay in [a] court** (ēulisthē) **there** (ekei)**.**

**Mat. 21:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **early morning** (prōi)**, [the Jesus, v16, RE] leading up over** (epanagōn) **[the mount of Olives?, AE] into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **city** (polin)**, <[he, AE]> pined** (epeinasen)**.**

**Mat. 21:19** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v16, RE] having seen** (idōn) **one** (mian) **fig tree** (sukēn) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **way** (hodou)**, <[he, AE]> came** (ēlthen) **upon** (ep’) **her** (autēn) **and** (kai) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[fig, RE] [was] found** (heuren) **in** (en) **her** (autē)**, if** (ei) **not** (mē) **leaves** (phulla) **only** (monon)**!**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v16, RE] says** (legei) **to her** (autē)**, “No longer yet** (mēketi) **may <[you, AE]> cause produce to come to pass** (karpos genētai) **out** (ek) **of you** (sou)**, into** (eis) **the** (ton) **age** (aiōna)**.”**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **fig tree** (sukē) **<was> particularly** (parachrēma) **dried out** (exēranthē)**.**

**Mat. 21:20** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having seen** (idontes) **[the dried out fig tree, v19, RE], <[they, AE]> were amazed** (ethaumasan)**, saying** (legontes)**, “How** (pōs) **[was] the** (hē) **fig tree** (sukē) **particularly** (parachrēma) **dried out** (exēranthē)**!?”**

**Mat. 21:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, AE]> may hold** (echēte) **belief** (pistin)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> may not be caused to thoroughly question** (mē diakrithēte) **[it, AE], you shall do** (poiēsete) **absolutely not** (ou) **only** (monon) **the** (to) **[thing which was done, AE] of the** (tēs) **fig tree** (sukēs)**, BUT** (alla)**, you may enunciate** (eipēte) **to the** (tō) **mountain** (orei)**, to this** (toutō) **[mountain, RE], ‘Be removed** (arthēti) **and** (kai) **be thrown** (blēthēti) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan)**’, and also** (kan) **<[the mountain, RE]> shall cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (genēsetai)**!**

**Mat. 21:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **all things** (panta)**, perhaps** (an) **as many things as** (hosa) **<[you, AE]> may request** (aitēsēte) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **prayer of well-thankfulness to4335** (proseuchē) **[God, AE], believing** (pisteuontes)**, <[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourselves, AE]> to receive** (lēmpsesthe) **[as many things as <[you, AE]> may request, RE].”**

**Mat. 21:23** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v16, RE] having come** (elthontos) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **sacred place** (heiron) **of him** (autou)**, the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **elders** (presbuteroi) **of the** (tou) **people** (laou) **came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō)**, <[he, AE]> teaching** (didaskonti)**, saying** (legontes)**, “In** (en) **what** (poia) **authority** (exousia) **do you do** (poieis) **these things** (tauta)**?**

**And** (kai) **who** (tis) **gave** (edōken) **to you** (soi) **the** (tēn) **authority** (exousia) **of this** (tautēn)**?”**

**Mat. 21:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “I also** (kagō) **shall inquire** (erōtēsō) **of you** (humas) **one** (hena) **word** (logon)**, which** (hon) **if perhaps** (ean) **<[you, AE]> may enunciate** (eipēte) **[[the] word, RE] to me** (moi)**, I also** (kagō) **shall state** (erō) **to you** (humin) **in** (en) **what** (poia) **authority** (exousia) **<[I, AE]> do** (poiō) **these things** (tauta)**:**

**Mat. 21:25** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (to) **baptism** (baptisma)**, the** (to) **[baptism, RE] of John** (Iōannou)**, from where** (pothen) **was <[it, AE]> being** (ēn)**, out** (ex) **of heaven** (ouranou) **or** (ē) **out** (ex) **of mortals** (anthrōpōn)**?”**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[chief sacrificial priests and the elders, v23, RE] were being caused to reason through** (dielogizonto) **among** (en) **themselves** (heautois)**, saying** (legontes)**, “If perhaps** (ean) **<[we, AE]> may enunciate** (eipōmen)**, ‘Out** (ex) **of heaven** (ouranou)**’, <[he, AE]> shall make [a] statement** (erei) **to us** (hēmin)**, ‘Therefore** (oun)**, through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of what** (ti) **did you absolutely not believe** (ouk episteusate) **him** (autō)**!?’**

**Mat. 21:26** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **<[we, AE]> may enunciate** (eipōmen)**, ‘Out** (ex) **of mortals** (anthrōpōn)**’, <[we, AE]> are caused to fear** (phoboumetha) **the** (ton) **crowd** (ochlon)**, because** (gar) **all** (pantes) **hold** (echousin) **the** (ton) **John** (Iōannēn) **as** (hōs) **[a] prophet** (prophētēn)**!”**

**Mat. 21:27** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[chief sacrificial priests and the elders, v23, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokrithentes) **for the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**, <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipan)**, “<[We, AE]> have absolutely not seen** (ouk oidamen)**!”**

**And** (kai) **he** (autos) **shed light5346** (ephē) **to them** (autois)**, “But absolutely neither** (oude) **<do> I** (egō) **say** (legō) **to you** (humin) **in** (en) **what** (poia) **authority** (exousia) **<[I, AE]> do** (poiō) **these things** (tauta)**!**

**Mat. 21:28** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **what** (ti) **do you conclude** (humin dokei)**?**

**[A] mortal** (anthrōpos) **was having** (eichen) **two** (duo) **born ones** (tekna)**.**

**And** (kai) **[[the mortal, RE] having come to** (proselthōn) **the** (tō) **first** (prōtō)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Born one** (teknon)**, get underway** (hupage) **today** (sēmeron)**, cause <[yourself, AE]> to work** (ergazou) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **vineyard** (ampelōni)**.”**

**Mat. 21:29** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[first born one, v28, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “<[I, AE]> absolutely do not desire** (ou thelō) **[to work in the vineyard, v28, RE]!”**

**But** (de) **later** (husteron)**,** **[the first born one, v28, RE] having been made regretful** (metamelētheis)**, <[he, AE]> went away** (apēlthen) **[to work in the vineyard, v28, RE].**

**Mat. 21:30** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[[the mortal, v28, RE] having come to** (proselthōn) **the** (tō) **other one** (heterō) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **in the same manner** (hōsautōs)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **[other one, RE], having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “I** (egō) **lord** (kurie)**”, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> absolutely did not go away** (ouk apēlthen) **[to work in the vineyard, v28, RE]!**

**Mat. 21:31** (LIT/UBS4) **Which** (tis) **[born one, v28, RE] out** (ek) **of the** (tōn) **two** (duo) **did** (epoiēsen) **the** (to) **desire** (thelēma) **of the** (tou) **father** (patros) **[of him, AE]?**

**[The chief sacrificial priests and the elders, v23, RE] say** (legousin)**, ‘The** (ho) **first** (prōtos)**.’**

**The** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Truly** (amēn)**, I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **the** (hoi) **termination-tax collectors5057** (telōnai) **and** (kai) **the** (hai) **fornicators** (pornai) **lead before** (proagousin) **you** (humas) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**;**

**Mat. 21:32** (LIT/UBS4) **because** (gar) **John** (Iōannēs) **came** (ēlthen) **to** (pros) **you** (humas) **in** (en) **[the] way** (hodō) **of righteousness** (dikaiosunēs)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not believe** (ouk episteusate) **him** (autō)**!**

**But** (de) **termination-tax collectors5057** (telōnai) **and** (kai) **the** (hai) **fornicators** (pornai) **believed** (episteusan) **him** (autō)**.**

**But** (de) **you** (humeis) **having seen** (idontes) **[John, RE] later** (husteron)**,** **<[you, AE]> were absolutely not made regretful** (oude metemelēthēte) **of the** (tou) **[desire of you not, AE] to believe** (pisteusai) **him** (autō)**!**

**Mat. 21:33** (LIT/UBS4) **Hear** (akousate) **another** (allēn) **parable** (parabolēn)**:**

**There was being** (ēn) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpos)**, [a] house master** (oikodespotēs)**,** **who** (hostis) **planted** (ephuteusen) **[a] vineyard** (ampelōna)**.**

**And** (kai) **he** (autō) **placed around** (periethēken) **[[the] vineyard, RE] [a] fence** (phragmon)**.**

**And** (kai) **he** (autō) **dug** (ōruxen) **in** (en) **[[the] vineyard, RE] [a] vat** (lēnon)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[he, AE]> built [a] domed-roof house3618** (ōkodomēsen)**, [a] tower** (purgon)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> caused <[himself, AE]> to give it out** (exedeto auton) **to land workers** (geōrgois)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> went away** (apedēmēsen)**.**

**Mat. 21:34** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when** (hote) **the** (ho) **appointed time** (kairos) **of the** (tōn) **produce** (karpōn) **came near1448** (ēngisen)**, [[the house master, v33, RE] sent** (apesteilen) **the** (tous) **slaves** (doulous) **of him** (autou) **to** (pros) **the** (tous) **land workers** (geōrgous) **to receive** (labein) **the** (tous) **produce** (karpous) **of it** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 21:35** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **land workers** (geōrgoi) **having taken** (labontes) **the** (tous) **slaves** (doulous) **of him** (autou)**, truly** (men)**,**

**[there was, AE] one** (men) **[slave, RE] whom** (hon) **<[they, AE]> skinned1194** (edeiran)**,**

**but** (de) **[one, RE] [slave, RE] whom** (hom) **<[they, AE]> killed** (apekteinan)**,**

**but** (de) **[one, RE] [slave, RE] whom** (hom) **<[they, AE]> threw stones at** (elithobolēsan)**.**

**Mat. 21:36** (LIT/UBS4) **Again** (palin)**, [[the house master, v33, RE] sent** (apesteilen) **other** (allous) **slaves** (doulous)**, more than** (pleionas) **the** (tōn) **firs**t (prōtōn) **[slaves, RE], and** (kai) **[the land workers, v35, RE] did** (epoiēsan) **to them** (autois) **in the same manner** (hōsautōs)**!**

**Mat. 21:37** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **later** (husteron) **[[the house master, v33, RE] sent** (apesteilen) **to** (pros) **them** (autous) **the** (ton) **son** (huion) **of him** (autou)**, saying** (legōn)**,** **‘[The land workers, v35, RE] shall be made respectful** (entrapēsontai) **of the** (ton) **son** (huion) **of me** (mou)**.’**

**Mat. 21:38** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **land workers** (geōrgoi) **having seen** (idontes) **the** (ton) **son** (huion)**, <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipon) **among** (en) **themselves** (heautois)**, ‘This** (houtos) **[son, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **heir** (klēronomos)**.**

**Next** (deute)**, <[we, AE]> may kill** (apokteinōmen) **him** (auton)**, and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> may have** (schōmen) **the** (tēn) **inheritance** (klēronomian) **of him** (autou)**!'**

**Mat. 21:39** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the land workers, v35, RE] having taken** (labontes) **him** (auton), **<[they, AE]> threw [him, RE] out** (exebalon) **outside** (exō) **of the** (tou) **vineyard** (ampelōnos)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> killed** (apekteinan) **[him, RE].**

**Mat. 21:40** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **when perhaps** (hotan) **the** (ho) **Lord** (kurios) **of the** (tou) **vineyard** (ampelōnos) **may come** (elthē)**, what** (ti) **shall <[he, AE]> do** (poiēsei) **to the** (tois) **land workers** (geōrgois)**, to those** (ekeinois) **[land workers, RE]?”**

**Mat. 21:41** (LIT/UBS4) **[The chief sacrificial priests and the elders, v23, RE] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “Malicious ones** (kakous) **of them** (autous) **shall maliciously** (kakōs) **lose** (apolesei) **[the vineyard, v40, RE].**

**And** (kai) **the** (ton) **vineyard** (ampelōna) **shall give <[itself, AE]> out** (ekdōsetai) **to other** (allois) **land workers** (geōrgois)**, who** (hoitines) **shall give** (apodōsousin) **to him** (autō) **the** (tous) **produce** (karpous) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **appointed times** (kairois) **of it** (autōn)**.”**

**Mat. 21:42** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Have you absolutely not at any time read up** (oudepote anegnōte) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **writings** (graphais)**, ‘[A] stone** (lithon) **of which** (hon) **the** (hoi) **[builders, AE] building [a] domed-roof house3618** (oikodomountes) **disapproved** (apedokimasan)**, this** (houtos) **[stone, RE] was caused to become** (egenēthē) **into** (eis) **[a] head** (kephalēn) **of [an] angle1137** (gōnias)**!?**

**From alongside3844,3936** (para) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou, YHWH) **this** (hautē) **[stone, RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to come to pass** (egeneto)**.**

**And** (kai) **[this stone, RE] is** (estin) **[an] amazing** (thaumastē) **[stone, ER] in** (en) **[the] eyes** (ophthalmois) **of us** (hēmōn)**!’”**

(For a stone becoming *a head of an angle*, see Psalm 118:22-23; Isa. 28:16-17; Mat. 21:42; Mark 12:10-11; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:1-11; Eph. 2:20; 1 Pet. 2:4-7)

(For an outline of Jesus Christ’s accomplishments in his earthly agency to his heavenly Father, see the note under Mat. 3:17.)

(For believers being built into *a domed-roof house*, see Mat. 21:42; Eph. 2:20-22; 1 Pet. 2:4-6)

(For a believer's responsibility *to stand himself alongside of the Father* through doing good works, in order to receive anything from him, see Mat. 6:1-4, 18:19, 19:26, 21:42; Mark 10:27, 12:11; Luke 1:30, 37; John 5:44, 6:45-46, 8:38-42, 9:16, 33, 17:5-8; Rom. 2:11-13, 6:13, 12:1; 1 Cor. 7:24, 8:8a; 2 Cor. 9:8; Gal. 3:11; Eph. 6:8; 1 Tim. 2:10; 2 Tim. 3:17; Tit. 2:14, 3:8,14; Heb. 10:24; James 1:5-7, 27; 1 Pet. 2:20-21; 2 Pet. 3:8; 2 John 1:3; Rev. 2:28)

**Mat. 21:43** (LIT/UBS4) **Through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of this** (touto) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou) **shall be removed** (arthēsetai) **from** (aph') **you** (humōn)**, and** (kai) **<[it, AE]> shall be given** (dothēsetai) **to [an] ethnic group** (ethnei) **making** (poiounti) **the** (tous) **produce** (karpous) **of her** (autēs)**.**

**Mat. 21:44** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[builder, AE]** **having fallen** (pesōn) **upon** (epi) **the** (ton) **stone** (lithon)**, this** (touton) **[builder, AE], shall be altogether broken** (sunthlasthēsetai)**.**

**But** (d’) **upon** (eph’) **which** (hon) **[builder, AE] perhaps** (an) **[this stone, RE] may fall** (pesē)**, <[it, AE]> shall crush** (likmēsei) **him** (auton)**.”**

**Mat. 21:45** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **having heard** (akousantes) **the** (tas) **parables** (parabolas) **of him** (autou)**, <[they, AE]> knew** (egnōsan) **that** (hoti) **<[he, AE]> says** (legei) **[the parables, RE] about** (peri) **them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 21:46** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the chief sacrificial priests and the Pharisees, v45, RE] searching** (zētountes) **to powerfully take hold** (kratēsai) **of him** (auton) **were caused to be in fear** (ephobēthēsan) **of the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**, since** (epei) **<[they, AE]> were holding** (eichon) **him** (auton) **into** (eis) **[being] [a] prophet** (prophētēn)**.**

**Chapter 22**

**Mat. 22:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, again** (palin) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **in** (en) **parables** (parabolais) **to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**,**

**Mat. 22:2** (LIT/UBS4) **“The** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **is like** (homoiōthē) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpō)**, [a] king** (basilei)**, who** (hostis) **made** (epoiēsen) **marriage preparations** (gamous) **for the** (tō) **son** (huiō) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 22:3** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[[the king, v2, RE] sent** (apesteilen) **the** (tous) **slaves** (doulous) **of him** (autou) **to call aloud** (kalesai) **for the** (tous) **[mortals, v2, RE] having been called aloud** (keklēmenous) **into** (eis) **the** (tous) **marriage preparations** (gamous)**, and** (kai) **[the mortals, v2, RE] were absolutely not desiring** (ouk ethelon) **to come** (elthein)**!**

**Mat. 22:4** (LIT/UBS4) **Again** (palin) **[[the king, v2, RE] sent** (apesteilen) **other** (allous) **slaves** (doulous)**, saying** (legōn)**, ‘<[You, AE]> enunciate** (eipate) **to the** (tois) **[mortals, v2, RE] having been called aloud** (keklēmenois)**, ‘Behold** (idou)**, <[I, AE]> have made ready** (hētoimaka) **the** (to) **breakfast** (ariston) **of me** (mou)**!**

**The** (hoi) **bulls** (tauroi) **of me** (mou) **and** (kai) **the** (ta) **grain-feds** (sitista) **having been sacrificed** (tethumena)**, and** (kai) **all things** (panta)**, [are] ready** (hetoima)**.’**

**Secondly** (deute)**, ‘[Go, AE] into** (eis) **the** (tous) **marriage preparations** (gamous)**!’’**

**Mat. 22:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[mortals, v2, RE] having been uncaring** (amelēsantes) **went away** (apēlthon)**.**

**Truly** (men)**,** **[there was, AE] [[a] mortal, v2, ER] who** (hos) **[went away, RE] into** (eis) **the** (ton) **field** (agron) **of his own** (idion)**,**

**but** (de) **[[a] mortal, v2, ER] who** (hos) **[went away, RE] over** (epi) **[the sake, AE] of the** (tēn) **merchandising** (emporian) **of him** (autou)**!**

**Mat. 22:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **remaining** (loipoi) **[mortals, v2, ER] having powerfully held** (kratēsantes) **the** (tous) **slaves** (doulous) **of him** (autou)**, <[they, AE]> violated** (hubrisan) **and** (kai) **killed** (apekteinan) **[the slaves, RE]!**

**Mat. 22:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **was made angry** (ōrgisthē)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the king, RE] having sent** (pemphas) **the** (ta) **armies** (strateumata) **of him** (autou)**, <[he, AE]> destroyed** (apōlesen) **the** (tous) **murderers** (phoneis) **of those** (ekeinous) **[slaves, v6, RE**]**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> set in flame** (eneprēsen) **the** (tēn) **city** (polin) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Mat. 22:8** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the king, v7, RE] said** (legei) **to the** (tous) **slaves** (doulois) **of him** (autou)**, ‘Truly** (men)**, the** (ho) **marriage preparation** (gamos) **is** (estin) **ready** (hetoimos)**!**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[mortals, v2, ER] having been called aloud** (keklēmenoi) **were absolutely not being** (ouk ēsan) **worthy** (axioi) **[mortals, v2, ER]!**

**Mat. 22:9** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, cause yourselves to go** (poreuesthe) **upon** (epi) **the** (tas) **exits** (diexodous) **of the** (tōn) **ways** (hodōn)**, and** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **as many [mortals, v2, ER] as** (hosous) **you may find** (heurōte) **call <[them, AE]> aloud** (kalesate) **into** (eis) **the** (tous) **marriage preparations** (gamous)**.’**

**Mat. 22:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **slaves** (douloi)**, those** (ekeinoi) **[slaves, RE], having gone out** (exelthontes) **into** (eis) **the** (tas) **ways** (hodous)**, <[they, AE]> brought together** (sunēgagon) **all** (pantas) **[mortals, v2, ER], as many as** (hosous) **<[they, AE]> found** (heuron)**, both** (te) **of evil** (ponērous) **[mortals, v2, ER] and** (kai) **of good** (agathous) **[mortals, v2, ER**]**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **marriage preparation** (gamos) **was filled** (eplēsthē) **[of evil and of good [mortals, v2, ER], RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to lie up345** (anakeimenōn)**.**

**Mat. 22:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **having entered in** (eiselthōn)**,** **<[he, AE]> made <[himself, AE]> [a] spectator** (theasasthai) **of the** (tous) **[mortals, v2, ER] causing <[themselves, AE]> to lie up345** (anakeimenous)**.**

**[The king, RE] saw** (eiden) **there** (ekei) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpon) **absolutely not having enrobed <[himself, AE]> in** (ouk endedumenon) **marriage preparation** (gamou) **clothing** (enduma)**!**

**Mat. 22:12** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the king, v11, RE] says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, ‘Attendee** (hetaire)**, how** (pōs) **did you enter into** (eisēlthes) **here** (hōde) **not** (mē) **having** (echōn) **marriage preparation** (gamou) **clothing** (enduma)**?’**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **[mortal, v11, RE] was muzzled** (ephimōthē)**.**

**Mat. 22:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tois) **ministers** (diakonois)**, ‘Having bound** (dēsantes) **[the] feet** (podas) **and** (kai) **hands** (cheiras) **of him** (autou)**, throw him out** (ekbalete auton) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **darkness** (skotos)**, the** (to) **outer** (exōteron) **[darkness, RE].’**

**Out there** (ekei) **the** (ho) **wailing** (klauthmos)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **grinding** (brugmos) **of the** (tōn) **teeth** (odontōn) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**.**

**Mat. 22:14** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **many** (polloi) **[mortals, v11, RE] are** (eisin) **called aloud** (klētoi)**, but** (de) **few** (oligoi) **[are, RE] called out** (eklektoi) **[mortals, v11, RE].”**

(For more about how ones become *separated* from God, paying close attention to associated contexts, see Mat. 3:11-12, 12:30, 13:24-30, 13:37-43, 13:47-51, 22:1-14, 25:24-46; Luke 3:15-17, 11:23, 16:19-31, 22:31-32; John 11:49-52, 15:1-6; Acts 4:13-21; 2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 4:18; Rev. 16:12-16.)

**Mat. 22:15** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote)**, the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **having been caused to go** (poreuthentes) **<[they, AE]> took** (elabon) **counsel together** (sumboulion)**, <[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[they, AE]> may snare** (pagideusōsin) **him** (auton) **in** (en) **[a] word** (logō)**.**

**Mat. 22:16** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Pharisees, v15, RE] send** (apostellousin) **to him** (autō) **the** (tous) **disciples** (mathētas) **of them** (autōn) **with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **Herodians** (Hērōdianōn)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Teacher** (didaskale)**, <[we, AE]> have seen** (oidamen) **that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> are** (ei) **true** (alēthēs)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> teach** (didaskeis) **the** (tēn) **way** (hodon) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou) **in** (en) **Truth** (alētheia)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[it, AE]> absolutely does not matter** (ou melei) **to you** (soi) **about** (peri) **absolutely not one** (oudenos) **[face, RE], because** (gar) **<[you, AE]> absolutely do not look** (ou blepeis) **into** (eis) **[a/the] face** (prosōpon) **of mortals** (anthrōpōn)**!**

**Mat. 22:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, enunciate** (eipe) **to us** (hēmin)**, what** (ti) **do you conclude** (soi dokei)**?**

**Is <[it, AE]> being outside1832** (exestin) **[of the law, AE] to give** (dounai) **[a] census2778** (kēnson) **to Caesar** (Kaisari)**, or** (ē) **[<to>] absolutely not** (ou) **[give [a] census, RE]!?**

**Mat. 22:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having known** (gnous) **the** (tēn) **evil** (ponērian) **of them** (autōn)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Why** (ti) **are <[you, AE]> testing** (peirazete) **me** (me)**, actors** (hupokritai)**!?**

**Mat. 22:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Thoroughly show** (epideixate) **to me** (moi) **the** (to) **currency** (nomisma) **of the** (tou) **census2778** (kēnsou)**.”**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[Herodians, v16, RE] brought to** (prosēnenkan) **him** (autō) **[a] denarius** (dēnarion)**.**

**Mat. 22:20** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v18, RE] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Of whom** (tinos) **[is] the** (hē) **icon** (eikōn) **of this** (hautē)**, and** (kai) **the** (hē) **epigraph** (epigraphē)**?”**

**Mat. 22:21** (LIT/UBS4) **[The Pharisees, v15, RE] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “Caesar** (Kaisaros)**.”**

**Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v18, RE] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Therefore** (oun)**, give away** (apodote) **the things** (ta) **of Caesar** (Kaisaros) **to Caesar** (Kaisari)**, and** (kai) **[give away, RE] the things** (ta) **of God** (theou) **to the** (tō) **God** (theō)**!”**

**Mat. 22:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Pharisees, v15, RE] having heard** (akousantes)**, <[they, AE]> were amazed** (ethaumasan)**!**

**And** (kai) **[the Pharisees, v15, RE] having let him go** (aphentes auton)**, <[they, AE]> went away** (apēlthan)**.**

**Mat. 22:23** (LIT/UBS4) **In** (en) **the** (tē) **day** (hēmera) **of that** (ekeinē) **Sadducees** (Saddoukaioi) **came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legontes) **[there, AE] [is] no** (mē) **standing up** (anastasin) **[of the dead ones, AE].**

**And** (kai) **[the Sadducees, RE] inquired** (epērōtēsan) **of him** (auton)**,**

**Mat. 22:24** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legontes)**, “Teacher** (didaskale)**, Moses** (Mōusēs) **enunciated** (eipen)**, ‘If perhaps** (ean) **someone** (tis) **may die away** (apothanē) **not** (mē) **having** (echōn) **ones born** (tekna)**, the** (ho) **brother** (adelphos) **of him** (autou) **shall in-marry** (epigambreusei) **the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **[the brother, RE] shall stand up** (anastēsei) **seed/sperm** (sperma) **for the** (tō) **brother** (adelphō) **of him** (autou)**.’**

**Mat. 22:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **there were being** (ēsan) **alongside** (par’) **to us** (hēmin) **seven** (hepta) **brothers** (adelphoi)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **first** (prōtos) **[brother, RE], having married** (gēmas)**, <[he, AE]> came to [an] end** (eteleutēsen)**.**

**And** (kai) **having** (echōn) **no** (mē) **seed/sperm** (sperma)**, [the first brother, RE] let go** (aphēken) **of the** (tēn) **female** (gunaika) **of him** (autou) **to the** (tō) **brother** (adelphō) **of** **him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 22:26** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **likewise** (homoiōs)**, to the** (ho) **second** (deuteros) **[brother, RE], and** (kai) **to the** (ho) **third** (tritos) **[brother, ER], until** (hēos) **the** (tōn) **seventh** (hepta) **[brother, ER].**

**Mat. 22:27** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **latter** (husteron) **of all** (pantōn) **[dead brothers, AE], the** (hē) **female** (gunē) **died away** (apethanen)**.**

**Mat. 22:28** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **in** (en) **the** (tē) **standing up** (anastasei) **[of the dead ones, AE] [the female, v27, RE] shall cause <[herself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[the] female** (gunē) **of which** (tinos) **of the** (tōn) **seven** (hepta) **[brothers, v25, ER], because** (gar) **all** (pantes) **[brothers, v25, ER] held** (eschon) **her** (autēn)**?”**

**Mat. 22:29** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “<[You, AE]> are caused to wander** (planasthe)**, <[you, AE]> neither having seen** (mē eidotes) **the** (tas) **writings** (gruphas)**, but** (de) **nor** (mē) **the** (tēn) **inherently powered work** (dunamin) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**.**

**Mat. 22:30** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **standing up** (anastasei) **[of the dead ones, AE] [the seven brothers, v25, RE] absolutely do not marry** (oute gamousin)**, and <[they, AE]> absolutely are not given in marriage** (oute gamizontai)**!**

**BUT** (all’)**, [the seven brothers, v25, RE] are** (eisin) **as** (hōs) **messengers** (angeloi) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **heaven** (ouranō)**!**

**Mat. 22:31** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **about** (peri) **the** (tēs) **standing up** (anastaseōs) **of the** (tōn) **dead** (nekrōn) **[brothers, v25, ER], have <[you, AE]> absolutely not read up** (ouk anegnōte) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **to you** (humin) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, saying** (legontos)**,**

**Mat. 22:32** (LIT/UBS4) **’I** (egō) **am** (eimi) **the** (ho) **God** (theos) **of Abraham** (Abraam)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **God** (theos) **of Isaac** (Isaak)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **God** (theos) **of Jacob** (Iakōb)**.’!?**

(See Ex. 3:6)

**The** (ho) **God** (theos) **is** (estin) **absolutely not** (ouk) **[the God, RE] of dead** (nekrōn) **[brothers, v25, ER], BUT** (alla)**, of living** (zōntōn) **[brothers, v25, ER]!”**

(The God established a covenant with Abraham, which was extended through Isaac and Jacob. The God’s covenants are based upon reciprocity, “if you do this I’ll do that”. Dead souls can no longer participate in the reciprocity of covenants, since they know nothing and can do nothing (Ecclesiastes 9) until they become alive again. This is why the God cannot *functionally* be the God of dead souls.)

**Mat. 22:33** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **crowds** (ochloi) **having heard** (akousantes) **were being knocked out1605** (exeplēssonto) **over** (epi) **the** (tē) **teaching** (didachē) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 22:34** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **having heard** (akousantes) **that** (hoti) **[the Jesus, v29, RE] muzzled** (ephimōsen) **the** (tous) **Sadducees** (Saddoukaious)**, <[they, AE]> were brought together** (sunēchthēsan) **over** (epi) **the** (to) **[hearing, v33, RE] of it** (auto)**.**

**Mat. 22:35** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **one** (heis) **[Pharisee, v34, RE] out** (ex) **of them** (autō)**, [a] lawyer** (nomikos)**, inquired** (epērōtēsen)**, testing** (peirazōn) **him** (auton)**,**

**Mat. 22:36** (LIT/UBS4) **“Teacher** (didaskale)**, which** (poia) **injunction** (entolē) **[is] greatest** (megalē) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **law** (nomō)**?”**

**Mat. 22:37** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v29, RE] shed light5346** (ephē) **to him** (autō)**, “’Love** (agapēseis) **[the] Lord** (kurion, YHWH)**, the** (ton) **God** (theon, elōhîm) **of you** (sou)**,** **in** (en) **the** (tē) **whole** (holē) **heart** (kardia) **of you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **whole** (holē) **soul** (psuchē) **of you** (sou)**, and** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **whole** (holē) **thought** (dianoia) **of you** (sou)**.’**

(See Deut. 6:5)

**Mat. 22:38** (LIT/UBS4) **This** (hautē) **is** (estin) **the** (hē) **greatest** (megalē)**, and** (kai) **[the] first** (prōtē) **injunction** (entolē)**.**

**Mat. 22:39** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the] second** (deutera) **[injunction, v38, RE] [is] like** (homoia) **it** (autē)**, ‘Love** (agapēseis) **the** (ton) **neighborly** (plēsion) **[brother, v25, ER] of you** (sou) **as** (hōs) **yourself** (seauton)**.’**

**Mat. 22:40** (LIT/UBS4) **In** (en) **these** (toutais)**, the** (tais) **two** (dusin) **injunctions** (entolais)**, the** (ho) **whole** (holos) **law** (nomos) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **prophets** (prophētai) **are caused to hang** (krematai)**.”**

**Mat. 22:41** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of the** (tōn) **Pharisees** (Pharisaiōn) **having been caused to be brought together** (sunēgmenōn)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **inquired** (epērōtēsen) **of them** (autous)**,**

**Mat. 22:42** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legōn)**, “What** (ti) **do you conclude** (humin dokei) **about** (peri) **the** (tou) **Christ** (Christou)**?**

**Of whom** (tinos) **is** (estin) **[Christ, RE] [a] son** (huios)**?”**

**[The Pharisees, v41, RE] say** (legousin) **to him** (autō)**, “Of the** (tou) **David** (Dauid)**.”**

**Mat. 22:43** (LIT/UBS4) **[The Jesus, v41, RE] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Therefore** (oun)**, how** (pōs) **<does> David** (Dauid)**, in** (en) **Spirit** (pneumatic)**, call him aloud** (kalei auton) **“[a] lord** (kurion, ādôn)**”, saying** (legōn)**,**

**Mat. 22:44** (LIT/UBS4) **‘[The] Lord** (kurios, YHWH) **enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tō) **lord** (kuriō, ādôn) **of me** (mou)**, ‘Cause <[yourself, AE]> to sit down** (kathou) **out** (ek) **right** (dexiōn) **of me** (mou) **until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **<[I, AE]> may put** (thō) **the** (tous) **hateful ones** (echthrous) **of you** (sou) **down under** (hupokatō) **the** (tōn) **feet** (podōn) **of you** (sou)**!'**

(For Christ Jesus' *footstool*, see Psalm 110:1; Mat. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:43; Acts 2:35; \*Rom. 16:20; 1 Cor. 15:25-28; Eph. 1:22; Heb. 1:13, 2:8, 10:13)

**Mat. 22:45** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, if** (ei) **David** (Dauid) **calls him aloud** (kalei auton) **‘[a] lord** (kurion, ādôn)**’, how** (pōs) **is** (estin) **[Christ, v42, RE] [a] son** (huios) **of him** (autou)**?”**

**Mat. 22:46** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **absolutely not one** (oudeis) **[Pharisee, v41, RE]** **was being inherently powered** (edunato) **to make [a] decision** (apokrithēnai) **for him** (autō)**, [absolutely not one, RE] word** (logon)**!**

**But absolutely not** (oude) **anyone** (tis)**, from** (ap’) **the** (tēs) **day** (hēmeras) **of that** (ekeinēs)**, <was> absolutely no longer yet** (ouketi) **audacious enough** (etolmēsen) **to inquire** (eperōtēsai) **of him** (auton)**!**

**Chapter 23**

**Mat. 23:1** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **spoke** (elalēsen) **to the** (tois) **crowds** (ochlois)**, and** (kai) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou)**,**

**Mat. 23:2** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legōn)**, “Upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **seat** (kathedras) **of Moses** (Mōuseōs) **the** (hoi) **writers** (grammateis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **sat down** (ekathisan)**.**

**Mat. 23:3** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, all things** (panta)**, if perhaps** (ean) **as many things as** (hosa) **[the writers and the Pharisees, v2, RE] may enunciate** (eipōsin) **to you** (humin)**, do** (poiēsate)**, and** (kai) **watchfully keep** (tēreite) **[all things, RE].**

**But** (de) **do not** (mē poieite) **[do, RE] down according to** (kata) **the** (ta) **works** (erga) **of them** (autōn)**.**

**Because** (gar) **[the writers and the Pharisees, v2, RE] say** (legousin) **[to do, AE] [works, RE], and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> absolutely do not do** (ou poiousin) **[them, AE]!**

**Mat. 23:4** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the writers and the Pharisees, v2, RE] bind** (desmeuousin) **weighty** (barea) **loads** (phortia)**, and** (kai) **[loads, RE] difficult to carry** (dusbastakta)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> put <[them, AE]> over** (epititheasin) **upon** (epi) **the** (tous) **shoulders** (ōmous) **of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**.**

**But** (de) **they** (autoi)**, [with, AE] the** (tō) **finger1147** (daktulō) **of them** (autōn)**, absolutely do not desire** (ou thelousin) **to move** (kinēsai) **them** (auta)**!**

**Mat. 23:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the writers and the Pharisees, v2, ER] do** (poiousin) **all** (panta) **the** (ta) **works** (erga) **of them** (autōn) **toward** (pros) **the** (to) **[mortals, v4, RE] to be made [a] theatrical performance** (theathēnai) **for the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois)**;**

**because** (gar)**, <[they, AE]> broaden** (platunousin) **the** (ta) **phylacteries** (phulaktēria) **of them** (autōn)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> make great** (megalunousin) **the** (ta) **hems** (kraspeda) **[of their garments, AE].**

**Mat. 23:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the writers and the Pharisees, v2, ER] love** (philousin) **the** (tēn) **first recliner4411** (prōtoklisian) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **dinners** (deipnois)**, and** (kai) **the** (tas) **first seats4411** (prōtokathedrias) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **synagogues** (sunagōgais)**,**

**Mat. 23:7** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **the** (tous) **greetings** (aspasmous) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **marketplaces** (agorais)**;**

**and** (kai) **to be called aloud** (kaleisthai)**,** **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**, 'rabbi'** (rhabbi)**.**

**Mat. 23:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **you** (humeis)**, do not call aloud** (mē klēthēte) **[the writers and the pharisees, v2, ER] 'rabbi'** (rhabbi)**.**

**Because** (gar) **one** (heis) **[teacher, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **teacher** (didaskalos) **of you** (humōn)**.**

**But** (de) **you** (humeis) **are** (este) **all** (pantes) **brothers** (adelphoi)**.**

**Mat. 23:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **do not call aloud** (mē kalesēte) **[the writers and the pharisees, v2, ER] upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs) **[a] father** (patera) **of you** (humōn)**.**

**Because** (gar) **one** (heis) **[Father, RE]** **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **of you** (humōn)**, the** (ho) **heavenly** (ouranios) **[Father, RE].**

**Mat. 23:10** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **do not call aloud** (mē klēthēte) **[the writers and the pharisees, v2, ER] leaders** (kathēgētai)**, because that** (hoti) **one** (heis) **[leader, RE] is** (estin) **the** (ho) **leader** (kathēgētēs) **of you** (humōn)**, the** (ho) **Christ** (Christos)**.**

**Mat. 23:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **greater** (meizōn) **[leader, v10, RE] of you** (humōn) **shall cause <[himself, AE]> to be** (estai) **[a] minister** (diakonos) **of you** (humōn)**.**

**Mat. 23:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **anyone who** (hostis) **shall set <[himself, AE]> above5312** (hupsōsei heauton) **shall be humbled** (tapeinōthēsetai)**;**

**and** (kai) **anyone who** (hostis) **shall humble** (tapeinōsei) **himself** (heauton) **shall be set above5312** (hupsōthēsetai)**.**

**Mat. 23:13-14** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **woe** (ouai) **to you** (humin) **writers** (grammateis)**, and** (kai) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi)**, actors** (hupokritai)**, because that** (hoti) **you key-closed2808** (kleiete) **the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tōn) **mortals** (anthrōpōn)**, because** (gar) **you** (humeis) **absolutely do not cause <[yourselves, AE]> to enter in** (ouk eiserchesthe)**!**

**But** (de) **you absolutely do not let go** (ou aphiete) **of the** (tous) **[mortals, v13-14, RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to enter in** (eiserchomenous) **to enter in** (eiselthein)**!**

(How come Jesus Christ states that the Kingdom of the Heavens already exists because it’s already available for people to enter into it, and many people were entering into it during his earthly ministry, when some people claim that the Kingdom of the Heavens does not yet exist? Whose lying? Is it Jesus Christ or apostle Matthew, or people who have not studied the biblical texts yet enough to know what they’re talking about? Like many, many people are doing, will you too ignore what the biblical writers wrote because of others’ preconceived ideas? All of the people who say that the Kingdom of the Heavens, the Kingdom of the God, does not yet exist are ignorant liars working for the devil.)

**Mat. 23:15** (LIT/UBS4) **Woe** (ouai) **to you** (humin) **writers** (grammateis) **and** (kai) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi)**, actors** (hupokritai)**, because that** (hoti) **you go around** (periagete) **the** (tēn) **sea** (thalassan) **and** (kai) **the** (tēn) **withered place** (xēran) **to make** (poiēsai) **one** (hena) **proselyte** (prosēluton)**!**

**And** (kai) **when perhaps** (hotan) **<[he, AE]> may cause <[himself, AE]> to become** (genētai) **[[a] proselyte, RE] you make** (poieite) **him** (auton) **[a] son** (huion) **of Gehenna** (Geennēs) **double** (diploteron) **[more than, AE] you** (humōn)**!**

**Mat. 23:16** (LIT/UBS4) **Woe** (ouai) **to you** (humin) **blind** (tuphloi) **guides** (hodēgoi)**, the** (hoi) **[actors, v15, RE] saying** (legontes)**, 'Perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may swear** (omosē) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **holy place** (naō) **is** (estin) **[meaning, AE] absolutely not one** (ouden) **[thing, AE]!**

**But** (de) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may swear** (omosē) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **gold** (chrusō) **of the** (tou) **holy place** (naou)**, <[he, AE]> owes** (opheilei) **[the gold, RE]!'**

**Mat. 23:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **which one** (tis)**,** **moronic** (mōroi) **[actors, v15, RE] and** (kai) **blind** (tuphloi) **[guides, v16, RE], is** (estin) **[a] greater one** (meizōn)**:**

**the** (ho) **gold** (chrusos) **or** (ē) **the** (ho) **holy place** (naos)**, the** (ho) **[holy place, RE] having made holy** (hagiasas) **the** (ton) **gold** (chruson)**?**

**Mat. 23:18** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai)**, ‘Perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may swear** (omosē) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **altar** (thusiastēriō)**, [the alter, RE] is** (estin) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[thing, AE]!**

**But** (de) **perhaps** (an) **whoever** (hos) **may swear** (omosē) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **offering** (dōrō)**, the** (tō) **[offering, RE] up upon** (epanō) **it** (autou)**,** **<[he, AE]> owes** (opheilei) **[the offering, RE].’**

**Mat. 23:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **which one** (ti)**,** **blind** (tuphloi) **[guides, v16, RE], [is] [a] greater one** (meizon)**:**

**the** (to) **offering** (dōron) **or** (ē) **the** (to) **altar** (thusiastērion)**, the** (to) **[alter, RE] making holy** (hagiazon) **the** (to) **offering** (dōron)**?**

**Mat. 23:20** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, the** (ho) **[disciple, v1, RE] having sworn** (omosas) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **altar** (thusiastēriō) **swears** (omnuei) **in** (en) **to it** (autō) **and** (kai) **in** (en) **to all the things** (pasi tois) **up upon** (epanō) **it** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 23:21** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v1, RE] having sworn** (omosas) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **holy place** (naō) **swears** (omnuei) **in** (en) **to it** (autō) **and** (kai) **in** (en) **to the one** (tō) **homing-down it** (katoikounti auton)**.**

**Mat. 23:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v1, RE] having sworn** (omosas) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **heaven** (ouranō) **swears** (omnuei) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **throne** (thronō) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, and** (kai) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **[God, RE] causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenō) **up upon** (epanō) **it** (autou)**!**

**Mat. 23:23** (LIT/UBS4) **Woe** (ouai) **to you** (humin)**,** **writers** (grammateis)**,** **and** (kai) **Pharisees** (pharisaioi)**, actors** (hupokritai)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> receive [a] tenth from** (apodekatoute) **[the offering, v19, RE] of the** (to) **mint** (hēduosmon)**,** **and** (kai) **of the** (to) **anise** (anēthon)**,** **and** (kai) **of the** (to) **cumin** (kuminon)**,** **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> let go** (aphēkate) **of the** (ta) **weightier things** (baputera) **of the** (tou) **law** (nomou)**, of the** (tēn) **judgment** (krisin)**,** **and** (kai) **of the** (to) **mercy** (eleos)**,** **and** (kai) **of the** (tēn) **belief** (pistin) **[of God, v22, RE]!**

(For God boasting of his mercy see Hos. 6:6; Exod. 15:13, \*25:21-22; Psalm 103:11, 17; Mat. 5:7, 9:13, 12:7, 23:23; Luke 1:50-54, 72, 78; Rom. 9:15, 15:9; Eph. 2:4; Tit. 3:5; James 2:13, 3:17; 1 Pet. 1:3)

**But** (de) **<[it, AE]> is being required** (edei) **to do** (poiēsai) **these things** (tauta)**, and of those things** (kakeina) **not** (mē) **to let go** (aphienai)**!**

**Mat. 23:24** (LIT/UBS4) **Blind** (tuphloi) **guides** (hodēgoi)**, the** (hoi) **[actors, v23, RE] filtering through** (diulizontes) **the** (ton) **wine larva** (kōnōpa)**, but** (de) **you are drinking down2666** (katapinontes) **[a] camel** (kamēlon)**!**

**Mat. 23:25** (LIT/UBS4) **Woe** (ouai) **to you** (humin)**, writers** (grammateis) **and** (kai) **Pharisees** (pharisaioi)**,** **actors** (hupokritai)**, because that** (hoti) **<[you,AE]> cleanse** (katharizete) **the** (to) **outside** (exōthen) **of the** (tou) **cup** (potēriou) **and** (kai) **of the** (tēs) **side-dish** (paropsidos)**.**

**But** (de) **inwardly** (esōthen) **<[they, AE]> are fully loaded** (gemousin) **out** (ex) **of plundering** (harpagēs)**,** **and** (kai) **lack of willpower** (akrasias)**!**

**Mat. 23:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Blind** (tuphle) **Pharisee** (Pharisaie)**, first** (prōton) **cleanse** (katharison) **the** (to) **inside** (entos) **of the** (tou) **cup** (potēriou)**, in order that** (hina) **the** (to) **outside** (ektos) **of it** (autou) **also** (kai) **may cause <[itself, AE]> to become** (genētai) **cleansed** (katharon)**!**

**Mat. 23:27** (LIT/UBS4) **Woe** (ouai) **to you** (humin)**, writers** (grammateis)**, and** (kai) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi)**, actors** (hupokritai)**, because that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> compare like** (paromoiazete) **burial places** (taphois) **having been dusted with powdered lime** (kekoniamenois)**;**

**[burial places, RE] which** (hoitines) **outwardly** (exōthen)**, truly** (men)**, are caused to shine** (phainontai) **beautifully** (hōraioi)**.**

**But** (de) **inwardly** (esōthen) **<[they, AE]> are fully loaded** (gemousin) **of bones** (osteōn) **of dead** (nekrōn) **[writers and Pharisees, RE], and** (kai) **of every** (pasēs) **unclean thing** (akatharsias)**!**

**Mat. 23:28** (LIT/UBS4) **Thusly** (houtōs) **you** (humeis) **also** (kai)**, truly** (men)**, outwardly** (exōthen) **<[you, AE]> cause <[yourselves, AE]> to shine** (phainesthe) **to the** (tois) **mortals** (anthrōpois) **[as, AE] righteous** (dikaioi) **[writers and Pharisees, v27, RE]!**

**But** (de) **inwardly** (esōthen) **<[you, AE]> are** (este) **[writers and Pharisees, v27, RE] full** (mestoi) **of acting** (hupokriseōs)**, and** (kai) **lawlessness** (anomias)**.**

**Mat. 23:29** (LIT/UBS4) **Woe** (ouai) **to you** (humin)**, writers** (grammateis)**, and** (kai) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi)**, actors** (hupokritai)**, because that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> build domed-roof houses3618** (oikodomeite) **of the** (tous) **burial places** (taphous) **of the** (tōn) **prophets** (prophētōn)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> set in order** (kosmeite) **the** (ta) **memorials** (mnēmeia) **of the** (tōn) **righteous ones** (dikaiōn)**,**

**Mat. 23:30** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> say** (legete)**, ‘If** (ei) **<[we, AE]> were causing <[ourselves, AE]> to be** (ēmetha) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **days** (hēmerais) **of the** (tōn) **fathers** (paterōn) **of us** (hēmōn)**, perhaps** (an) **<[we, AE]> would absolutely not be causing <[ourselves, AE]> to be** (ouk ēmetha) **sharing partners** (koinōnoi) **of them** (autōn) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **blood** (haimati) **of the** (tōn) **prophets** (prophētōn)**!’**

**Mat. 23:31** (LIT/UBS4) **And so** (hōste) **<[you, AE]> witness** (martureite) **to yourselves** (heautois) **that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> are** (este) **sons** (huioi) **of the** (tōn) **[writers and Pharisees, v27, ER] having murdered** (phoneusantōn) **the** (tous) **prophets** (prophētas)**.**

**Mat. 23:32** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **you** (humeis) **fill full** (plērōsate) **the** (to) **measure** (metron) **of the** (tōn) **fathers** (paterōn) **of you** (humōn)**.**

**Mat.23:33** (LIT/UBS4) **Serpents** (opheis)**,** **[writers and Pharisees, v27, ER] generated** (gennēmata) **of vipers** (echidnōn)**, how** (pōs) **may <[you, AE]> flee** (phugēte) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **judgment** (kriseōs) **of Gehenna** (Geennēs)**!?**

**Mat. 23:34** (LIT/UBS4) **Behold** (idou)**, through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of this** (touto) **I** (egō) **send** (apostellō) **to** (pros) **you** (humas) **prophets** (prophētas)**, and** (kai) **wise ones** (sophous) **and** (kai) **writers** (grammateis)**;**

**and** (kai) **out** (ex) **of them** (autōn) **<[you, AE]> shall kill** (apokteneite) **[them, RE], and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> shall stake** (staurōsete) **[them, RE];**

**and** (kai) **out** (ex) **of them** (autōn) **<[you, AE]> shall scourge** (mastigōsete) **[them, RE] in** (en) **the** (tais) **synagogues** (sunagōgais) **of you** (humōn)**;**

**and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> shall pursue** (diōxete) **[them, RE] from** (apo) **city** (poleōs) **into** (eis) **city** (polin)**!**

**Mat. 23:35** (LIT/UBS4) **<[It, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **upon** (eph’) **you** (humas) **may come** (elthē) **[the] blood** (haima) **of every** (pan) **righteous** (dikaion) **[prophet, v34, RE]** **being poured out** (ekchunnomenon) **over** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**;**

**from** (apo) **the** (tou) **blood** (haimatos) **of Abel** (Habel)**, the** (tou) **righteous** (dikaiou) **[brother, AE], until** (heōs) **the** (tou) **blood** (haimatos) **of Zacharias** (Zachariou)**, son** (huiou) **of Barachiah** (Barachiou)**, whom** (hon) **<[you, AE]> murdered** (ephoneusate) **between** (metaxu) **the** (tou) **holy place** (naou) **and** (kai) **the** (tou) **altar** (thusiastēriou)**!**

**Mat. 23:36** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, [[the] blood, v35, RE] of all** (panta) **of these** (tauta) **[prophets, v34, RE] shall arrive** (hēxei) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēn) **generation** (genean) **of this** (tautēn)**!**

**Mat. 23:37** (LIT/UBS4) **Jerusalem** (Hierousalēm)**, Jerusalem** (Hierousalēm)**, the** (hē) **[city, AE] killing** (apokteinousa) **the** (tous) **prophets** (prophētas)**, and** (kai) **throwing stones at** (lithobolousa) **the** (tous) **[prophets, RE] having been sent** (apestalmenous) **to** (pros) **you** (autēn)**, how many times** (posakis) **“<[I, AE]> desired** (ēthelēsa) **to bring together** (episunagagein) **the** (ta) **[prophets, RE] born** (tekna) **of you** (sou)**;**

**which** (hon) **way** (tropon) **[a] hen** (ornis) **brings together** (episunagei) **the** (ta) **young birds** (nossia) **under** (hupo) **the** (tas) **wings** (pterugas) **of her** (autēs)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not desire** (ouk ēthelēsate) **[to be brought together, RE]!**

**Mat. 23:38** (LIT/UBS4) **Behold** (idou)**, the** (ho) **house** (oikos) **of you** (humōn) **is let go** (apheitai) **to you** (humin) **[to become] [a] desolate** (erēmos) **[house, RE]!**

**Mat. 23:39** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **<[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **may <[you, AE]> see** (idēte) **me** (me) **from** (ap’) **this time** (arti) **until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **<[you, AE]> may enunciate** (eipēte)**, ‘The** (ho) **[prophet, RE] having been eulogized** (eulogēmenos) **is causing <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchomenos) **in** (en) **[the] name** (onomati) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou, YHWH)**!’”**

(See Psalm 118:25-26; Mat. 21:9, 15, 23:39; Mark 11:9-10; John 12:13.)

**Chapter 24**

**Mat. 24:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having come out** (exelthōn)**,** **<[he, AE]> was causing <[himself, AE]> to go** (eporeueto) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **sacred place** (hierou)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **came to** (prosēlthon) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] to thoroughly show** (epideixai) **to him** (autō) **the** (tas) **domed-roof houses3619** (oikodomas) **of the** (tou) **sacred place** (hierou)**.**

**Mat. 24:2** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Do <[you, AE]> absolutely not** (ou) **look at** (blepete) **all** (panta) **of these things** (tauta)**!?**

**Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **may be let go** (aphethē) **here** (hōde) **[a] stone** (lithos) **upon** (epi) **[a] stone** (lithon) **which** (hos) **shall absolutely not become brought down** (ou kataluthēsetai)**!”**

**Mat. 24:3** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of him** (autou) **causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenou) **upon** (epi) **the** (tou) **mountain** (orous) **of the** (tōn) **olive trees** (elaiōn)**, the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **came to** (prosēlthon) **him** (autō) **down** (kat’) **[on, AE] his own** (idian)**,** **saying** (legontes)**, “Enunciate** (eipe) **to us** (hēmin) **when** (pote) **[[the bringing down, v2, RE] of these** (tauta) **[stones, v2, RE] shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**, and** (kai) **what** (ti) **[is] the** (to) **sign** (sēmeion) **of the** (tēs) **presence** (parousias) **of the** (tēs) **moth4597** (sēs)**, and** (kai) **[the] complete coming together** (sunteleias) **of the** (tou) **age** (aionos)**?”**

(For the coming "moth" see the contexts of Job 4:19, 13:28, 27:18; Psalm 39:11; Isa. 50:9, 51:6-8; Hos. 5:12; Mat. 6:19-20, 24:3; Luke 12:33)

**Mat. 24:4** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Look** (blepete)**, may not anyone of you wander** (mē tis humas planēsē)**!**

**Mat. 24:5** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **many** (polloi) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to come** (eleusontai) **over** (epi) **the** (tō) **name** (onomati) **of me** (mou)**, saying** (legontes)**, ‘I** (egō) **am** (eimi) **of** **the** (ho) **Christ** (Christos)**’, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall cause many to wander** (pollous planēsousin)**.**

**Mat. 24:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[you, AE]> are about** (mellēsete) **to hear** (akouein) **of wars** (polemous)**,** **and** (kai) **things heard** (akoas) **of wars** (polemōn)**.**

**See that** (horate) **<[you, AE]> are not troubled** (mē throeisthe)**, because** (gar) **[war, RE]** **is required** (dei) **to cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (genesthai)**.**

**BUT** (all)**, absolutely not yet** (oupō) **is** (estin) **the** (to) **completion** (telos)**!**

**Mat. 24:7** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **there shall be aroused** (egethēsetai) **ethnic group** (ethnos) **over** (epi) **ethnic group** (ethnos)**, and** (kai) **kingdom** (basileia) **over** (epi) **kingdom** (basileia)**.**

**And** (kai) **famines** (limoi) **and** (kai) **earthquakes** (seismoi) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be** (esontai) **down against** (kata) **places** (topous)**.**

**Mat. 24:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **all** (panta) **these things** (tauta) **[are] [a/the] beginning** (archē) **of pains** (ōdinōn)**.**

**Mat. 24:9** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[ethnic groups, v7, RE] shall pass you aside** (paradōsousin humas) **into** (eis) **mental pressure** (thlipsin)**, and** (kai) **[ethnic groups, v7, RE] shall kill** (apoktenousin) **you** (humas)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourselves, AE]> to be** (esesthe) **[disciples, v3, RE] being despised** (misoumenoi) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of all** (pantōn) **ethnic groups** (ethnōn)**, through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (to) **name** (onoma) **of me** (mou)**.**

**Mat. 24:10** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **then** (tote) **many** (polloi) **[ethnic groups, v9, RE] shall be scandalized** (scandalisthēsontai)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall pass one another aside** (paradōsousin allēlous)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall despise** (misēsousin) **one another** (allēlous)**.**

**Mat. 24:11** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **many** (polloi) **false prophets** (pseudoprophētai) **shall be awakened** (egerthēsontai)**,** **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall cause many to wander** (planēsousin pollous)**.**

**Mat. 24:12** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (to) **[name of me, v9, RE] to make full** (plēthunthēnai) **the** (tēn) **lawlessness** (anomian)**, the** (hē) **love** (agapē) **of the** (tōn) **many** (pollōn) **[disciples, v3, RE]** **shall be blown cold** (psugēsetai)**.**

**Mat. 24:13** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v3, RE] having endured** (hupomeinas) **[the lawlessness, v12, RE]** **into** (eis) **[the] completion** (telos)**, this** (houtos) **[disciple, v3, ER] shall be made whole** (sōthēsetai)**.**

**Mat. 24:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **this** (touto)**,** **the** (to) **Evangelism** (euangelion) **of the** (tēs) **Kingdom932** (basileias)**, shall be preached** (kēruchthēsetai) **in** (en) **to the** (tē) **whole** (holē) **inhabited land** (oikoumenē)**, into** (eis) **[a] witness** (marturion) **to all** (pasin) **the** (tois) **ethnic groups** (ethnesin)**.**

**And** (kai) **then** (tote) **the** (to) **completion** (telos) **shall arrive** (hēxei)**.**

**Mat. 24:15** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, when perhaps** (hotan) **<[you, AE]> may see** (idēte) **the** (to) **foul one** (bdelugma) **of the** (tēs) **desolation** (erēmōseōs) **having stood** (hestos) **in** (en) **[a] holy** (hagiō) **place** (topō)**, the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been stated** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **Daniel** (Daniēl)**, (the** (ho) **[disciple, v3, ER] reading up** (anaginōskōn)**, perceive** (noeitō) **[the prophecy, AE]),**

**Mat. 24:16** (LIT/UBS4) **then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **[disciples, v3, ER] in** (en) **the** (tē) **Judaea** (Ioudaia)**,** **let <[them, AE]> flee** (pheugetōsan) **into** (eis) **the** (ta) **mountains** (orē)**.**

(See Dan. 12:8-13)

**Mat. 24:17** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[disciple, v3, ER]** **upon** (epi) **the** (tou) **rooftop** (dōmatos)**,** **let <[him, AE]> not step down** (mē katabatō) **to lift** (aria) **the things** (ta) **out** (ek) **of the** (tēs) **house** (oikias) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 24:18** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v3, ER] in** (en) **the** (tō) **field** (agrō)**,** **let <[him, AE]> not turn** (mē epistrepsatō) **behind** (opisō) **to lift** (aria) **the** (to) **outer garment** (himation) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 24:19** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **woe** (ouai) **to the** (tais) **[disciples, v3, ER] holding** (echousais) **in** (en) **belly** (gastri)**, and** (kai) **to the** (tais) **[disciples, v3, ER]** **breast feeding** (thēlazousais) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **days** (hēmerais) **for those things** (ekeinais)**!**

**Mat. 24:20** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **<[you, AE]>** **cause <[yourselves, AE]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchesthe) **[God, AE], in order that** (hina) **the** (hē) **fleeing** (phugē) **of you** (humōn) **may not cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (mē genētai) **[in, AE] [a] winter storm** (cheimōnos)**, but nor** (mēde) **[in, AE] [a] sabbath day** (sabbatō)**.**

**Mat. 24:21** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **then** (tote) **great** (megalē) **mental pressure** (thlipsis) **shall be caused to be** (estai) **such as** (hoia) **has absolutely not come to pass** (ou gegonen) **from** (ap') **[the] beginning** (archēs) **of the** (tou) **cosmos** (kosmou) **until** (heōs) **now** (nun)**!**

**But absolutely not** (oud)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **may <[it, AE]> cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (genētai)**!!**

**Mat. 24:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if** (ei) **the** (hai) **days** (hēmerai) **of those** (ekeinai) **were not docked** (mē ekolobōthēsan)**, perhaps** (an) **all** (pasa) **flesh** (sarx) **would absolutely not be kept whole** (ouk esōthē)**!**

**But** (de) **through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of the** (tous) **called out** (eklektous) **[disciples, v3, ER]** **the** (tous) **days** (hēmarai) **of those** (ekeinai) **shall be docked** (kolobōthēsontai)**.**

(For *flesh* used as a general reference to *mortalkind*, see Mat. 10:28, 16:17, 19:5-6, 24:22; 1 Pet. 3:18)

**Mat. 24:23** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **if perhaps** (ean) **anyone** (tis) **may have enunciated** (eipē) **to you** (humin)**, ‘Behold** (idou)**, here** (hōde) **[is] the** (ho) **Christ** (Christos)**’, or** (ē), **‘here** (hōde)**!’, do not believe** (mē pisteusēte) **[him, AE]!**

**Mat. 24:24** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **false Christs** (pseudochristoi) **and** (kai) **false prophets** (pseudoprophētai) **shall be awakened** (egerthēsontai)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall give** (dōsousin) **great** (megala) **signs** (sēmeia) **and** (kai) **wonders** (terata)**;**

**and** (kai) **if** (ei) **[an] inherently powered** (dunaton) **[false Christ or prophet, RE], and so** (hōste) **<to make> the** (tous) **called out** (eklektous) **[disciples, v3, ER] wander** (planēsai)**!**

**Mat. 24:25** (LIT/UBS4) **Behold** (idou)**, <[I, AE]> have foretold** (proeirēka) **[the false Christs and false prophets, v24, RE] to you** (humin)**!**

**Mat. 24:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, if perhaps** (ean) **<[they, AE]> may enunciate** (eipōsin) **to you** (humin)**, ‘Behold** (idou)**, [the Christ, v23, RE] is** (estin) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **desolate place** (erēmō)**’, do not go out** (mē exelthēte) **[there, AE];**

**‘Behold** (idou)**, [the Christ, v23, RE] [is] in** (en) **the** (tois) **storage places** (tameiois)**’,** **do not believe** (mē pisteusēte) **[them, AE].**

(See Mat. 24:23-26; 2 Thes. 2:1-4)

**Mat. 24:27** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **as** (hōsper) **the** (hē) **reflected brightness** (astrapē) **is caused to come out** (exerchetai) **from** (apo) **risings395** (anatolōn) **[of the sun, AE] and** (kai) **causes <[itself, AE]> to shine** (phainetai) **until** (heōs) **sinkings1424** (dusmōn) **[of the sun, AE], thusly** (houtōs) **the** (hē) **presence** (parousia) **of the** (tou) **Son** (huion) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**.**

(For those whose “eye” “sees the light”, i. e., the knowledge and spiritual understanding of the Word of the God, and who become so wholly full of “light” that subsequently their physical body becomes illuminated as starlight, see Mat. 17:1-3, 24:27, 28:1-3; Mark 9:1-3; \*Luke 11:34-36, 17:22-24; Rom. 12:2; 2 Cor. 3:18. References of this can be found also through searching on light (phos), glory (doxa), illuminated (phōtizō), [an] illuminated one (phōteinos), lamp (luchnos), etc.)

**Mat. 24:28** (LIT/UBS4) **If perhaps** (ean) **where** (hopou) **the** (to) **fallen** (ptōma) **[disciple, v3, ER] may be** (ē)**, there (**ekei) **shall be brought together** (sunachthēsontai) **the** (hoi) **eagles** (aetoi)**.**

(Is Jesus’ use of the word “eagles” a metaphor for the resurrected fallen disciples of Jesus, and/or the transformed disciples of Jesus, at his return for his *one body*?

**Mat. 24:29** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **with** (meta) **[the passing, AE] of the** (tēn) **mental pressure** (thlipsin) **of the** (tōn) **days** (hēmerōn) **of those** (ekeinōn)**,** **the** (ho) **sun** (hēlios) **shall be darkened** (skotisthēsetai)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **bright moon** (selēnē) **shall absolutely not give** (ou dōsei) **the** (to) **brightness** (pheggos) **of her** (autēs)**!**

**And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **stars** (asteres) **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to fall** (pesountai) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ai) **inherently powered works** (dunameis) **of the** (tōn) **heavens** (ouranōn) **shall be shaken** (saleuthēsontai)**.**

**Mat. 24:30** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **then** (tote) **the** (to) **sign** (sēmeion) **of the** (tou) **Son** (huiou) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **shall be caused to shine** (phanēsetai) **in** (en) **heaven** (ouranō)**.**

**And** (kai) **then** (tote) **all** (pasai) **the** (hai) **tribes** (phulai) **of the** (tēs) **land** (gēs) **shall beat <[themselves2875, AE]>** (kopsontai)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[they, AE]> shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to gaze at** (opsontai) **the** (ton) **Son** (huion) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthropou) **causing <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchomenon) **upon** (epi) **the** (tōn) **clouds** (nephelon) **of the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou)**, with** (meta) **[a] work of inherent** **power** (dunameōs)**,** **and** (kai) **much** (pollēs) **glory** (doxēs)**.**

**Mat. 24:31** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Son of the Mortal, v30, RE] shall send** (apostelei) **the** (tous) **messengers** (angelous) **of him** (autou) **with** (meta) **[a] great** (megalēs) **trumpet** (saltiggos)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the messengers, RE] shall bring together** (episunaxousin) **the** (tous) **called out** (eklektous) **[disciples, v3, ER] of him** (autou) **out** (ek) **of the** (tōn) **four** (tessarōn) **winds** (anemōn)**, from** (ap) **[the] extremities** (akrōn) **of [the] heavens** (ouranōn) **until** (heōs) **[the] extremities** (akrōn) **of them** (autōn)**.**

(See Rev. 6:12-13)

**Mat. 24:32** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **learn** (mathete) **from** (apo) **the** (tēn) **parable** (parabolēn) **of the** (tēs) **fig** (sukēs)**.**

**When perhaps** (hotan) **the** (ho) **branch** (klados) **of her** (autēs) **may cause <[itself, AE]> to become** (genētai) **tender** (hapalos) **already** (ēdē)**,** **and** (kai) **<[she, AE]> may leaf-out** (ekphuē) **the** (ta) **leaves** (phulla)**, you know** (ginōskete) **that** (hoti) **the** (to) **heat** (theros) **[is] near** (engus)**.**

(Since the leaves of plants, bushes and trees “leaf-out leaves” only in the springtime of the year, does Jesus’ parable indicate that the end or completion (telos) of this present age will conclude in the springtime of some future year?)

**Mat. 24:33** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **thusly** (houtōs)**, when perhaps** (hotan) **you** (humeis) **may see** (idēte) **all** (panta) **of these** (tauta) **[parables, v32, RE], know** (ginōskete) **that** (hoti) **[the Son of the Mortal, v30, RE] is** (estin) **near** (engus)**, upon** (epi) **[the] doors** (thurais)**.**

(“near, upon the doors” – What doors, whose doors? In the biblical texts a physical door is an entrance to a physical house. But is “near, upon the doors” in Mat. 24:33 a metaphor? IMO yes. In some contexts the word *door*, as well as the word *house*, are used metaphorically. Under the God’s new covenant each individual born from above son or daughter of God is now a *house* of God, since the God, holy Spirit (John 4:24), now permanently dwells within those who have believed upon Jesus’ name. In the many biblical contexts about the God’s new covenant *houses* in which he lives, the “doors” to those “houses” would be those believers’ minds. Which ones of us are willing to roll away the big heavy stone of doubt, worry, fear and unbelief, from the “doorways” of our “tombs” to let Jesus in? When Jesus returns he will be at all “doors” to see who has “opened up” to him. See Mat. 24:33; Mark 13:29, 16:3; Luke 11:7, 13:24-27; John 10:1-9, 20:19, 24-29; Acts 5:9, 23, 12:13, 14:27; James 5:8-9; Rev. 3:8, 20.)

**Mat. 24:34** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn) **<[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **the** (hē) **generation** (genea)**, this** (hautē) **[generation, RE**] **[seeing all of these parables, v33, RE], no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **may <[that generation, AE]> pass alongside** (parelthē) **until** (heōs) **perhaps** (an) **[each parable, v32, AE] of all** (panta) **of these** (tauta) **[parables, v32, RE] may cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (genētai)**!**

**Mat. 24:35** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **[parable, 32, RE] of heaven** (ouranos)**, and** (kai) **of the** (hē) **land** (gē)**,** **[each parable, AE] shall cause <[itself, AE]> to arrive alongside** (pareleusetai)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **words** (logoi) **of me** (mou)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not may <[they, AE]> pass alongside** (ou parelthōsin)**!**

**Mat. 24:36** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **about** (peri) **the** (tēs) **day** (hēmeras) **of that** (ekeinēs)**,** **and** (kai) **hour** (hōras)**,** **absolutely not one** (oudeis) **[disciple, v3, ER] has seen** (oiden)**;**

**but absolutely not** (oude) **the** (hoi) **messengers** (angeloi) **of the** (tōn) **heavens** (ouranōn)**, but absolutely not** (oude) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios)**, if** (ei) **not** (mē) **the** (ho) **Father** (patēr) **only** (monos)**!!**

**Mat. 24:37** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **as** (hōsper) **[were] the** (hai) **days** (hēmerai) **of the** (tou) **Noah** (Nōe)**, thusly** (houtōs) **the** (hē) **presence** (parousia) **of the** (tou) **Son** (huiou) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**.**

**Mat. 24:38** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **as** (hōs) **in** (en) **the** (tais) **days** (hēmerais) **of those** (ekeinais) **[mortals, v37, RE], the** (tais) **[mortals, v37, RE] before** (pro) **the** (tou) **cataclysm** (kataklusmou)**, <[they, AE]> were** (ēsan) **gnawing** (trōgontes) **and** (kai) **drinking** (pinontes)**, marrying** (gamountes) **and** (kai) **espousing** (gamizontes)**, until** (achri) **which** (hēs) **day** (hēmeras) **Noah** (nōe) **entered in** (eisēlthen) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **ark** (kibōton)**;**

**Mat. 24:39** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **[the mortals, v37, ER] absolutely did not know** (ouk egnōsan) **of the** (ho) **cataclysm** (kataklusmos) **until** (heōs) **<[it, AE]> came** (ēlthen) **and** (kai) **removed** (ēren) **absolutely all things** (hapantas)**!**

**Thusly** (houtōs) **the** (hē) **presence** (parousia) **of the** (tou) **Son** (huiou) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **also** (kai) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**!**

(See Gen. 6:11-8:22)

**Mat. 24:40** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **two** (duo) **[mortals, v39, RE] shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to be** (esontai) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **field** (agrō)**;**

**one** (heis) **[mortal, v39, RE] is taken along** (paralambanetai) **and** (kai) **one** (heis) **[mortal, v39, RE] is let go** (aphietai)**.**

**Mat. 24:41** (LIT/UBS4) **Two** (duo) **are grinding** (alēthousai) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **millstone** (mulō)**;**

**one** (mia) **[mortal, v39, RE] is taken along** (paralambanetai) **and** (kai) **one** (mia) **[mortal, v39, RE] is let go** (aphietai)**.**

**Mat. 24:42** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun) **stay awake** (grēgoreite)**, because that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> have absolutely not seen** (ouk oidate) **which** (poia) **day** (hēmera) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of you** (humōn) **causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai)**!**

**Mat. 24:43** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of that** (ekeino) **[day, v42, RE], <[you, AE]> know** (ginōskete) **that** (hoti) **if** (ei) **the** (ho) **house master** (oikodespōtes) **would have seen** (ēdei) **to which** (poia) **guardroom** (phulakē) **the** (ho) **thief** (kleptēs) **causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai)**, perhaps** (an) **[the house master, RE] would have stayed awake** (egrēgorēsen)**;**

**and** (kai) **perhaps** (an) **[the house master, RE] absolutely would not have allowed** (ouk eiasen) **the** (tēn) **house** (oikian) **of him** (autou) **to be dug through** (dioruchthēnai)**!**

**Mat. 24:44** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **through** (dia) **this** (touto) **you** (humeis) **cause <[yourselves, AE]> to become** (ginesthe) **ready** (hetoimoi)**;**

**because that** (hoti) **[an] hour** (hōra) **which** (hē) **<[you, AE]> absolutely do not conclude** (ou dokeite)**, [that hour, AE] the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai)**!**

**Mat. 24:45** (LIT/UBS4) **So** (ara) **who** (tis) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **believable** (pistos) **slave** (doulos) **and** (kai) **thoughtful** (phronimos) **[slave, RE],** **whom** (hon) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **[of him, RE] appointed** (katestēsen) **[to be] over** (epi) **the** (tēs) **householder** (oiketeias) **of** **the** (tou) **[house, v43, RE] of him** (autou)**,** **to give** (dounai) **to them** (autois) **the** (tēn) **nourishment** (trophēn) **in** (en) **[[an] appointed, RE] time** (kairō)**?**

**Mat. 24:46** (LIT/UBS4) **[A] happy** (makarios) **[slave, RE] [is] the** (ho) **slave** (doulos) **whom** (hon)**, the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of him** (autou) **having come** (elthōn)**, <[he, AE]> shall find** (heurēsei) **[him, RE] doing** (poiounta) **thusly** (houtōs)**.**

**Mat. 24:47** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn)**,** **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **[the lord of him, v46, RE] shall appoint** (katastēsei) **him** (auton) **over** (epi) **all** (pasin) **the things** (tois) **being under control** (huparchousin) **of him** (autou)**.**

(For slaves having highly esteemed value, see Mat. 10:25, 20:25-28, 24:45-47, 25:14-30; Mark 10:42-45; Luke 7:2-10, 12:37-38, 42-44, 19:12-27; John 15:15-16; Acts 2:18; 1 Tim. 6:1; 2 Tim. 2:24.)

**Mat. 24:48** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **if perhaps** (ean) **the** (ho) **malicious** (kakos) **slave** (doulos) **may have enunciated** (eipē) **that thing** (ekeinos) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **heart** (kardia) **of him** (autou)**, ‘The** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of me** (mou) **is taking [his, AE] time** (chronizei)**’,**

**Mat. 24:49** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **[the malicious slave, v48, RE] may cause <[himself, AE]> to start** (arxētai) **to beat** (tuptein) **the** (tous) **slaves together with** (sundoulos) **him** (autou)**, but** (de) **<[he, AE]> may eat** (esthiē) **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> may drink** (pinē) **with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **[slaves, RE] being drunk** (methuontōn)**,**

**Mat. 24:50** (LIT/UBS4) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of the** (tou) **slave** (doulos)**,** **of that** (ekeinou) **[slave, RE], shall arrive** (hēxei) **in** (en) **[a] day** (hēmera) **which** (hē) **[that slave, RE] absolutely does not expect** (ou prosdoka)**, and** (kai) **in** (en) **[an] hour** (hōra) **which** (hē) **[that slave, RE] absolutely does not know** (ou ginōskei)**,**

**Mat. 24:51** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **[the lord of that slave, v50, RE] shall dichotomize** (dichotomēsei) **him** (auton)**!**

**And** (kai) **[the lord of that slave, v50, RE] shall replace** (thēsei) **the** (to) **allotment** (meros) **of him** (autou) **with** (meta) **[the allotment, RE] of the** (tōn) **actors** (hupokritōn)**.**

**There** (ekei) **the** (ho) **wailing** (klauthmos)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **grinding** (brugmos) **of the** (tōn) **teeth** (odontōn)**, shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**."**

**Chapter 25**

**Mat. 25:1** (LIT/UBS4) **"Then** (tote) **the** (hē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tōn) **Heavens** (ouranōn) **shall be made [a] likeness** (homoiōthēsetai) **to ten** (deka) **virgins** (parthenois)**, [virgins, RE] who** (haitines)**, having taken** (labousai) **the** (tas) **lamps** (lampadas) **of themselves** (heautōn)**, came out** (exēlthon) **into** (eis) **[a] meeting** (hupantēsin) **of the** (tou) **bridegroom** (numphiou)**.**

**Mat. 25:2** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **five** (pente) **[virgins, v1, RE] out** (ex) **of them** (autōn) **were being** (ēsan) **moronic** (mōrai)**, and** (kai) **five** (pente) **[virgins, v1, RE] [were being, RE] thoughtful** (phronimoi)**.**

**Mat. 25:3** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **the** (hai) **[virgins, v1, ER] [being, v2, RE] moronic** (mōrai)**, <[they, AE]> having taken** (labousai) **the** (tas) **lamps** (lampadas) **of them** (autōn)**, <[they, AE]> absolutely did not take** (ouk elabon) **olive oil** (elaion) **with** (meth’) **themselves** (heautōn)**!**

(In a lamp, olive oil is the energy source which produces the flame of light. How can followers of Jesus Christ let their “light” “shine” if they have no energy source within them, holy Spirit, to energize them? So then in Jesus’ parable, of the ten virgins only five were true followers of Jesus Christ because they had received *holy Spirit*, or “oil” for their “lamps”, and the other five virgins were only actors who couldn’t believe God’s Word about Jesus Christ in order to receive a new birth from above in God’s gift of holy Spirit.)

**Mat. 25:4** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hai) **thoughtful** (phronimoi) **[virgins, v1, ER] took** (elabon) **olive oil** (elaion) **in** (en) **the** (tois) **jars** (angeiois) **with** (meta) **the** (tōm) **lamps** (lampadōn) **of themselves** (heautōn)**.**

**Mat. 25:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of the** (tou) **bridegroom** (numphiou) **taking time** (chronizontos)**, all** (pasai) **nodded** (enustaxan) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> were being down asleep** (ekatheudon)**.**

**Mat. 25:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[in, AE] [the] middle** (mesēs) **of night** (nuktos) **[a] shout** (kraugē) **has come to pass** (gegonen)**:**

**‘Behold** (idou)**, the** (ho) **bridegroom** (numphios)**!**

**Cause <[yourselves, AE]> to come out** (exerchesthe) **into** (eis) **[a] meeting** (apantēsin) **of him** (autou)**!’**

**Mat. 25:7** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **all** (pasai) **the** (hai) **virgins** (parthenoi) **were awoken** (ēgerthēsan)**.**

**And** (kai) **they** (ekeinai) **set in order** (ekosmēsan) **the** (tas) **lamps** (lampadas) **of themselves** (heautōn)**.**

**Mat. 25:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hai) **moronic** (mōrai) **[virgins, v1, ER] enunciated** (eipan) **to the** (tais) **thoughtful** (phronimois) **[virgins, v1, ER], “Give** (dote) **to us** (hēmin) **out** (ek) **of the** (tou) **olive oil** (elaiou) **of you** (humōn)**, because that** (hoti) **the** (hai) **lamps** (lampades) **of us** (hēmōn) **are quenched** (sbennuntai)**.**

(Jesus characterizes the moronic virgins as followers of him who are endlessly needy, but who can’t ever believe God’s Word for themselves. They are like pilot fish, always attaching themselves to believers who *can* believe and receive God’s “olive oil” into their lives, hoping that through their attachment to you they can always get some of your “olive oil” for themselves without having to study God’s Word and work for their own belief. Moreover, the moronic virgins were lying about their “lamps” being *quenched*, because they’ve never been lit. And not only that, they are not really “virgins”, and they have never been “virgins.” They are just moronic perpetual actors pretending to be “virgins.” Once you’ve filled the place with this kind of ”virgin”, from offering free food, drinks and entertainment to them, its hard to get rid of them from constantly absorbing and soaking up all of those resources which should be going to true, real “virgins” *who put in the work to believe God’s Word*. Jesus confronted these kinds of people through point blank stating to them that “you search for me because you ate out of the loaves of bread and you were fed” (John 6:24-29; Rom. 16:17-18))

**Mat. 25:9** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hai) **thoughtful** (phronimoi) **[virgins, v1, ER] were caused to make [a] decision** (apekrithēsan)**, saying** (legousai)**, ‘Absolutely not** (ou) **at no time** (mēpote)**!**

**[The olive oil, v8, RE] may not satisfy** (mē arkesē) **[the lamps, v8, RE] for us** (hēmin) **and** (kai) **for you** (humin)**.**

**Cause yourselves to go** (poreuesthe) **more** (mallon) **to** (pros) **the ones** (tous) **selling** (pōlountas)**, and** (kai) **go to market to buy** (agorasate) **for yourselves** (heautais)**!’**

(Jesus tells the false moronic virgins to go *buy belief* for yourselves *from those who are selling God’s Word!*  That’s what Simon the sorcerer wanted to do, *buy holy Spirit* from apostle Philip (Acts 8).)

**Mat. 25:10** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **they** (autōn) **causing <[themselves, AE]> to go away** (aperchomenōn) **to go** **to market to buy** (agorasai)**, the** (ho) **bridegroom** (numphios) **came** (ēlthen)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hai) **[virgins, v1, ER] [being] ready** (hetoimoi) **entered in** (eisēlthon) **with** (met’) **him** (autou) **into** (eis) **the** (tous) **marriage preparations** (gamous)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **door** (thura) **was keyed-closed2808** (ekleisthē)**!**

**Mat. 25:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **later** (husteron) **the** (hai) **remaining** (loipai) **virgins** (parthenoi) **also** (kai) **caused <[themselves, AE]> to come** (erchontai)**, saying** (legousai)**, ‘Lord** (kurie)**, lord** (kurie)**, open up** (anoixon) **[the door, v10, RE] for us** (hēmin)**!’**

**Mat. 25:12** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[lord, v11, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, ‘Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, <[I, AE]> have absolutely not seen** (ouk oida) **you** (humas)**!’**

**Mat. 25:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun) **stay awake** (grēgoreite)**, because that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> have absolutely not seen** (ouk oidate) **the** (tēn) **day** (hēmeran)**, but absolutely not** (oude) **the** (tēn) **hour** (hōran)**!**

**Mat. 25:14** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **as** (hōsper) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **going away** (apodēmōn)**, <[he, AE]> called aloud** (ekalesen) **the** (tous) **slaves** (doulos) **of his own** (idious)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> passed along** (paredōken) **to them** (autois) **the things** (ta) **being under control** (huparchonta) **of him** (autou)**.**

(“he passed along to them the things being under control of him” - Could this be a prophetic reference of Jesus about himself, about himself *passing along* God’s gift of holy Spirit to his followers, through *baptizing* them in it (Mat. 3:11) on the nearby coming day of Pentecost?)

**Mat. 25:15** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai)**, truly** (men)**, to that** (hō) **[slave, v14, RE]** **<[he, AE]> gave** (edōken) **five** (penta) **talents** (talanta)**!**

**But** (de) **to that** (hō) **[slave, v14, RE] <[he, AE]> [gave, RE] two** (duo) **[talents, RE].**

**But** (de) **to that** (hō) **[slave, v14, RE] <[he, AE]> [gave, RE] one** (hen) **[talent, RE].**

**To each** (hekastō) **[slave, v14, ER] <[he, AE]> [gave, RE] [talents, RE] down according to** (kata) **the** (tēn) **inherently powered ability** (dunamin) **of his own** (idian)**.**

**And** (kai) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **<[he, AE]> went away** (apedēmēsen)**.**

(In this parable, isn’t a slave’s “inherent powered ability of his own” the ability *to believe* God’s Word?)

(In this parable are these measured “talents” prophetic measures of *holy Spirit* being passed along to the members of Jesus’ one body?)

**Mat. 25:16** (LIT/UBS4) **[The mortal, v14, RE] having been caused to go** (poreutheis)**, the** (ho) **[slave, v14, ER] having received** (labon) **the** (ta) **five** (pente) **talents** (talanta) **caused <[himself, AE]> to work** (ērgasato) **in** (en) **them** (autois) **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> gained** (ekerdēsen) **five** (pente) **others** (alla)**.**

(In this parable isn’t a “talent” a metaphor for a convert, or another believer?)

**Mat. 25:17** (LIT/UBS4) **In the same manner** (hōsautōs)**, the** (ho) **[slave, v14, ER] [having received, v16, RE] the** (ta) **two** (duo) **[talents, v16, RE], <[he, AE]> gained** (ekerdēsen) **two** (duo) **others** (alla)**.**

**Mat. 25:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[slave, v14, ER] having received** (labōn) **the** (to) **one** (hen) **[talent, v16, RE], <[he, AE]> having gone away** (apelthōn) **<[he, AE]> dug** (ōruxen) **[the] ground** (gēn) **and** (kai) **hid** (ekrupsen) **the** (to) **silver** (argurion) **of the** (tou) **lord** (kuriou) **of him** (autou)**.**

(In this parable, isn’t “silver” a metaphor for God’s gift of *holy Spirit*?)

**Mat. 25:19** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **with** (meta) **[the passing, AE] of much** (polun) **time** (chronon) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of the** (tōn) **slaves** (doulōn) **of those** (ekeinōn) **causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[he, AE]> raises [a] word together** (sunairei logon) **with** (met’) **them** (autōn)**.**

(In v.19 of Jesus’ parable, is *[the passing, AE] of much time* a reference to the almost two thousand years having passed until now since that special day of Pentecost (Acts 2) in about 30 CE?)

**Mat. 25:20** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **[slave, v19, RE] having received** (labōn) **the** (ta) **five** (pente) **talents** (talanta) **having come to** (proselthōn) **[the lord, v19, RE], <[he, AE]> brought to** (prosēnenken) **[the lord, v19, RE] five** (pente) **other** (alla) **talents** (talanta)**, saying** (legōn)**, 'Lord** (kurie)**, <[you, AE]> passed along** (paredōkas) **to me** (moi) **five** (pente) **talents** (talanta)**.**

**See** (ide)**, <[I, AE]> gained** (ekerdēsa) **five** (pente) **other** (alla) **talents** (talants)**!'**

**Mat. 25:21** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of him** (autou) **shed light5346** (ephē) **to him** (autō)**, ['You gained, v20, RE] [talents, v20, RE] well** (eu)**,** **good** (agathe) **and** (kai) **believable** (piste) **slave** (doule)**!**

**<[You, AE]> were being** (ēs) **[a] believable** (pistos) **[slave, RE] over** (epi) **[the sake, AE] of [a] few** (oliga) **[talents, v20, RE].**

**<[I, AE]> shall appoint** (katastēsō) **you** (se) **[to be] [[a] slave, RE] over** (epi) **many** (pollōn) **[talents, v20, RE].**

**Enter in** (eiselthe) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **joy** (charan) **of the** (tou) **lord** (kuriou) **of you** (sou)**.'**

**Mat. 25:22** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[slave, v21, RE] also** (kai) **[having received, v20, RE] the** (ta) **two** (duo) **talents** (talanta)**, <[he, AE]> having come to** (proselthōn) **[the lord, v21, RE] <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, ‘Lord** (kurie)**, <[you, AE]> passed along** (paredōkas) **to me** (moi) **two** (duo) **talents** (talanta)**.**

**See** (ide)**, <[I, AE]> gained** (ekerdēsa) **two** (duo) **other** (alla) **talents** (talanta)**!**

**Mat. 25:23** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of him** (autou) **shed light5346** (ephē) **to him** (autō)**, [‘You gained, v22, RE] [talents, v22, RE] well** (eu)**, good** (agathe) **and** (kai) **believable** (piste) **slave** (doule)**.**

**<[You, AE]> were being** (ēs) **[a] believable** (pistos) **[slave, RE] over** (epi) **[the sake, AE] of [a] few** (oliga) **[talents, v22, RE].**

**<[I, AE]> shall appoint** (katastēsō) **you** (se) **[to be] [[a] slave, RE] over** (epi) **many** (pollōn) **[talents, v22, RE].**

**Enter in** (eiselthe) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **joy** (charan) **of the** (tou) **lord** (kuriou) **of you** (sou)**.’**

**Mat. 25:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[slave, v23, RE] also** (kai) **having received** (eilēphōs) **the** (to) **one** (hen) **talent** (talanton)**, <[he, AE]> having come to** (proselthōn) **[the lord, v23, RE] <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, ‘Lord** (kurie)**, <[I, AE]> knew** (egnōn) **that** (hoti) **you** (se) **are** (ei) **[a] hard** (sklēros) **mortal** (anthrōpos)**, [[a] mortal, RE] harvesting** (therizōn) **[from, AE] where** (hopou) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not sow** (ouk espeiras)**, and** (kai) **[[a] mortal, RE] bringing together** (sunagōn) **from which** (hothen) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not scatter through** (ou dieskorpisas)**!**

**Mat. 25:25** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[I, AE]> having been made fearful** (phobētheis)**, having gone away** (apelthōn) **<[I,AE]> hid** (ekrupsa) **the** (to) **talent** (talanton) **of you** (sou) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **ground** (gē)**.**

**See** (ide)**, <[you,AE]> have** (echeis) **the** (to) **[talent, RE] of you** (son)**.’**

**Mat. 25:26** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **lord** (kurios) **of him** (autou) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, ‘Evil** (ponēre) **and** (kai) **slow** (oknēre) **slave** (doule)**!**

**<[You, AE]> had seen** (ēdeis) **that** (hoti) **<[I, AE]> harvest** (therizō) **[from, AE] where** (hopou) **<[I, AE]> absolutely did not sow** (ouk espeira)**, and** (kai) **<[I, AE]> bring together** (sunagō) **from which** (hothen) **<[I, AE]> absolutely did not scatter through** (ou dieskorpisa)**!**

**Mat. 25:27** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **<[it, AE]> is being required** (edei) **of you** (se) **to throw** (balein) **the** (ta) **pieces of silver** (arguria) **of me** (mou) **to the** (tois) **money-changer tables** (trapezitais)**!**

**And** (kai) **having come** (elthōn)**, perhaps** (an) **I** (egō) **would have provided <[myself, AE]>** (ekomisamēn) **the** (to) **[silver, RE] of me** (emon) **together with** (sun) **interest** (tokō)**!'**

**Mat. 25:28** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **remove** (arate) **the** (to) **talent** (talanton) **from** (ap’) **him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **give** (dote) **[the talent, RE] to the** (tō) **[slave, v26, RE]** **having** (echonti) **the** (ta) **ten** (deka) **talents** (talanta)**.**

(Can God’s gift of holy Spirit within believers be reduced or revoked if his slaves refuse to use it out of their own *fear* (v25)?)

**Mat. 25:29** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **everything** (panti) **shall be given** (dothēsetai) **to the** (tō) **[slave, v26, RE] having** (echonti) **[gained, v22, RE], and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall be caused to abound** (perisseuthēsetai)**.**

**But** (de) **of the** (tou) **[slave, v26, RE] not** (mē) **having** (echontos) **[gained, v22, RE], that which** (ho) **also** (kai) **<[he, AE]> has** (echei) **shall be removed** (arthēsetai) **from** (ap’) **him** (autou)**!**

**Mat. 25:30** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **throw out** (ekbalete) **the** (ton) **useless** (achreion) **slave** (doulon) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **darkness** (skotos)**, the** (to) **outer** (exōteron) **[darkness, RE].**

**There** (ekei) **the** (ho) **wailing** (klauthmos)**,** **and** (kai) **the** (ho) **grinding** (brugmos) **of the** (tōn) **teeth** (odontōn) **shall cause <[itself, AE]> to be** (estai)**.**

(For slaves having highly esteemed value, see Mat. 10:25, 20:25-28, 24:45-47, 25:14-30; Mark 10:42-45; Luke 7:2-10, 12:37-38, 42-44, 19:12-27; John 15:15-16; Acts 2:18; 1 Tim. 6:1; 2 Tim. 2:24.)

**Mat. 25:31** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when perhaps** (hotan) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **may come** (elthē) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **glory** (doxē) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **all** (pantes) **of** **the** (hoi) **messengers** (angeloi) **[may come, RE]** **with** (met’) **him** (autou)**, then** (tote) **<[he, AE]> shall sit down** (kathisei) **upon** (epi) **[a/the] throne** (thronou) **of [the] glory** (doxēs) **of him** (autou)**.**

(For Christ Jesus having his own throne, see Mat. 19:28, 25:31; Luke 1:32; Acts 2:30; Col. 3:1; Heb. 1:8, 8:1, 12:2; 1 Pet. 3:22; Rev. 3:21, 5:6, 6:16, 7:9, 17, 12:5, 19:9-10, 21:3, 22:1, 3.)

**Mat. 25:32** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **all** (panta) **the** (ta) **ethnic groups** (ethnē) **shall be brought together** (sunachthēsontai) **in front** (emprosthen) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Son of the Mortal, v31, RE] shall segregate them away** (aphorisei autous) **from** (ap’) **one another** (allēlōn)**, so be <[it, AE]> as** (hōsper) **the** (ho) **shepherd** (poimēn) **segregates away** (aphorizei) **the** (ta) **sheep** (probata) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **goats** (eriphōn)**.**

**Mat. 25:33** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai)**,** **truly** (men)**,** **<[he, AE]> shall stand** (stēsei) **the** (ta) **sheep** (probata) **out** (ek) **right** (dexiōn) **of him** (autou)**!**

**But** (de) <**[he, AE]> [shall stand, RE] the** (ta) **young goats** (eriphia) **out** (ex) **left** (euōnumōn)**.**

(For God *calling us* and *standing us together with* him and his son Christ Jesus, see Mat. 25:33; 2 Cor. 1:3-4, 4:14; Eph. 2:13-14; Col. 1:13, 21-22; Jude 1:24)

(For Christ Jesus coming with his *messengers*, the *holy ones*, who are his *one body*, See Deut. 33:2; Mat. 25:31-33; Mark 8:38; Jude 1:14-15)

**Mat. 25:34** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **shall make [a] statement** (erei) **to the** (tois) **[sheep, v33, RE] out** (ek) **right** (dexiōn) **of him** (autou)**, ‘Secondly** (deute)**, to the** (hoi) **[sheep, v33, RE] having been eulogized** (eulogēmenoi) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**, inherit** (klēronomēsate) **the** (tēn) **Kingdom932** (basileian) **[of the Heavens, v1, RE],** **<[she, AE]> is having been made ready** (hētoimasmenēn) **for** **you** (humin) **from/since** (apo) **[a/the] downthrow** (katabolēs) **of [the] cosmos** (kosmou)**;**

(Jesus states clearly that the “Kingdom” has been made ready for the sheep “from/since the downthrow of the cosmos”, which “downthrow of the cosmos” I believe to be the fall of Adam and Eve into unrighteousness, in the beginning. See Gen. 3. There are people who believe that the Kingdom of the Heavens, the Kingdom of the God, is not yet available to enter into, but yet Jesus Christ states that “she is having been made ready for believers from/since a/the downthrow of the cosmos.” The God, YHWH Elohim, has been preparing the Kingdom of the Heavens from since the downthrow of the cosmos, for those who believe upon the name of Jesus Christ. If you know any other sheep who believe the Kingdom of the Heavens/God is not yet available to enter into, please show them this verse so they don’t remain ignorant, and so they don’t keep teaching their ignorance.)

**Mat. 25:35** (LIT/UBS4) **because** (gar) **<[I, AE]> pined** (epeinasa) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> gave** (edōkate) **[food, AE] to me** (moi) **to eat** (phagein)**;**

**<[I, AE]> was thirsty** (edipsēsa) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> gave [a] drink** (epotisate) **to me** (me)**.**

**<[I, AE]> was causing <[myself, AE]> to be** (ēmēn) **[a] strange** (xenos) **[sheep, v33, RE] and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> brought me together** (sunēgagete me) **[with you, AE];**

(How many of the believers who believe in the name of Jesus Christ are considered by the world, and by other “sheep” to be *strange* sheep? IMO, almost all of them, until you get to know them from seeing their “light”. Sheep which produce no “light”, like the five virgins earlier, are and remain truly strange. But if you are a part of the one body of Christ don’t worry about being or seeming strange to others. Others can’t see or understand God’s Spirit working in you. Jesus Christ won first prize for being strange when he was here visibly doing his earthly ministry. Believers are to be imitators of Jesus Christ, whether or not others understand it or like it.)

**Mat. 25:36** (LIT/UBS4) <**[I, AE]> [was] [a] naked** (gumnos) **[sheep, v33, ER] and** (kai) **you threw [[a] garment, AE] around** (periebalete) **me** (me)**.**

**<[I, AE]> was disabled** (ēsthenēsa) **and** (kai) <[**you, AE]> caused <[yourselves, AE]> to scope in upon** (epeskepsasthe) **me** (me)**.**

**<[I, AE]> was causing <[myself, AE]> to be** (ēmēn) **[[a] sheep, v33, ER] in** (en) **[a] guardroom** (phulakē) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> came** (ēlthate) **to** (pros) **me** (me)**.’**

**Mat. 25:37** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **righteous** (dikaioi) **[sheep, v33, ER] shall be caused to make [a] decision** (apokrithēsontai) **for him** (autō)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, when** (pote) **did <[we, AE]> see** (eidomen) **you** (se) **pining** (peinōnta) **and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> fed** (ethrepsamen) **[you, RE], or** (ē) **thirsting** (dipsōnta) **and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> gave [a] drink** (epotisamen) **[to you, RE]?**

**Mat. 25:38** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when** (pote) **did <[we, AE]> see** (eidomen) **you** (se) **[a] stranger** (xenon) **and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> brought [you, RE] together** (sunēgagomen) **[with us, AE], or** (ē) **naked** (gumnon) **and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> threw [[a] garment, AE] around** (periebalomen) **[you, RE]?**

**Mat. 25:39** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **when** (pote) **did <[we, AE]> see** (eidomen) **you** (se) **being disabled** (asthenounta)**, or** (ē) **in** (en) **[a] guardroom** (phulakē)**, and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> came** (ēlthomen) **to** (pros) **you** (se)**?”**

**Mat. 25:40** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> shall make [a] statement** (erei) **to them** (autois)**:**

**‘Truly** (amēn)**,** **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, over** (eph') **as much as** (hoson) **<[you, AE]> did** (epoiēsate) **for one** (heni) **of these** (toutōn)**, the** (tōn) **least** (elachistōn) **of the** (tōn) **brothers** (adelphōn) **of me** (mou)**, <[you, AE]> did** (epoiēsate) **[as much as, RE] for me** (emoi)**!’**

**Mat. 25:41** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the king, v40, RE] shall make [a] statement** (erei) **to the** (tois) **[sheep, v33, ER] also** (kai) **out** (ex) **left** (euōnumōn)**, ‘Cause <[yourselves, AE]> to go** (poreuesthe) **from** (ap’) **me** (emou)**, the** (hoi) **[sheep, v33, ER] having been** **cursed** (katēramenoi)**, into** (eis) **the** (to) **fire** (pur)**, the** (to) **ageless** (aiōnion) **[fire, RE**]**, the** (to) **[fire, RE]** **having been made ready** (hētoimasmenon) **for the** (tō) **diabolical** (diabolō) **[spirit, AE] and** (kai) **the** (tois) **messengers** (angelois) **of him** (autou)**!**

**Mat. 25:42** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **<[I, AE]> pined** (epeinasa) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not give** (ouk edōkate) **to me** (moi) **to eat** (phagein)**!**

**<[I, AE]> was thirsty** (edipsēsa) **and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not give [a] drink** (ouk epotisate) **to me** (me)**!**

**Mat. 25:43** (LIT/UBS4) **<[I, AE]> was causing <[myself, AE]> to be** (ēmēn) **[a] strange** (xenos) **[sheep, v33, ER], and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not bring <[me, AE]> together** (ouk sunēgagete me) **[with you, AE];**

**<[I, AE]> was causing <[myself, AE]> to be, RE] [a] naked** (gumnos) **[sheep, v33, ER] and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not throw [[a] garment, AE] around** (ou periebalete) **me** (me)**;**

**<[I, AE]> was causing <[myself, AE]> to be, RE] [a] disabled** (asthenēs) **[sheep, v33, ER] and** (kai) **in** (en) **[a] guardroom** (phulakē)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not cause <[yourselves, AE]> to scope in upon** (ouk epeskepsasthe) **me** (me)**!”**

**Mat. 25:44** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **they** (autoi) **also** (kai) **shall be caused to make [a] decision** (apokrithēsontai)**, saying** (legontes)**, ‘Lord** (kurie)**, when** (pote) **did <[we, AE]> see** (eidomen) **you** (se) **pining** (peinōnta)**, or** (ē) **thirsting** (dipsōnta)**, or** (ē) **[a] stranger** (xenon)**, or** (ē) **naked** (gumnon)**, or** (ē) **disabled** (asthenē)**, or** (ē) **in** (en) **[a] guardroom** (phulakē)**, and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> absolutely did not minister** (ou diēkonēsamen) **to you** (soi)**!?’**

**Mat. 25:45** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[[the] lord, v44, RE] shall be caused to make [a] decision** (apokrithēsetai) **for them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, ‘Truly** (amēn) **<[I, AE]> say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, over** (eph’) **as much as** (hoson) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not do** (ouk epoiēsate) **for one** (heni) **of these** (toutōn) **[sheep, v33, ER], the** (tōn) **least** (elachistōn) **[sheep, v33, ER], <[you, AE]> absolutely did not do** (oude epoiēsate) **for me** (emoi)**!’**

**Mat. 25:46** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **these** (houtoi) **[sheep, v33, ER]** **shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to go away** (apeleusontai) **into** (eis) **ageless** (aiōnion) **separation** (kolasin) **[from ageless life, RE].**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **righteous** (dikaioi) **[sheep, v33, ER] [shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to go away, RE] into** (eis) **ageless** (aiōnion) **life** (zōēn)**.**

(See Mat. 25:46; Rom. 11:5-32)

(For more about how ones become *separated* from God, paying close attention to associated contexts, see Mat. 3:11-12, 12:30, 13:24-30, 13:37-43, 13:47-51, 22:1-14, 25:24-46; Luke 3:15-17, 11:23, 16:19-31, 22:31-32; John 11:49-52, 15:1-6; Acts 4:13-21; 2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 4:18; Rev. 16:12-16.)

**Chapter 26**

**Mat. 26:1** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[it, AE]> to come to pass to <[himself, AE]>** (egeneto)**, when** (hote) **<[he, AE]> completed** (etelesen) **all** (pantas) **of the** (tous) **words** (logous) **of these** (toutous)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou)**,**

**Mat. 26:2** (LIT/UBS4) **“<[You, AE]> have seen** (oidate) **that** (hoti) **with** (meta) **[the passing, AE] of two** (duo) **days** (hēmeras) **the** (to) **Passover** (pascha) **causes <[itself, AE]> to comes to pass** (ginetai)**, and** (kai) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **is passed aside** (paradidotai) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **[hands of the chief sacrificial priests, vMat. 20:18, 26:3, RE] to be staked** (staurōthēnai)**.”**

**Mat. 26:3** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis)**, and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **elders** (presbuteroi) **of the** (tou) **people** (laou)**, were brought together** (sunēchthēsan) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **courtyard** (aulēn) **of the** (tou) **chief sacrificial priest** (archiereōs)**, the** (tou) **[chief sacrificial priest, RE] being said [to be]** (legomenou) **Caiaphas** (Kaiapha)**.**

**Mat. 26:4** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the chief sacrificial priests, v3, RE] caused <[themselves, AE]> to counsel together** (sunebouleusanto)**,** **in order that** (hina) **for guile** (dolō) **<[they, AE]> might powerfully take hold** (kratēsōsin) **of the** (ton) **Jesus** (Iēsoun)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> might kill** (apokteinōsin) **[the Jesus, RE]!**

**Mat. 26:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the chief sacrificial priests, v3, RE] were saying** (elegon)**, “Not** (mē) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **feast** (heortē)**, in order that** (hina) **trouble** (thorubos) **may not cause <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (mē genētai) **among** (en) **the** (tō) **people** (laō)**.”**

(“trouble may not cause *itself* to come to pass”- The chief sacrificial priests who were looking for *a reason and an opportunity* to murder the Jesus, when they talked about the “trouble” they were planning they spoke about that trouble as if it was going to cause itself to come to pass, as though they would have nothing to do with causing the “trouble”. This is an example of how evil people try to excuse themselves. See John 8:44.)

**Mat. 26:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of the** (tou) **Jesus** (Iēsou) **having caused <[himself, AE]> to become** (genomenou) **in** (en) **Bethany** (Bēthania)**, in** (en) **[the] house** (oikia) **of Simon** (Simōnos)**, the** (tou) **leprous** (leprou) **[Simon, RE],**

**Mat. 26:7** (LIT/UBS4) **[a] female** (gunē) **holding** (echousa) **[an] alabaster jar** (alabastron) **of pricey** (barutimou) **myrrh ointment** (murou) **came to** (prosēlthen) **him** (autō)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[she, AE]> poured [myrrh ointment, RE] down** (katecheen) **over** (epi) **the** (tēs) **head** (kephalēs) **of him** (autou) **[as, AE] <[he, AE]> caused <[himself, AE]> to lie up345** (anakeimenou)**.**

**Mat. 26:8** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **having seen** (idontes) **[it, AE], <[they, AE]> were very agitated** (ēganaktēsan)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Into** (eis) **the** (hē) **loss** (apōleia) **of what** (ti) **[amount, AE] [is] this** (hautē)**?**

**Mat. 26:9** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **this** (touto) **[myrrh ointment, v7, RE] was being inherently powered** (edunato) **to be sold** (prathēnai) **for much** (pollou)**, and** (kai) **to be given** (dothēnai) **to poor ones** (ptōchois)**!”**

**Mat. 26:10** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having known** (gnous)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Why** (ti) **<hold> labors** (kopous) **alongside** (parechete) **to the** (tē) **female** (gunaiki)**, because** (gar) **<[she, AE]> caused <[herself, AE]> to work** (ērgasato) **[a] beautiful** (kalon) **work** (ergon) **into** (eis) **me** (eme)**?**

**Mat. 26:11** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **<[you, AE]> always have** (pantote echete) **the** (tous) **poor ones** (ptōchous) **with** (meth’) **yourselves** (heautōn)**.**

**But** (de) **<[you, AE]> absolutely do not always have** (ou pantote echete) **me** (eme)**!**

**Mat. 26:12** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **this** (hautē) **[female, v10, RE] having thrown** (balousa) **the** (to) **myrrh ointment** (muron) **of this** (touto) **over** (epi) **the** (tou) **body** (sōmatos) **of me** (mou)**, <[she, AE]> did** (epoiēsen) **[the pouring, v7, RE] to** (pros) **[me, v11, RE] to have prepared the [body, RE] of me for [a] sepulcher** (to entaphiasai me)**!**

**Mat. 26:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, if perhaps** (ean) **wherever** (hopou) **this** (touto)**, the** (to) **Evangelism** (euangelion)**, may be preached** (kēruchthē) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **whole** (holō) **cosmos** (kosmō)**, <[it, AE]> shall be spoken** (lalēthēsetai) **also** (kai) **what** (ho) **this** (hautē) **[female, v7, RE] did** (epoiēsen)**, into** (eis) **[a] remembrance** (mnēmosunon) **of her** (autēs)**!”**

(For *who* was to receive the collections, the gracious abundant sharings, like the collections from the believers in the area of Corinth, see what Christ Jesus and the apostles taught and preached, Mat. 19:20-21, 26:6-13; Mark 10:20-21, 14:3-9; Luke 4:18-19, \*14:12-14, 21-22, 18:22, 19:8; John 12:3-8, 13:28-29; Acts 2:44-47; Rom. 15:26; 1 Cor. 13:3, 16:1-2; 2 Cor. 6:10, 8:9, 9:9; Gal. 2:10. )

**Mat. 26:14** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **one** (heis) **of the** (tōn) **twelve** (dōdeka)**, the** (ho) **[disciple, v8, RE] being said** (legomenos) **[to be] Judas** (Ioudas)**, [the] Iscariot** (Iskariōtēs) **[disciple, v8, RE], <[he, AE]> having been caused to go** (poreutheis) **to** (pros) **the** (tous) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis)**,**

**Mat. 26:15** (LIT/UBS4) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “What** (ti) **do <[you, AE]> desire** (thelete) **to give** (dounai) **to me** (moi)**, and I** (kagō) **shall pass him aside** (paradōsō auton) **to you** (humin)**?**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[chief sacrificial priests, v14, RE] made stand** (estēsan) **for him** (autō) **thirty** (triakonta) **pieces of silver** (arguria)**!**

**Mat. 26:16** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **from** (apo) **then** (tote) **[on, AE] [Judas, v14, RE] was searching** (ezētei) **for [a] good time** (eukairian) **in order that** (hina) **<[he, AE]> may pass him aside** (paradō auton)**.**

**Mat. 26:17** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (tē) **first** (prōtē) **[day, AE] of the** (tōn) **unleavened breads** (azumōn)**, the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **came to** (prosēlthon) **the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou) **saying** (legontes)**, “Where** (pou) **do <[you, AE]> desire** (theleis) **<[we, AE]> may make ready** (hetoimasōmen) **for you** (soi) **to eat** (phagein) **the** (to) **Passover** (Pascha)**?”**

**Mat. 26:18** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v17, RE] enunciated** (eipen)**, “Get underway** (hupagete) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **city** (polin) **to** (pros) **the** (ton) **…, someone** (deina)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> enunciate** (eipate) **to him** (autō)**, “The** (ho) **teacher** (didaskalos) **says** (legei) **the** (ho) **time** (kairos) **of me** (mou) **is** (estin) **near** (engus)**.**

**Toward** (pros) **you** (se) **<[I, AE]> do** (poiō) **the** (to) **Passover** (pascha)**, with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **disciples** (mathētōn) **of me** (mou)**.’”**

**Mat. 26:19** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **did** (epoiēsan) **as** (hōs) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **arranged together with** (sunetaxen) **them** (autois)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> made ready** (hētoimasan) **the** (to) **Passover** (pascha)**.**

**Mat. 26:20** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **evening** (opsias) **having caused <[itself, AE]> to come** (genomenēs)**, [the Jesus, v19, RE] was causing <[himself, AE]> to lie up345** (anekeito) **with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **twelve** (dōdeka)**.**

**Mat. 26:21** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **of them** (autōn) **eating** (esthiontōn) **[the Jesus, v19, RE] enunciated** (eipen)**, “Truly** (amēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, that** (hoti) **one** (heis) **[disciple, v19, RE] out** (ex) **of you** (humōn) **shall pass me aside** (paradōsei me)**!”**

**Mat. 26:22** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v19, RE] <being> extremely** (sphodra) **grieved** (lupoumenoi)**, [the disciples, v19, RE] started to cause <[themselves, AE]>** (ērxanto) **to say** (legein) **to him** (autō)**, each** (hekastos) **one** (heis)**, “What** (ti)**, I** (egō) **am** (eimi) **not** (mē) **[the] [one, v21, RE], lord** (kurie)**!?”**

**Mat. 26:23** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Jesus, v19, ER] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “The** (ho) **[disciple, v19, RE] having dipped in** (embapsas) **the** (tēn) **hand** (cheira) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **bowl** (trubliō) **together with** (met) **me** (emou)**, this** (houtos) **[disciple, v19, ER] shall pass me aside** (paradōsei me)**.**

**Mat. 26:24** (LIT/UBS4) **Truly** (men)**, the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **gets underway** (hupagei) **down according to as** (kathōs) **[[a] prophecy, AE] has been** **written** (gegraptai) **about** (peri) **him** (autou)**.**

**But** (de) **woe** (ouai) **to the** (tō) **mortal** (anthrōpō)**, to that** (ekeinō) **[mortal, RE], through** (di’) **whom** (hou) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **is passed aside** (paradidotai)**!**

**<[It, AE]> would have been** (ēn) **beautiful** (kalon) **for him** (autō) **if** (ei) **the** (ho) **mortal** (anthrōpos)**, that** (ekeinos) **[mortal, RE], was absolutely not engendered** (ouk egennēthē)**!”**

**Mat. 26:25** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **Judas** (Ioudas)**, the** (ho) **[disciple, v19, RE] passing him aside** (paradidous auton)**, having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “What, not** (mēti) **I** (egō) **am** (eimi) **[the mortal, v24, RE], rabbi** (rhabbi)**?”**

**[The Jesus, v19, RE] says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “You** (su) **enunciated** (eipas) **[it, AE]”!**

**Mat. 26:26** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of them** (autōn) **eating** (esthiontōn)**, the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having taken** (labōn) **[a] loaf of bread** (arton) **and** (kai) **having eulogized** (eulogēsas) **[the Father, AE], <[he, AE]> broke** (eklasen) **[[the] bread, RE].**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, RE] having given** (dous) **[[the] bread, RE] to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Take** (labete)**, eat** (phagete)**;**

**this** (touto) **is** (estin) **the** (to) **body** (sōma) **of me** (mou)**.”**

**Mat. 26:27** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v19, RE] having taken** (labōn) **[a] cup** (potērion) **and** (kai) **having given thanks well** (eucharistēsas)**, <[he, AE]> gave** (edōken) **[[the] cup, RE] to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Drink** (piete) **out** (ex) **of it** (autou)**, all** (pantes) **[of you, AE].**

**Mat. 26:28** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **this** (touto) **is** (estin) **the** (to) **blood** (haima) **of me** (mou) **of the** (tēs) **new** (kainēs) **covenant** (diathēkēs)**, the** (to) **[blood, RE] being poured out** (ekchunnomenon) **about** (peri) **[the sake, AE] of many** (pollōn)**,** **into** (eis) **[a] letting go** (aphasin) **of sins** (hamartiōn)**.**

**Mat. 26:29** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **from** (ap’) **this time** (arti) **may <[I, AE]> drink** (piō) **out** (ek) **of this** (toutou) **[cup, v27, RE] of the** (tou) **things generated** (genēmatos) **of the** (tēs) **vine** (ampelou)**, until** (heōs) **the** (tēs) **day** (hēmeras) **of that** (ekeinēs) **when perhaps** (hotan) **<[I, AE]> may drink** (pinō) **with** (meth’) **you** (humōn) **new** (kainon) **[wine, AE] of it** (auto)**, in** (en) **the** (tē) **Kingdom932** (basileia) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros) **of me** (mou)**!**

(For a *new you* see 2 Cor. 5:16-17, Gal. 6:15, Eph. 2:15-16, 4:22-24; Rev. 2:17, 3:12, 21:5.)

(For *how near* is the Kingdom of the Heavens, i.e., the Kingdom of God, see Mat. 3:2, 4:17, 6:10, 10:7, 26:29; Mark 1:15, 9:1, 11:10, 14:25, 43; Luke 10:9-11, \*17:20-21, 19:12, 22:18, 47; 1 Cor. 6:12, 10:23, 11:25; Heb. 8:8, 9:15)

**Mat. 26:30** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **<[they, AE]> having sung [a] hymn** (humnēsantes)**, <[they, AE]> came out** (exēlthon) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **Mount** (oros) **of the** (tōn) **Olives** (elaiōn)**.**

**Mat. 26:31** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “All** (pantes) **of you** (humeis) **shall be scandalized** (skandalisthēsesthe) **in** (en) **me** (emoi) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **night** (nukti) **to this** (tautē)**.**

**Because** (gar) **<[it, AE]> has been written** (gegraptai)**, ‘<[I, AE]> shall strike** (pataxō) **the** (ton) **shepherd** (poimena)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ta) **sheep** (probata) **of the** (tēs) **flock** (poimnēs) **shall be scattered through** (diaskorpisthēsontai)**.’**

(See Zech. 13:7)

**Mat. 26:32** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **with** (meta) **[[the] passing, AE] of the** (to) **[time, AE] for me** (me) **to be awakened** (egerthēnai)**, <[I, AE]> shall lead before** (proaxō) **you** (humas) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Galilee** (Galilaian)**.”**

**Mat. 26:33** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “If** (ei) **all** (pantes) **shall be scandalized** (skandalisthēsontai) **in** (en) **you** (soi)**, l** (egō)**, but absolutely not yet at any time** (oudepote)**, shall be scandalized** (skandalisthēsomai)**!”**

**Mat. 26:34** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **shed light5346** (ephē) **to him** (autō)**, “Truly** (amēn) **I say** (egē) **to you** (soi)**, that** (hoti) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **night** (nukti) **to this** (tautē)**, before** (prin) **[a] rooster** (alektora) **is to sound** (phōnēsai)**, three times** (tris) **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourself, AE]> to deny** (aparnēsē) **me** (me)**!”**

**Mat. 26:35** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “And if perhaps** (kan) **<[it, AE]> may be necessary** (deē) **for me** (me) **to die away** (apothanein) **together with** (sun) **you** (soi)**, no** (mē)**, absolutely not** (ou) **shall <[I, AE]> cause <[myself, AE]> to deny** (aparnēsomai) **you** (se)**!”**

**All** (pantes) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **also** (kai) **enunciated** (eipan) **likewise** (homoiōs)**.**

**Mat. 26:36** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai) **with** (met’) **them** (autōn) **into** (eis) **[a] parcel** (chōrion) **being said** (legomenon) **[to be] Gethsemane** (Gethsēmani)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, RE] says** (legei) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētai)**, “Sit down** (kathisate) **here** (autou) **until** (heōs) **of which** (hou) **[time, AE], <[I, AE]> having gone away** (apelthōn) **there** (ekei)**, <[I, AE]> may cause <[myself, AE]> to be well-thankful toward4336** (proseuxōmai) **[God, AE].”**

**Mat. 26:37** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v36, RE] having taken along** (paralabōn) **Peter** (Petron) **and** (kai) **the** (tous) **two** (duo) **sons** (huious) **of Zebedee** (Zebedaiou)**, <[he, AE]> caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (ērxato) **to be grieved** (lupeisthai)**, and** (kai) **to be very heavy** (adēmonein)**.**

**Mat. 26:38** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v36, RE] says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “The** (hē) **soul** (psuchē) **of me** (mou) **is** (estin) **going around grieving** (perilupos) **until** (heōs) **death** (thanatou)**.**

**<[You, AE]> stay** (meinate) **here** (hōde)**, and** (kai) **stay awake** (grēgoreite) **with** (met’) **me** (emou)**.”**

**Mat. 26:39** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v36, ER] having gone before** (proelthōn) **[Peter and the two sons, v37, RE] [a] small** (mikron) **[way, AE], <[he, AE]> fell4098** (epesen) **upon** (epi) **[the] face** (prosōpon) **of him** (autou) **causing <[himself, AE]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchomenos) **[God, AE], and** (kai) **saying** (legōn)**,** **“Father** (pater) **of me** (mou)**, if** (ei) **the** (to) **cup** (potērion)**, this** (touto) **[cup, RE], is** (estin) **inherently powered** (dunaton)**, <let> [this cup, RE] pass aside** (parelthatō) **from** (ap’) **me** (emou)**;**

**moreover** (plēn)**, absolutely not** (ouch) **as** (hōs) **I** (egō) **desire** (thelō)**, BUT** (all’)**, as** (hōs) **you** (su) **[desire, RE]!”**

**Mat. 26:40** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v36, ER] causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai) **to** (pros) **the** (tous) **disciples** (mathētas)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> finds** (heuriskei) **them** (autous) **down sleeping** (katheudontas)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v36, ER] says** (legei) **to the** (tō) **Peter** (Petrō)**,** **“Thusly** (houtōs)**, are you absolutely not strong enough** (ouk ischusate) **to stay awake** (grēgorēsai) **together with** (met’) **me** (emou) **for one** (mian) **hour** (hōran)**!?**

**Mat. 26:41** (LIT/UBS4) **Stay awake** (grēgoreite)**, and** (kai) **cause <[yourselves, AE]> to be well-thankful to4336** (proseuchesthe) **[God, AE], in order that** (hina) **<[you, AE]> may not enter in** (mē eiselthēte) **into** (eis) **[a] testing** (peirasmon)**.**

**Truly** (men)**, the** (to) **Spirit** (pneuma) **[is] passionately disposed** (prothumon)**!**

**But** (de) **the** (hē) **flesh** (sarx) **[is] disabled** (asthenēs)**.”**

**Mat. 26:42** (LIT/UBS4) **Out** (ek) **again** (palin)**, [a] second** (deuterou) **[time, AE], [the Jesus, v36, ER] caused <[himself, AE]> to be well-thankful to4336** (prosēuxato) **[God, AE], saying** (legōn)**, “Father** (pater) **of me** (mou)**, if** (ei) **this** (touto) **[cup, v39, RE] can absolutely not be inherently powered** (ou dunatai) **to pass aside** (parelthein) **- if perhaps** (ean) **<[I, AE]> may not drink** (mē piō) **it** (auto)**, <let> the** (to) **desire** (thelēma) **of you** (sou) **be caused to come to pass** (genēthētō)**!”**

(For Jesus Christ desiring not to do his own will, but the will of his heavenly Father, see Mat. 26:42; Luke 22:42; John 4:34, 5:30, 6:38.)

**Mat. 26:43** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v36, ER] having come** (elthōn) **again** (palin) **<[he, AE]> found** (heuren) **them** (autous) **down sleeping** (katheudontas)**, because** (gar) **the** (hoi) **eyes** (ophthalmoi) **of them** (autōn) **were having been burdened** (bebarēmenoi)**.**

**Mat. 26:44** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v36, ER] having let them go** (apheis autous)**, <[he, AE]> having gone away** (apelthōn) **again** (palin)**, <[he, AE]> caused <[himself, AE]> to be well-thankful to4336** (prosēuxato) **[God, AE] out** (ek) **[a] third** (tritou) **[time, AE], <[he, AE]> having enunciated** (eipōn) **the** (ton) **same** (auton) **word** (logon)**.**

**Mat. 26:45** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Jesus, v36, ER] causes <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchetai) **to** (pros) **the** (tous) **disciples** (mathētas)**, and** (kai) **he says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Of the** (to) **remainder** (loipon) **[of time, AE] <[you, AE]> are down asleep** (katheudete)**, and** (kai) **rest yourselves up373** (anapauesthe)**!?**

**Behold** (idou)**, the** (hē) **hour** (hōra) **has come near1448** (ēngiken)**,** **and** (kao) **the** (ho) **Son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **is passed aside** (paradidotai) **into** (eis) **hands** (cheiras) **of sinful** (hamartōlōn) **[mortals, RE]!**

**Mat. 26:46** (LIT/UBS4) **Be awakened** (egeiresthe)**, may <[we, AE]> be led** (agōmen)**!**

**Behold** (idou)**, the** (ho) **[sinful mortal, v45, RE]** **passing me aside** (paradidous me) **has come near1448** (ēngiken)**!”**

**Mat. 26:47** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **of him** (autou) **yet** (eti) **speaking** (lalountos)**, behold** (idou)**, Judas** (Ioudas)**, one** (heis) **of the** (tōn) **twelve** (dōdeka)**, came** (ēlthe)**, and** (kai) **with** (met) **him** (autou) **[a] great** (polus) **crowd** (ochlos) **with** (meta) **knives** (machairōn) **and** (kai) **staves** (xulōn)**, from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereōn) **and** (kai) **elders** (presbuterōn) **of the** (tou) **people** (loau)**!**

**Mat. 26:48** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[disciple, v45, RE] passing him aside** (paradidous auton) **gave** (edōken) **to them** (autois) **[a] sign** (sēmeion)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Perhaps** (an) **whomever** (hon) **<[I, AE]> may love** (philēsō)**, he** (autos) **is** (estin) **[the Son of the Mortal, v45, RE];**

**powerfully hold** (kratēsate) **him** (auton)**!”**

**Mat. 26:49** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **[Judas, v47, RE] having come to** (proselthōn) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**, “Rejoice** (chaire)**, rabbi** (rhabbi)**;” and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> loved him down2705** (katephilēsen auton)**.**

**Mat. 26:50** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “Fellow worker** (hetaire)**, over** (eph’) **[the sake, AE] of what** (ho) **are you here** (parei)**?”**

**Then** (tote)**, [[the] crowd, v47, RE] having come to** (proselthontes) **[the Jesus, RE], <[they, AE]> threw** (epebalon) **the** (tas) **hands** (cheiras) **[of them, AE] upon** (epi) **the** (ton) **Jesus** (Iēsoun) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> powerfully held** (ekratēsan) **him** (auton)**.**

**Mat. 26:51** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, one** (heis) **of the** (tōn) **[twelve, v47, RE] with** (meta) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**, having stretched out** (ekteinas) **the** (tēn) **hand** (cheira)**, <[he, AE]> drew away** (apespasen) **the** (tēn) **knife** (machairan) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **<[he, AE]> having struck** (pataxas) **the** (ton) **slave** (doulon) **of the** (tou) **chief sacrificial priest** (archiereōs)**, <[he, AE]> seized away** (apheilen) **the** (to) **ear lobe** (ōtion) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 26:52** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “Turn away** (apostrepson) **the** (tēn) **knife** (machairan) **of you** (sou) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **place** (topon) **of her** (autēs)**.**

**Because** (gar) **all** (pantes) **of the** (hoi) **[disciples, v45, RE] having taken** (labontes) **[a] knife** (machairan) **shall lose <[themselves, AE]>** (apolountai) **in** (en) **[a] knife** (machairē) **[fight, AE].**

**Mat. 26:53** (LIT/UBS4) **Or** (ē) **do you conclude** (dokeis) **that** (hoti) **<[I, AE]> can absolutely not inherently power <[myself, AE]>** (ou dunamai) **to call alongside** (parakalesai) **the** (ton) **Father** (patera) **of me** (mou)**, and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> shall stand alongside** (parastēsei) **to me** (moi) **at this time** (arti) **more than** (pleiō) **twelve** (dōdeka) **legions** (legiōnas) **of messengers** (angelōn)**!?**

(Isn’t this how Jesus Christ did everything he appeared to be doing, while imitating his heavenly Father? When Jesus saw a need, didn’t he first call alongside his heavenly Father in prayer, who was now dwelling within Jesus, since Jesus’ baptism in God’s holy Spirit alongside the Jordan river (Mat. 3:16-17; Mark 1:10; Luke 3:21-22; John 1:32-33), and the God would do those things, whichever things Jesus asked which were pleasing in God’s sight?)

(If Jesus was the God himself, or equal to the God, his heavenly Father, then why would Jesus need to call alongside his heavenly Father to do this for him? See Phil. 2:5-6.)

**Mat. 26:54** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, how** (pōs) **<may> the** (hai) **writings** (graphai) **be fulfilled** (plērōthōsin)**, because that** (hoti) **thusly** (houtōs) **<[it, AE]> is required** (dei) **[for the writings, RE] to cause <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (genesthai)**?”**

**Mat. 26:55** (LIT/UBS4) **In** (en) **the** (tē) **hour** (hōra) **of that** (ekeinē) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tois) **crowds** (ochlois)**, “As** (hōs) **over** (epi) **[the sake, AE] of [a] robber** (lēstēn) **you came out** (exēlthate) **together to take** (sullabein) **me** (me)**,** **with** (meta) **knives** (machairōn) **and** (kai) **staves** (xulōn)**!?**

**Down** (kath’) **each day** (hēmeran) **<[I, AE]> was causing <[myself, AE]> to sit down** (ekathezomēn) **teaching** (didaskōn) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **sacred place** (hierō)**, and** (kai) **<[you, AE]> absolutely did not powerfully hold** (ouk ekratēsate) **me** (me)**!”**

**Mat. 26:56** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **this** (touto) **whole** (holon) **[night, v34, RE] has come to pass** (gegonen) **in order that** (hina) **the** (hai) **writings** (graphai) **of the** (tōn) **prophets** (prophētōn) **may be fulfilled** (plērōthōsin)**."**

**Then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai)**, all** (pantes) **having let him go** (aphentes auton)**, fled** (ephugon)**.**

**Mat. 26:57** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[robbers, v55, RE] having powerfully held** (kratēsantes) **the** (ton) **Jesus** (Iēsoun)**, <[they, AE]> led away** (apēgagon) **[the Jesus, RE] to** (pros) **Caiaphas** (Kaiaphan)**, the** (ton) **chief sacrificial priest** (archierea)**, where** (hopou) **the** (hoi) **writers** (grammateis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **elders** (presbuteroi) **were brought together** (sunēchthēsan)**.**

**Mat. 26:58** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **was following** (ēkolouthei) **him** (autō) **from** (apo) **afar** (makrothen)**, until** (heōs) **the** (tēs) **courtyard** (aulēs) **of the** (tou) **chief sacrificial priest** (archiereōs)**.**

**And** (kai) **[Peter, RE] having entered in** (eiselthōn) **inside** (esō)**, <[he, AE]> was causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (ekathēto) **with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **under-oarsmen5257** (hupēretōn)**, to see** (idein) **the** (to) **completion** (telos)**.**

**Mat. 26:59** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **and** (kai) **the** (ho) **whole** (holon) **Sanhedrin** (sunedrion) **were searching** (ezētoun) **for [a] false witness** (pseudomarturian) **down against** (kata) **the** (tou) **Jesus** (Iēsous)**, <[it, AE]> so being that** (hopōs) **<[they, AE]> might put him to death** (auton thanatōsōsin)**!**

**Mat. 26:60** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the chief sacrificial priests and the Sanhedrin, RE] absolutely did not find** (ouch heuron) **many** (pollōn) **false witnesses** (pseudomarturōn) **having come to** (proselthontōn) **[them, AE]!**

**But** (de) **later** (husteron) **two** (duo) **[false witnesses, RE] having come to** (proselthontes) **[them, AE], <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipan)**,**

**Mat. 26:61** (LIT/UBS4) **“This** (houtos) **[Jesus, v59, RE] was shedding light5346** (ephē)**, '<[I, AE]> can inherently power <[myself, AE]>** (dunamai) **to bring down** (katalusai) **the** (ton) **holy place** (naon) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, and** (kai) **through** (dia) **[the time, AE] of three** (triōn) **days** (hēmerōn) **to build [a] domed-roof house3618** (oikodomēsai)**!'”**

(For what is God’s prophesied true “tent”, his new *holy place* under his new covenant, the prophesied *promise of the Father* to place himself into believers to live in them as his new permanent domicile, a true “tent” not built with mortal’s hands but with his own hand, see Ex. 15:17; 2 Sam. 7:5-16; Isa. 8:14; Ezek. 11:16; Joel 2:28-29; Amos 9:11-12; Mat. 3:11, 16:18, 26:61, 27:39-40; Mark 14:58, 15:29; Luke 3:21-22, 24:49; \*John 2:19-22, 3:1-, 4:20-24, 7:37-39, 14:2, \*23; Acts 1:4-5, 2:16-18, 33, 38-39, \*7:44-50, \*15:16-18, \*17:24, \*20:28; \*Rom. 8:9-11, 12:4-5; 1 Cor. \*3:16-17, \*6:19-20, 10:16-17, 12:12-28; \*2 Cor. 5:1, \*6:16-18; Gal. 3:14, 22; Eph. 1:13-14, 22-23, \*2:17-22, 3:6, 4:11-16, 5:30-32; Col. 1:18-27, 2:6-10, 3:15; \*1 Thes. 5:9-11; \*1 Tim. 3:15; \*2 Tim. 1:14; Heb. \*3:4-6, 8:2, \*9:11-15, \*24, 10:21, 36; 1 Pet. 2:4-5; 1 John 4:12-16; Rev. 3:12, 7:15, 11:19, \*13:6, \*21:3, 22)

**Mat. 26:62** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **chief sacrificial priest** (archiereus) **having stood up** (anastas)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “What** (ti)**, <[you, AE]> cause <[yourself, AE]> to decide** (apokrinē) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[decision, RE]!?**

**These** (houtoi) **[witnesses, v60, RE] witness down** (katamarturousin) **of you** (sou)**!"**

**Mat. 26:63** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **was being silent** (esiōpa)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **chief sacrificial priest** (esiōpa) **enunciated** (eipen) **to him** (autō)**, “I oath you out1844** (exorkizō se) **down on account** (kata) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, the** (tou) **living** (zōntos) **[God, RE], in order that** (hina) **<[you, AE]> may enunciate** (eipēs) **to us** (hēmin) **if** (ei) **you** (su) **are** (ei) **the** (ho) **Christ** (Christos)**, the** (ho) **son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**!”**

**Mat. 26:64** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “You** (su) **enunciated** (eipas) **[it, AE]!**

**Moreover** (plēn) **I say** (legō) **to you** (humin)**, from** (ap) **this time** (arti) **[on, AE]** **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourselves, AE]> to gaze at** (opsesthe) **the** (ton) **Son** (huion) **of the** (tou) **Mortal** (anthrōpou) **causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenon) **out** (ek) **right** (dexiōn) **of the** (tes) **work of inherent power** (dunameōs)**, and** (kai) **causing <[himself, AE]> to come** (erchomenon) **upon** (epi) **the** (tōn) **clouds** (nephelōn) **of the** (tou) **heaven** (ouranou)**.”**

**Mat. 26:65** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **chief sacrificial priest** (archiereus) **broke through** (dierrēxen) **the** (ta) **outer garments** (himatia) **of him** (autou)**, saying** (legōn)**, “<[He, AE]> has blasphemed** (eblasphēmēsen)**.**

**What** (ti) **need** (chreian) **yet** (eti) **do <[we, AE]> have** (echomen) **of witnesses** (marturōn)**?**

**See** (ide)**, now** (nun) **<[you, AE]> heard** (ēkousate) **the** (tēn) **blasphemy** (blasphēmian)**.**

**Mat. 26:66** (LIT/UBS4) **What** (ti) **do you conclude** (humin dokei)**?”**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[chief sacrificial priests and the whole Sanhedrin, v59, RE] having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokrithentes)**, <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipan)**, “<[He, AE]> is** (estin) **[[a] blasphemer, AE] liable** (enochos) **of death** (thanatou)**!”**

(They determined that Jesus was a blasphemer worthy of death because of their own ignorance and preferred stupidity of the prophecies, as false leaders. How can the chief sacrificial priests and the elders of the people, who all are supposed to be loving the God with all of their hearts, souls, minds, and strength, be so rock dumb stupid of the knowledge of God’s Word, especially about the prophecies of Israel’s future? They must not have loved God’s Word?)

**Mat. 26:67** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **<[they, AE]> spat** (eneptusan) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **face** (prosōpon) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> struck him with fists2852** (ekolaphisan auton)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[chief sacrificial priests, v66, RE] rapped** (erapisan) **[him, RE],**

**Mat. 26:68** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legontes)**, “Prophesy** (prophēteuson) **to us** (hēmin)**, Christ** (christe)**, who** (tis) **is** (estin) **the** (ho) **[chief sacrificial priest, v66, RE] having hit** (paisas) **you** (se)**!?”**

**Mat. 26:69** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **was causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (ekathēto) **outside** (exō) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **courtyard** (aulē)**.**

**And** (kai) **one** (mia) **young maid** (paidiskē) **came to** (prosēlthen) **him** (autō)**, saying** (legousa)**, “You** (su) **also** (kai) **are causing <[yourself, AE]> to be** (ēstha) **with** (meta) **Jesus** (Iēsou) **of the** (tou) **Galilee** (Galilaiou)**.”**

**Mat. 26:70** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Peter, v69, RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to deny** (ērnēsato) **[it, AE] in front** (emprosthen) **of all** (pantōn)**, saying** (legōn)**, “<[I, AE]> have absolutely not seen** (ouk oida) **what** (ti) **you say** (legeis)**!”**

**Mat. 26:71** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the Peter, v69, RE] having come out** (exelthonta) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **gate** (pulōna)**, another** (allē) **[young maid, v69, RE] saw** (eiden) **him** (auton)**, and** (kai) **<[she, AE]> says** (legei) **to the** (tois) **[under-oarsmen, v58, RE] there** (ekei)**, “This** (houtos) **[under-oarsman, v58, RE] was being** (ēn) **together with** (meta) **Jesus** (Iēsou) **of the** (tou) **Nazareth** (Nazōraiou)**.”**

**Mat. 26:72** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **again** (palin) **[the Peter, v69, RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to deny** (ērnēsato) **[it, AE] with** (meta) **[an] oath** (horkou)**, because that** (hoti)**, “<[I, AE]> have absolutely not seen** (ouk oida) **the** (ton) **mortal** (anthrōpon)**!”**

**Mat. 26:73** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **with** (meta) **[the passing, AE] of [a] little** (mikron) **[time, AE] the** (hoi) **[under-oarsmen, v58, RE] having stood** (hestōtes) **[nearby, AE] having come to** (proselthontes) **[the Peter, v69, RE], <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipon) **to the** (tō) **Peter** (Petrō)**, “Truly** (alēthōs) **you** (su) **also** (kai) **are** (ei) **out** (ex) **of them** (autōn)**;**

**because** (gar) **the** (hē) **speech** (lalia) **also** (kai) **of you** (sou) **makes** (poiei) **you** (se) **obvious** (dēlon)**!”**

**Mat. 26:74** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Peter, v73, RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to start** (ērxato) **to curse** (katathematizein) **and** (kai) **to swear** (omnuein) **because that** (hoti)**, “<[I, AE]> have absolutely not seen** (ouk oida) **the** (ton) **mortal** (anthrōpon)**!”**

**And** (kai) **straightaway** (euthēos) **[a] rooster** (alektōr) **sounded** (ephōnēsen)**.**

**Mat. 26:75** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Peter** (Petros) **was reminded** (emnēsthē) **of the** (tou) **statement** (rhēmatos) **of Jesus** (Iēsou) **having been stated** (eirēkotos)**, because that** (hoti) **“Before** (prin) **[a] rooster** (alektora) **is to sound** (phōnēsai) **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourself, AE]> to deny** (aparnēsē) **me** (me) **three times** (tris)**!”**

**And** (kai) **[the Peter, RE] having come out** (exelthōn) **outside** (exō)**, <[he, AE]> wept** (eklausen) **bitterly** (pikrōs)**.**

**Chapter 27**

**Mat. 27:1** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the day, AE] having caused <[itself, AE]> to become** (genomenēs) **early morning** (prōias)**, all** (pantes) **the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **elders** (presbuteroi) **of the** (tou) **people** (laou) **took** (elabon) **counsel together** (sumboulion) **down against** (kata) **the** (tou) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**, and so** (hōste) **to put <[him, AE]> to death** (thanatōsai auton)**.**

**Mat. 27:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the chief sacrificial priests and the elders, v1, RE] having bound** (dēsantes) **him** (auton)**, <[they, AE]> led [him, RE] away** (apēgagon) **and** (kai) **passed [him, RE] aside** (paredōken) **to Pilate** (Pilatō)**, the** (tō) **governor** (hēgemoni)**.**

**Mat. 27:3** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **Judas** (Ioudas)**, the** (ho) **[mortal, v26:74, RE] passing him aside** (paradidous auton)**, <[he, AE]> having seen** (idōn) **that** (hoti) **[the Jesus, v1, RE] was condemned** (katekrithē)**, <[he, AE]> having been made regretful** (metamelētheis) **<[he, AE]> returned** (estrepsen) **the** (ta) **thirty** (triakonta) **pieces of silver** (arguria) **to the** (tois) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereusin) **and** (kai) **elders** (presbuterois)**,**

**Mat. 27:4** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legōn)**, “<[I, AE]> have sinned** (hēmarton)**, having passed aside** (paradous) **unpenalized** (athōon) **blood** (haima)**.”**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[chief sacrificial priests, v3, RE] enunciated** (eipan)**, “What** (ti) **[is] [it, AE] to** (pros) **us** (hēmas)**?**

**You** (su) **cause <[yourself, AE]> to see** (opsē) **[to it, AE].”**

**Mat. 27:5** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[Judas, v3, RE]having flung** (rhipsas) **the** (ta) **pieces of silver** (arguria) **in** (en) **to the** (tō) **holy place** (naon)**, <[he, AE]> made up room402** (anechōrēsen)**.**

**And** (kai) **having gone away** (apelthōn)**, <[he, AE]> choked <[himself, AE]> away** (apēnxato)**.**

**Mat. 27:6** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **having taken** (labontes) **the** (ta) **pieces of silver** (arguria)**, <[they, AE]> enunciated** (eipan)**, “Is <[it, AE]> absolutely not being outside1832** (ouk exestin) **[of the law, AE] to throw** (balein) **them** (auta) **into** (eis) **the** (ton) **corban2878 box** (korbanan)**, since** (epei) **[their value, AE] is** (estin) **[a] value** (timē) **of blood** (haimatos)**!?”**

**Mat. 27:7** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the chief sacrificial priests, v6, RE] having taken** (labontes) **[a] counsel together** (sumboulion)**, <[they, AE]> went to market to buy** (ēgorasan) **out** (ex) **of them** (autōn) **the** (ton) **field** (agron) **of the** (tou) **potter** (kerameōs)**, into** (eis) **[the field, RE] [being] [a] burial place** (taphē) **for the** (tois) **strangers** (xenois)**;**

**Mat. 27:8** (LIT/UBS4) **through which** (dio) **the** (ho) **field** (agros)**, that** (ekeinos) **[field, RE], was called aloud** (eklēthē)**, “A Field** (agros) **of Blood** (haimatos)**”, until** (heōs) **the** (tēs) **[day, AE] of today** (sēmeron)**.**

**Mat. 27:9** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (to) **[prophecy, AE] having been *stated*** (rhēthen) **through** (dia) **the** (tou) **prophet** (prophētou) **Jeremiah** (Ieremiou) **was fulfilled** (eplērōthē)**, saying** (legontos)**, “And** (kai) **<[they, AE]> took** (elabon) **the** (ta) **thirty** (triakonta) **pieces of silver** (arguria)**,** **the** (tēn) **value** (timēn) **of the** (tou) **[YHWH, AE] having been valued** (tetimēmenou)**, whom** (hon) **<[they, AE]> caused <[themselves, AE]> to value** (etimēsanto) **from** (apo) **[the] sons** (huiōn) **of Israel** (Israēl)**,**

**Mat. 27:10** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> gave** (edōkan) **them** (auta) **into** (eis) **[the buying, v7, RE] of the** (ton) **field** (agron) **of the** (tou) **potter** (kerameōs)**, down as** (katha) **[the] Lord** (kurios, YHWH) **arranged together with** (sunetaxen) **me** (moi)**.”**

(Jeremiah *stated* this prophecy, but didn’t write it down. But apparently the prophet Zechariah did write down something about the event, Zec. 11:13)

**Mat. 27:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **was caused to stand** (estathē) **in front** (emprosthen) **of the** (tou) **leader** (hēgemonos)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **leader** (hēgemōn) **inquired** (epērōtēsen) **of him** (auton)**, saying** (lēgon)**, “Are** (ei) **you** (su) **the** (ho) **king** (basileus) **of the** (tōn) **Judeans** (Ioudaiōn)**?”**

**But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **shed light5346** (ephē)**, “You** (su) **say** (legeis) **[it, AE]!”**

**Mat. 27:12** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **[time, AE] of him** (auton) **to be publicly accused** (katēgoreisthai) **under** (hupo) **[authority, AE] of the** (tōn) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereōn) **and** (kai) **elders** (presbuterōn)**, [the Jesus, v11, RE] caused <[himself, AE]> to decide** (apekrinato) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[decision, AE]!**

**Mat. 27:13** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Pilate** (Pilatos) **says** (legei) **to him** (autō)**, “Do you absolutely not hear** (ouk akoueis) **how many** (posa) **[statements, v9, RE] [the chief sacrificial priests and elders, v12, RE] witness down** (katamarturousin) **of you** (sou)**!?”**

**Mat. 27:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v11, RE] was absolutely not caused to make [a] decision** (ouk apekrithē) **to** (pros) **him** (autō)**, but absolutely not** (oude) **one** (hen) **statement** (rhēma)**, and so** (hōste) **to greatly amaze** (lian thaumazein) **the** (ton) **leader** (hēgemona)**!**

**Mat. 27:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **down according to** (kata) **[a] feast** (heortēn) **the** (ho) **leader** (hēgemōn) **had been accustomed** (eiōthei) **to sending away** (apoluein) **to the** (tō) **crowd** (ochlō) **one** (hena) **bound one** (desmion)**, whomever** (hon) **<[they, AE]> were desiring** (ēthelon)**.**

**Mat. 27:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[[the] leaders, v15, RE] were holding** (eichon) **then** (tote) **[a] highly significant** (episēmon) **bound one** (desmion)**, being said** (legomenon) **[to be] Jesus** (Iēsoun) **Barabbas** (Barabban)**.**

**Mat. 27:17** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, they** (autōn) **having been caused to be brought together** (sunēgmenōn)**, the** (ho) **Pilate** (Pilatos) **enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Whom** (tina) **do you desire** (thelete) **<[I, AE]> may send away** (apolusō) **to you** (humin)**:**

**Jesus** (Iēsoun) **the** (ton) **Barabbas** (Barabban)**, or** (ē) **Jesus** (Iēsoun)**, the** (ton) **[Jesus, RE] being said** (legomenon) **[to be] [a] christ** (Christon)**?”**

**Mat. 27:18** (LIT/UBS4) **Because** (gar) **[the Pilate, v17, RE] had seen** (ēdei) **that** (hoti) **through** (dia) **[the sake, AE] of envy** (phthonon) **[the chief sacrificial priests and elders, v12, RE] gave him alongside** (paredōken auton)**.**

(What was it about Jesus for which the chief sacrificial priests and elders were envious? Jesus didn’t have any money. He had no political power. When he died all he had left, his clothing, was stolen from him.)

**Mat. 27:19** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of him** (autou) **causing <[himself, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenou) **upon** (epi) **the** (tou) **step of the tribune968** (bēmatos)**, the** (hē) **female** (gunē) **of him** (autou) **sent** (apesteilen) **to** (pros) **him** (auton)**, saying** (legousa)**,** **“… and** (kai) **you** (soi) **[do, AE] not one thing** (mēden) **to the** (tō) **righteous** (dikaiō) **[Jesus, v17, RE],** **to that** (ekeinō) **[Jesus, RE]!**

**Because** (gar) **<[I, AE]> suffered** (epathon) **many things** (polla) **today** (sēmeron) **down on account** (kat’) **of [a] dream** (onar) **through** (di’) **[the sake, AE] of him** (auton)**!”**

**Mat. 27:20** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **elders** (presbuteroi) **persuaded** (epeisan) **the** (tous) **crowds** (ochlous)**;**

**in order that** (hina) **[the crowds, RE] may cause <[themselves, AE]> to request** (aitēsōntai) **the** (ton) **Barabbas** (Barabban)**, but** (de) **<[they, AE]> may destroy** (apolesōsin) **the** (ton) **[righteous, v19, RE] Jesus** (Iēsoun)**!**

**Mat. 27:21** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **leader** (hēgemōn) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **to them** (autois)**, “Whom** (tina) **do <[you, AE]> desire** (thelete) **<[I, AE]> may send away** (apolusō) **to you** (humin) **from** (apo) **two** (duo) **of the** (tōn) **[Jesus, v20, RE]?”**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[crowds, v20, RE] enunciated** (eipan)**, “The** (ton) **Barabbas** (Barabban)**!”**

**Mat. 27:22** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Pilate** (Pilatos) **says** (legei) **to them** (autois)**, “Therefore** (oun)**, what** (ti) **may <[I, AE]> do** (poiēsō) **for Jesus** (Iēsoun)**, the** (ton) **[Jesus, RE] being said** (legomenon) **[to be] Christ** (Christon)**?”**

**All** (pantes) **say** (legousin)**, “Stake** (staurōthētō)**!”**

**Mat. 27:23** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **[Pilate, v22, RE] shed light5346** (ephē)**, “Because** (gar) **[Jesus, v20, RE] did** (epoiēsen) **what** (ti) **malicious thing** (kakon)**!?”**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[crowds, v20, RE] were crying out** (ekrazon) **abundantly** (perissōs)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Stake** (staurōthētō)**!”**

**Mat. 27:24** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Pilate** (Pilatos) **having seen** (idōn) **that** (hoti) **<[he, AE]> profits** (ōphelei) **absolutely not one** (ouden) **[profit, AE], BUT** (alla)**, more** (mallon) **trouble** (thorubos) **is caused to come to pass** (ginetai)**, having taken** (labōn) **water** (hudōr) **<[he, AE]> washed** (apenipsato) **the** (tas) **hands** (cheiras) **[of him, AE] opposite from** (apenanti) **the** (tou) **crowd** (ochlou)**, saying** (legōn)**, “I am** (eimi) **not penalized** (athōos) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **blood** (haimatos) **of this** (toutou) **[Jesus, v22, RE]!**

**You** (humeis) **see** (opsesthe) **[to it, AE]!”**

**Mat. 27:25** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **everyone** (pas) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, the** (ho) **people** (laos) **enunciated** (eipen)**, the** (to) **blood** (haima) **of him** (autou) **[is] over** (eph’) **[the sake, AE] of us** (hēmas)**, and** (kai) **over** (epi) **[the sake, AE] of the** (ta) **ones born** (tekna) **of us** (hēmōn)**.**

**Mat. 27:26** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **[the Pilate, v24, RE] sent away** (apelusen) **the** (ton) **Barabbas** (Barabban) **to them** (autois)**.**

**But** (de) **the** (ton) **Jesus** (Iēsoun) **having been whipped** (phragellōsas)**, [Pilate, v24, RE] passed aside** (paredōken) **[the Jesus, RE] in order that** (hina) **<[he, AE]> may be staked** (staurōthē)**.**

**Mat. 27:27** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (hoi) **soldiers** (stratiōtai) **of the** (tou) **leader** (hēgemonos)**, <[they, AE]> having taken aside** (paralabontes) **the** (ton) **Jesus** (Iēsoun) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **praetorium** (praitōrion)**, <[they, AE]> brought together** (sunēgagon) **[the] whole** (holēn) **of the** (tēn) **cohort** (speiran) **over** (ep’) **[the sake, AE] of him** (auton)**.**

**Mat. 27:28** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the soldiers, v27, RE] having disrobed him out** (ekdusantes auton) **[of the outer garments of him, v31, RE], <[they, AE]> placed around** (periethēkan) **him** (autō) **[a] coccused2847** (kokkinēn) **king’s cloak** (chlamuda)**.**

**Mat. 27:29** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the soldiers, v27, RE] having plaited** (plexantes) **[a] crown** (stephanon) **out** (ex) **of thorns** (akanthōn)**, <[they, AE]> put <[it, AE]> over** (epethēkan) **upon** (epi) **the** (tēs) **head** (kephalēs) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **[put, AE] [a] reed** (kalamon) **in** (en) **the** (tē) **right** (dexia) **[hand, AE] of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the soldiers, v27, RE] having fallen upon the knees1120** (gonupetēsantes) **in front** (emprosthen) **of him** (autou)**, <[they, AE]> <put> [the Jesus, v27, RE] into [a] child’s role** (enepaixan)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Rejoice** (chaire)**, king** (basileu) **of the** (tōn) **Judeans** (Ioudaiōn)**!”**

**Mat. 27:30** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the soldiers, v27, ER] having spat** (emptusantes) **into** (eis) **him** (auton)**, <[they, AE]> took** (elabon) **the** (ton) **reed** (kalamon) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> were beating** (etupton) **[[the] crown, v29, RE] into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **head** (kephalēn) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 27:31** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **when** (hote) **[the soldiers, v27, ER] had put him into [a] child's role** (enepaixan autō) **<[they, AE]> disrobed him out** (exedusan auton) **of the** (tēn) **king’s cloak** (chlamuda) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> enrobed him in** (enedusan auton) **the** (ta) **outer garments** (himatia) **of him** (autou)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the soldiers, v27, ER] led him away** (apēgagon auton) **into** (eis) **the** (to) **[place of [a] cranium, v33, RE] to be staked** (staurōsai)**.**

**Mat. 27:32** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the soldiers, v27, ER] causing <[themselves, AE]> to come out** (exerchomenoi)**, <[they, AE]> found** (heuron) **[a] mortal** (anthrōpon)**, [a] Cyrenian** (kurēnaion)**, by name** (onomati) **of Simon** (simōna)**.**

**This** (touton) **[Simon, v32, RE]** **<[they, AE]> compelled into service** (ēngareusan)**,** **in order that** (hina) **<[he, AE]> may lift** (arē) **the** (ton) **stake** (stauron) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 27:33** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v27, RE] having come** (elthontes) **into** (eis) **[a] place** (topon) **being said** (legomenon) **[to be] Golgotha** (Golgotha)**, which** (ho) **is** (estin) **being said** (legomenos) **[to be] [a] place** (topos) **of [a] cranium** (kraniou)**,**

**Mat. 27:34** (LIT/UBS4) **[the soldiers, v27, ER] gave** (edōkan) **to him** (autō) **to drink** (piein) **wine** (oinon) **having been mixed** (memigmenon) **with** (meta) **gall** (cholēs)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Jesus, v27, RE] having caused <[himself, AE]> to taste** (geusamenos) **[[the] wine, RE], <[he, AE]> absolutely did not desire** (ouk ēthelēsen) **to drink** (piein) **[it, AE]!**

**Mat. 27:35** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **[the soldiers, v27, ER] having staked** (staurōsantes) **him** (auton)**, <[they, AE]> caused <[themselves, AE]> to thoroughly divide** (diemerisanto) **the** (ta) **outer garments** (himatia) **of him** (autou)**, throwing** (ballontes) **[a] lot** (klēron)**.**

**Mat. 27:36** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the soldiers, v27, ER] causing <[themselves, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenoi)**, <[they, AE]> were keeping watch** (etēroun) **of him** (auton) **there** (ekei)**.**

**Mat. 27:37** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the soldiers, v27, ER] put** (epethēkan) **up over** (epanō) **the** (tēs) **head** (kephalēs) **of him** (autou) **the** (tēn) **cause** (aitian) **of him** (autou)**, having been written** (gegrammenēn)**, “THIS ONE** (houtos) **IS** (estin) **JESUS** (Iēsous)**, THE** (ho) **KING** (basileus) **OF THE** (tōn) **JUDEANS** (Ioudaiōn)**.”**

**Mat. 27:38** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **two** (duo) **robbers** (lēstai) **were staked** (staurountai) **together with** (sun) **him** (autō)**, one** (heis) **out** (ek) **right** (dexiōn)**, and** (kai) **one** (heis) **out** (ex) **left** (euōnumōn)**.**

**Mat. 27:39** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[two robbers, v38, RE] causing <[themselves, AE]> to go alongside** (paraporeuomenoi) **were blaspheming** (eblasphēmoun) **him** (auton)**, moving** (kinountes) **the** (tas) **heads** (kephalas) **of them** (autōn)

**Mat. 27:40** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **saying** (legontes)**, “The** (ho) **[Jesus, v37, RE]** **bringing down** (kataluōn) **the** (ton) **holy place** (naon) **and** (kai) **building [a] domed-roof house3618** (oikodomōn) **in** (en) **three** (trisin) **days** (hēmerais)**, keep yourself whole** (sōson seauton)**!**

(For what is God’s prophesied true “tent”, his new *holy place* under his new covenant, the prophesied *promise of the Father* to place himself into believers to live in them as his new permanent domicile, a true “tent” not built with mortal’s hands but with his own hand, see Ex. 15:17; 2 Sam. 7:5-16; Isa. 8:14; Ezek. 11:16; Joel 2:28-29; Amos 9:11-12; Mat. 3:11, 16:18, 26:61, 27:39-40; Mark 14:58, 15:29; Luke 3:21-22, 24:49; \*John 2:19-22, 3:1-, 4:20-24, 7:37-39, 14:2, \*23; Acts 1:4-5, 2:16-18, 33, 38-39, \*7:44-50, \*15:16-18, \*17:24, \*20:28; \*Rom. 8:9-11, 12:4-5; 1 Cor. \*3:16-17, \*6:19-20, 10:16-17, 12:12-28; \*2 Cor. 5:1, \*6:16-18; Gal. 3:14, 22; Eph. 1:13-14, 22-23, \*2:17-22, 3:6, 4:11-16, 5:30-32; Col. 1:18-27, 2:6-10, 3:15; \*1 Thes. 5:9-11; \*1 Tim. 3:15; \*2 Tim. 1:14; Heb. \*3:4-6, 8:2, \*9:11-15, \*24, 10:21, 36; 1 Pet. 2:4-5; 1 John 4:12-16; Rev. 3:12, 7:15, 11:19, \*13:6, \*21:3, 22)

**If** (ei) **you are** (ei) **[a/the] son** (huios) **of the** (tou) **God** (theou)**, step down** (katabēthi) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **stake** (staurou)**!”**

**Mat. 27:41** (LIT/UBS4) **Likewise** (homoiōs) **the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **also** (kai)**, putting [[the] Jesus, v37, RE] in [a] child’s role** (empaizontes) **with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **writers** (grammateōn) **and** (kai) **elders** (presbuterōn)**, were saying** (elegon)**,**

**Mat. 27:42** (LIT/UBS4) **“<[He, AE]> made others whole** (allous esōsen)**!**

**Can <[he, AE]> absolutely not inherently power** (ou dunatai) **himself** (heauton) **to keep [himself, RE] whole** (sōsai)**!?**

**<[He, AE]> is** (estin) **king** (basileus) **of Israel** (Israēl)**!**

**<Let> <[him, AE]> step down** (katabatō) **now** (nun) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **stake** (staurou)**, and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> shall believe** (pisteusomen) **upon** (ep’) **him** (auton)**.**

**Mat. 27:43** (LIT/UBS4) **<[He, AE]> has been persuaded** (pepoithen) **in** (en) **the** (ton) **God** (theon)**.**

**Now** (nun) **let [the God, v40, RE] cause <[himself, AE]> to rescue** (rhusasthō) **[him, RE] if** (ei) **[the God, v40, RE] desires** (thelei) **him** (auton)**.**

**Because** (gar) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **that** (hoti)**, “I am** (eimi) **[a/the] son** (huios) **of God** (theou)**!’”**

**Mat. 27:44** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (d’) **the** (hoi) **robbers** (lēstai) **also** (kai)**, the** (hoi) **[two, v38, RE] having been staked together** (sustaurōthentes) **with** (sun) **him** (autō)**, [were saying, v41, RE] the** (to) **same thing** (auto)**.**

**Mat. 27:45** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **from** (apo) **[the] sixth** (hektēs) **hour** (hōras) **darkness** (skotos) **caused <[itself, AE]> to become** (egeneto) **over** (epi) **all** (pasan) **of the** (tēn) **land** (gēn)**,** **until** (heōs) **[the] ninth** (enatēs) **hour** (hōras)**.**

**Mat. 27:46** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **around** (peri) **the** (tēn) **ninth** (enatēn) **hour** (hōran) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **shouted up** (aneboēsen) **[in, AE] [a] great** (megalē) **voice** (phōnē)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Eli** (ēli)**, Eli** (ēli)**, lema** (lema) **sabachthani** (sabachthani)**!?”**

**This** (tout’) **is** (estin)**, “God** (thee) **of me** (mou)**, God** (thee) **of me** (mou)**, <[you, AE]> left <[me, AE]> down in** (enkatelipes me) **[this, AE] in order for what** (hinati)**!?”**

(For who is *Jesus Christ’s God,* see Mat. 27:46; Mark 15:34; John 20:17; Rom. 15:6; Heb. 1:9; 1 Pet. 1:3; Rev. 3:2, 12)

**Mat. 27:47** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **some** (tines) **of the** (tōn) **[chief sacrificial priests, v41, RE] having stood** (hestēkotōn) **there** (ekei)**, having heard** (akousantes)**, <[they, AE]> were saying** (elegon) **that** (hoti)**, “This** (houtos) **[Jesus, v46, RE] calls** (phōnei) **for Elijah** (Hlian)**.”**

**Mat. 27:48** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **straightaway** (eutheōs) **one** (heis) **[chief sacrificial priest, v41, RE] out** (ex) **of them** (autōn) **having run** (dramōn)**, and** (kai) **having taken** (labōn) **and** (kai) **having filled** (plēsas) **[a] sponge** (spongon) **[with, AE] wine vinegar** (oxous)**, and** (kai) **having placed <[it, AE]> around** (peritheis) **[a] reed** (kalamō)**, <[he, AE]> was giving [a] drink** (epotizen) **to him** (auton)**.**

(“having run” - IMO, a chief sacrificial priest running to go to do anything would have looked highly conspicuous, which means he didn’t care if he looked conspicuous, which means he was probably a follower of Jesus.)

**Mat. 27:49** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **rest** (loipoi) **were saying** (elegon)**, “Let [him, AE] go** (aphes)**;**

**<[We, AE]> may see** (idōmen) **if** (ei) **Elijah** (Hlias) **causes <[himself, AE]> to** **come** (erchetai)**,** **making him whole** (sōsōn auton)**.”**

**Mat. 27:50** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous)**, again** (palin) **having cried** (kraxas) **[with, AE] [a] great** (megalē) **voice** (phōnē)**, let go** (aphēken) **of the** (to) **Spirit** (pneuma)**.**

**Mat. 27:51** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, the** (to) **curtain** (katapetasma) **of the** (tou) **holy place** (naou) **was split** (eschisthē) **from** (ap’) **up above** (anōthen) **until** (heōs) **down below** (katō)**, into** (eis) **two** (duo) **[curtains, RE]!**

**And** (kai) **the** (hē) **land** (gē) **quaked** (eseisthē)**, and** (kai) **the** (hai) **rocks** (petrai) **were split** (eschisthēsan)**,**

**Mat. 27:52** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **the** (ta) **memorials** (mnēmeia) **were opened up** (aneōchthēsan)**.**

**And** (kai) **many** (polla) **bodies** (sōmata) **of the** (tōn) **holy ones** (hagiōn) **having been caused to rest** (kekoimēmenōn) **were awoken** (ēgerthēsan)**.**

**Mat. 27:53** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the bodies, v52, RE] having come out** (exelthontes) **out** (ek) **of the** (tōn) **memorials** (mnēmeiōn)**, with** (meta) **[the passing, AE] of the** (tēn) **awakening** (egersin) **of him** (autou) **<[they, AE]> entered in** (eisēlthon) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **holy** (hagian) **city** (polin)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> were manifested** (enephanisthēsan) **to many** (pollois)**.**

(With the passing of the awakening of Jesus many bodies of the holy ones were awoken also (v52-53), and they entered into Jerusalem and were manifested to many, as Jesus was manifesting himself to his followers.)

**Mat. 27:54** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (ho) **centurion** (hekatontarchos) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **[soldiers, v27, RE] with** (met’) **him** (autou) **watching** (tērountes) **the** (ton) **Jesus** (Iēsoun)**, <[they, AE]> having seen** (idontes) **the** (ton) **earthquake** (seismon) **and** (kai) **the things** (ta) **having caused <[themselves, AE]> to come to pass** (genomena)**, <[they, AE]> were caused to be in fear** (ephobēthēsan)**, extremely** (sphodra)**, saying** (legontes)**, “Truly** (alēthōs) **this** (houtos) **[Jesus, v46, RE] was being** (ēn) **[a/the] son** (huios) **of God** (theou)**!”**

**Mat. 27:55** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **there were being** (ēsan) **there** (ekei) **many** (pollai) **females** (gunaikes) **observing** (theōrousai) **from** (apo) **afar** (makrothen)**, who** (haitines) **followed** (ēkolouthēsan) **the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou) **from** (apo) **the** (tēs) **Galilee** (Galilaias)**, ministering** (diakonousai) **to him** (autō)**;**

**Mat. 27:56** (LIT/UBS4) **among** (en) **whom** (hais) **was** (ēn) **Mariam** (Maria)**, the** (hē) **Magdalene** (Magdalēnē) **[Mariam, RE], and** (kai) **Mariam** (Maria) **the** (hē) **mother** (mētēr) **of the** (tou) **James** (Iakōbon) **and** (kai) **of Joses** (Iōsēph)**, and** (kai) **the** (hē) **mother** (mētēr) **of the** (tōn) **sons** (huiōn) **of Zebedee** (Zebedaiou)**.**

(James and Joses were two of Jesus’ four half-brothers (Mat. 13:55).)

**Mat. 27:57** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **evening** (opsias) **having caused <[itself, AE]> to come** (genomenēs)**, [a] mortal** (anthrōpos) **came** (ēlthen)**, [a] rich** (plousias) **[mortal, RE] from** (apo) **Arimathea** (Harimathaias)**, of the name** (tounoma) **Joseph** (Iōsēph)**, who** (hos) **himself** (autos) **also** (kai) **was discipled** (emathēteuthē) **to the** (tō) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**.**

**Mat. 27:58** (LIT/UBS4) **This** (houtos) **[Joseph, v57, RE] having come to** (proselthōn) **the** (tō) **Pilate** (Pilatō)**, <[he, AE]> caused <[himself, AE]> to request** (ētēsato) **the** (to) **body** (sōma) **of the** (tou) **Jesus** (Iēsou)**.**

**Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Pilate** (Pilatos) **ordered** (ekeleusen) **[the body, RE] to be given away** (apodothēnai)**.**

**Mat. 27:59** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Joseph** (Iōsēph) **having received** (labōn) **the** (to) **body** (sōma) **[of the Jesus, v58, RE], <[he, AE]> rolled <[it, AE]> in** (enetulixen auto) **in** (en) **to [a] cleansed** (kathara) **linen sheet** (sidoni)**,**

**Mat. 27:60** (LIT/UBS4) **and** (kai) **<[he, AE]> placed** (ethēken) **it** (auto) **in** (en) **the** (tō) **new** (kainō) **memorial** (mnēmeiō) **of him** (autou)**, which** (ho) **<[he, AE]> quarried** (elatomēsen) **in** (en) **to the** (tē) **rock** (petra)**.**

**And** (kai) **[the Joseph, v59, RE] having rolled to** (proskulisas) **the** (tē) **door** (thura) **of the** (tou) **memorial** (mnēmeiou) **[a] great** (megan) **stone** (lithon)**, <[he, AE]> went away** (apēlthen)**.**

**Mat. 27:61** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **there** (ekei) **was** (ēn) **Mariam** (Mariam)**, the** (hē) **Magdalene** (Magdalēnē) **[Mariam, RE], and** (kai) **the** (hē) **other** (allē) **Mariam** (Maria)**, causing <[themselves, AE]> to sit down** (kathēmenai) **opposite from** (apenanti) **the** (tou) **burial place** (taphou)**.**

(Here in v61, as in v56, Matthew records the name of the Magdalene Mariam in the verses first, before giving the name of Mariam, the mother of Jesus, next. Why? Customarily in Western culture names of people are usually given in order of importance; usually listing first those names with more relative importance. If this is true across cultures this may imply that the Magdalene Mariam, a follower of Jesus, was more involved with Jesus’ day to day life than his mother Mariam, at the time up until Jesus’ staking.)

**Mat. 27:62** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **upon the morrow** (tē epaurion)**, which** (hētis) **is** (estin) **with** (meta) **[the passing, AE] of the** (tēn) **preparation** (paraskeuēn)**, the** (hoi) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereis) **and** (kai) **the** (hoi) **Pharisees** (Pharisaioi) **were brought together** (sunēchthēsan) **to** (pros) **Pilate** (Pilaton)**,**

**Mat. 27:63** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legontes)**, “Lord** (kurie)**, <[we, AE]> were reminded** (emnēsthēmen) **that** (hoti) **that** (ekeinos) **[Jesus, v57, RE], the** (ho) **wandering** (planos) **[Jesus, v57, RE], <[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen) **while yet** (eti) **living** (zōn)**, ‘With** (meta) **[the passing, AE] of three** (treis) **days** (hēmeras) **<[I, AE]> am awakened** (egeiromai)**!’**

(For “wanderer” see 1 Tim. 4:1; 1 John 4:6; 2 John 1:7)

(For Jesus standing up on the third day, see Psa. 16:10; Mat. 16:21, 17:23, 20:18-19, 27:62-63; Mark 8:31, 9:31, 10:32-34; \*Luke 9:22, 18:31-34, 24:1-8, 44-46; John 20:9; Acts 10:40; 1 Cor. 15:4)

**Mat. 27:64** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**, order** (keleuson) **the** (ton) **burial place** (taphon) **to be secured** (asphalisthēnai) **until** (heōs) **the** (tēs) **third** (tritēs) **day** (hēmeras)**;**

**[so that, AE] at no time** (mēpote)**, the** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **having come** (elthontes)**, <[they, AE]> may steal** (klepsōsin) **him** (auton) **and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> may enunciate** (eipōsin) **to the** (tō) **people** (laō) **<[he, AE]> was awoken** (ēgerthē) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **dead ones** (nekrōn)**;**

**and** (kai) **the** (hē) **last** (eschatē) **wandering** (planē) **shall be** (estai) **[a] worse** (cheirōn) **[wandering, RE] [than, AE] the** (tēs) **first** (prōtēs) **[wandering, RE]!”**

(The chief sacrificial priests, who had Jesus murdered, about whom Jesus said their father was the devil (John 8:44), referred to Jesus as “the wandering Jesus” v63. As is often the case, these spiritual leaders of the people had no clue that they were the ones wandering around in spiritual darkness. The devil and his demon spirits, who go around spiritually infecting people, usually don’t announce to the people they’re infecting that they are infecting them. The people being infected by them are many times unaware that they are being controlled, influenced, manipulated, etc., spiritually.)

**Mat. 27:65** (LIT/UBS4) **The** (ho) **Pilate** (Pilatos) **shed light5346** (ephē) **to them** (autois)**, “<[You, AE]> have** (echete) **[a] custodian** (koustōdian)**.**

**Get underway** (hupagete)**.**

**<[You, AE]> cause <[yourselves, AE]> to secure** (asphalisasthe) **[the burial place, v64, RE] as** (hōs) **<[you, AE]> have seen** (oidate)**.”**

**Mat. 27:66** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[chief sacrificial priests and the Pharisees, v62, RE] having gone** (poreuthentes)**, <[they, AE]> caused <[themselves, AE]> to secure** (ēsphalisanto) **the** (ton) **burial place** (taphon)**, having sealed** (sphragisantes) **the** (ton) **stone** (lithon) **with** (meta) **the** (tēs) **custodian** (koustōdias)**.**

**Chapter 28**

**Mat. 28:1** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **late evening** (opse) **of sabbath days4521** (sabbatōn)**, the** (tē) **dawning** (epiphōskousē) **into** (eis) **[a/the] first** (mian) **[day, AE] of sabbath days4521** (sabbatōn)**, Mariam** (Mariam)**, the** (hē) **Magdalene** (Magdalēnē) **[Mariam, RE], and** (kai) **the** (hē) **other** (allē) **Mariam** (Maria) **came** (ēlthen) **to observe** (theōrēsai) **the** (ton) **burial place** (taphon)**.**

**Mat. 28:2** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [a] great** (megas) **earthquake** (seismos) **caused <[itself, AE]> to come to pass** (egeneto)**, because** (gar) **[a] messenger** (angelos) **of [the] Lord** (kuriou) **having stepped down** (katabas) **out** (ex) **of heaven** (ouranou)**.**

**And** (kai) **[[the] messenger, RE] having come to** (proselthōn) **[the burial place, v1, RE], <[it, AE]> rolled the stone away** (apekulisen ton lithon)**.**

**And** (kai) **[[the] messenger, RE] was being caused to sit down** (ekathēto) **up upon** (epanō) **it** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 28:3** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hē) **sight** (eidea) **of it** (autou) **was being** (ēn) **as** (hōs) **[a] reflected brightness** (astrapē)**, and** (kai) **the** (to) **clothing** (enduma) **of it** (autou) **[was being, RE] white** (leukon) **as** (hōs) **snow** (chiōn)**!**

(For those whose “eye” “sees the light”, i.e., the knowledge and spiritual understanding of the Word of the God, and who become so wholly full of “light” that subsequently their physical body becomes illuminated as starlight, see Mat. 17:1-3, 24:27, 28:1-3; Mark 9:1-3; \*Luke 11:34-36, 17:22-24; Rom. 12:2; 2 Cor. 3:18. Many references can be found also through searching on light (phos), glory (doxa), illuminated (phōtizō), [an] illuminated one (phōteinos), lamp (luchnos), etc.)

**Mat. 28:4** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **fear** (phobou) **of him** (autou) **the** (hoi) **[Mariams, v1, RE] watching** (tērountes) **were quaked** (eseisthēsan)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> were caused to become** (egenēthēsan) **as** (hōs) **dead ones** (nekroi)**.**

**Mat. 28:5** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **having been caused to make [a] decision** (apokritheis)**, the** (ho) **messenger** (angelos) **enunciated** (eipen) **to the** (tais) **females** (gunaixin)**, “You** (humeis) **do not be made fearful** (mē phobeisthe)**.**

**Because** (gar) **<[I, AE]> have seen** (oida) **that** (hoti) **<[you, AE]> search** (zēteite) **for Jesus** (Iēsoun)**, the** (ton) **[Jesus, RE] having been staked** (estaurōmenon)**.**

**Mat. 28:6** (LIT/UBS4) **[The Jesus, v5, RE] is** (estin) **absolutely not here** (ouk hōde)**!**

**Because** (gar) **<[he, AE]> was awoken** (ēgerthē)**, down according to as** (kathōs) **<[he, AE]> enunciated** (eipen)**.**

**Secondly** (deute)**, see** (idete) **the** (ton) **place** (topon) **where** (hopou) **<[he, AE]> was being laid** (ekeito)**.**

**Mat. 28:7** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[you, AE] having caused <[yourselves, AE]> to go** (poreutheisai) **quickly** (tachu)**, enunciate** (eipate) **to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou) **that** (hoti) **<[he, AE]> was awoken** (ēgerthē) **from** (apo) **the** (tōn) **dead ones** (nekrōn)**.**

**And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, [the Jesus, v5, RE] leads before** (proagei) **you** (humas) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Galilee** (Galilaian)**!**

**There** (ekei) **<[you, AE]> shall cause <[yourselves, AE]> to gaze at** (opsesthe) **him** (auton)**.**

**Behold** (idou)**, <[I, AE]> enunciated** (eipon) **[his awakening, RE] to you** (humin)**!"**

(Isn’t the awakening of the mortal man Jesus from dead ones the guarantee of the awakening of the one body of the followers of him also?)

**Mat. 28:8** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the Mariams, v1, RE] having gone away** (apelthousai) **quickly** (tachu) **from** (apo) **the** (tou) **memorial** (mnēmeiou)**, together with** (meta) **fear** (phobou) **and** (kai) **great** (megalēs) **joy** (charas) **<[they, AE]> ran** (edramon) **to report** (apangeilai) **[his awakening, v7, RE] to the** (tois) **disciples** (mathētais) **of him** (autou)**.**

**Mat. 28:9** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, Jesus** (Iēsous) **met** (hupēntēsen) **them** (autais)**, saying** (legōn)**, “Rejoice** (chairete)**!”**

**But** (de) **of** **the** (hai) **[Mariams, v1, RE] having come to** (proselthousai) **[Jesus, RE], <[they, AE]> powerfully held** (ekratēsan) **the** (tous) **feet** (podas) **of him** (autou)**, and** (kai) **<[they, AE]> bowed to4352** (prosekunēsan) **him** (autō)**.**

**Mat. 28:10** (LIT/UBS4) **Then** (tote) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **says** (legei) **to them** (autais)**, “Do not be made fearful** (phobeisthe)**.**

**Get underway** (hupagete)**,** **<[you, AE]> report** (apangeilate) **to the** (tois) **brothers** (adelphois) **of me** (mou)**, in order that** (hina) **<[they, AE]> may go away** (apelthōsin) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Galilee** (Galilaian)**;**

**and there** (kakei) **<[they, AE]> shall cause <[themselves, AE]> to gaze at** (opsontai) **me** (me)**.”**

**Mat. 28:11** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **of them** (autōn) **causing <[themselves, AE]> to go** (poreuomenōn)**, behold** (idou)**, certain** (tines) **[soldiers, v12, RE] of the** (tēs) **custodian** (koustōdias) **having come** (elthontes) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **city** (polin)**, <[they, AE]> reported** (apēngeilan) **to the** (tois) **chief sacrificial priests** (archiereusin) **of all** (hapanta) **of the** (ta) **[disciples, v13, RE] having caused <[themselves, AE] to come** (genomena) **[to the burial place, v1, RE]!**

**Mat. 28:12** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the sacrificial priests, v11, RE] having been brought together** (sunachthentes) **with** (meta) **the** (tōn) **elders** (presbuterōn)**, and** (te) **<[they, AE]> having taken** (labontes) **counsel together** (sumboulion)**, <[they, AE]> gave** (edōkan) **[a] suitable amount** (hikana) **of silver** (arguria) **to the** (tois) **soldiers** (stratiōtais)**,**

**Mat. 28:13** (LIT/UBS4) **saying** (legontes)**, “You enunciate** (eipate) **that** (hoti)**, ‘The** (hoi) **disciples** (mathētai) **of him** (autou) **having come** (elthontes) **at night** (nuktos)**, <[they, AE]> stole** (eklepsan) **him** (auton) **[while, AE] we** (hēmōn) **were causing <[ourselves, AE]> to rest** (koimōmenōn)**.’**

**Mat. 28:14** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **if perhaps** (ean) **this** (touto) **may be caused to be overheard** (akousthē epi) **of the** (tou) **leader** (hēgemonos)**, we** (hēmeis) **shall persuade** (peisomen) **him** (auton)**,** **and** (kai) **<[we, AE]> shall make** (poiēsomen) **you** (humas) **unconcerned** (amerimnous)**.”**

**Mat. 28:15** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[soldiers, v12, RE] having received** (labontes) **the** (ta) **silver** (arguria)**, <[they, AE]> did** (epoiēsan) **as** (hōs) **<[they, AE]> were taught** (edidachthēsan)**.**

**And** (kai) **the** (ho) **word** (logos) **of this** (houtos) **[theft, v13, RE] was thoroughly made famous** (diephēmisthē) **alongside** (para) **Judeans** (Ioudaiois)**, until** (mechri) **the** (tēs) **day** (hēmeras) **of today** (sēmeron)**.**

**Mat. 28:16** (LIT/UBS4) **But** (de) **the** (hoi) **eleven** (hendeka) **disciples** (mathētai) **were caused to go** (eporeuthēsan) **into** (eis) **the** (tēn) **Galilee** (Galilaian)**, into** (eis) **the** (to) **mountain** (oros) **where** (hou) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **caused <[himself, AE]> to make arrangements** (etaxato) **for them** (autois)**.**

**Mat. 28:17** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **[the eleven disciples, v16,RE] having seen** (idontes) **him** (auton)**, <[they, AE]> bowed to4352** (prosekunēsan) **[him, RE].**

**But** (de) **the** (hoi) **[disciples, v16, RE] [not having seen him, AE] doubted** (edistasan)**.**

**Mat. 28:18** (LIT/UBS4) **And** (kai) **the** (ho) **Jesus** (Iēsous) **having come to** (proselthōn) **[the disciples, v16, RE], <[he, AE]> spoke** (elalēsen) **to them** (autois)**, saying** (legōn)**, “All** (pasa) **authority** (exousia) **was given** (edothē) **to me** (moi)**, in** (en) **heaven** (ouranō) **and** (kai) **over** (epi) **the** (tēs) **land** (gēs)**.**

**Mat. 28:19** (LIT/UBS4) **Therefore** (oun)**,** **<[you, AE]> having been caused to go** (poreuthentes)**, make disciples** (mathēteusate) **of all** (panta) **of the** (ta) **ethnic groups** (ethnē)**, baptizing** (baptizontes) **them** (autous) **in** (eis) **the** (to) **name** (onoma) **of the** (tou) **Father** (patros)**, and** (kai) **of the** (tou) **son** (huiou)**, and** (kai) **of the** (tou) **holy** (hagiou) **Spirit** (pneumatos)**,**

(For what is the scriptural definition of the meaning of, “being baptized *in the name of*…”, compare Mat. 28:19; John 5:37-43, 10:25, 13:6-15; Acts 4:7, 9:17-18, 19:5, 22:16; Rom. 1:1-6; Eph. 5:26; Titus 3:5; Rev. 1:5)

**Mat. 28:20** (LIT/UBS4) **teaching** (didaskontes) **them** (autous) **to keep watch** (tērein) **of all** (panta) **[injunctions, RE], of as many injunctions as <[I, AE]> caused <[myself, AE]> to give** (hosa eneteilamēn) **to you** (humin)**.**

**And** (kai) **behold** (idou)**, I** (egō) **am** (eimi) **with** (meth) **you** (humōn) **all** (pasas) **the** (tas) **days** (hēmeras)**, until** (heōs) **the** (tēs) **complete coming together** (sunteleias) **of the** (tou) **age** (aiōnos)**!”**